MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Giving Effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020

Community Engagement Round Two: Proposed long-term visions, values, and environmental outcomes for freshwater in Marlborough

Summary of Engagement Process and Feedback Received

FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT
MARLBOROUGH

April 2024

Contents

Executive Summary

This document reports on the second round of community engagement undertaken by the Marlborough District Council (the council), to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater management 2020 (NPSFM) and the associated National Objectives Framework (NOF).

As part of the process of giving effect to the NPSFM, every regional council must follow the NOF to identify values, set associated environmental outcomes, and is also required under the NPSFM to have long-term visions for freshwater in its region. Every step must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua.

The first engagement round took place between December 2022 and June 2023 and focused on the proposed Freshwater Management Units (FMU), proposed long-term visions, and proposed values. A full report on the first round of community engagement was presented to the Environment and Planning Committee in October 2023.

The second round of community engagement (the engagement) took place from 3rd November to 15th December 2023. This round of community engagement focused on the proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for freshwater in each of the six proposed Freshwater Management Units (FMU) in the region. Some of the topics for the first and second rounds overlapped, providing the public an opportunity to revisit content previously discussed and to check in that further freshwater values had not been missed.

The engagement sought public feedback on each topic, focusing on agreement or disagreement with the proposals and any changes the public sought. Despite the robust engagement package, a relatively low amount of community feedback was received. However, several sector organisations provided feedback, each of which represented their membership pool and therefore a larger proportion of the region was heard than was reflected in the number of separate feedback submissions.

A number of strong themes and topics emerged in the feedback, many of which crossed multiple FMU and in some cases, were applicable to all. Often, the same themes and topics were discussed from different angles and at times, there were strongly contrasting views. The themes included:

- Private property rights: particularly as related to access across rural properties for activities such as mahinga kai and recreation.
- Ecosystem health: contrasting views between seeking stronger wording and protection compared to seeking more “balance” with other proposed values.
- Irrigation water: strong support provided in feedback, with other views tempering this against ecosystem health.
- Forestry: a significant amount of feedback was received on this topic, some of which provided out of scope critical feedback. Strong support for forestry was also noted.
- Ranking or prioritising of proposed values was a concept repeated several times in written and verbal feedback.

Council also received a range of feedback which related to topics outside the scope of the engagement. These topics included fluoride in drinking water, Taumata Arowai and the Water Services Act 2021, use of vineyard and other sprays, river and aquifer allocation limits, weed management, and mussel and salmon farms in the Marlborough Sounds. Feedback on these topics has not been reported on in this document.

At November 2023 when the second round of engagement commenced, under Section 80A(4)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) every regional council had to publicly notify a freshwater planning instrument to give effect to the NPSFM by 31 December 2024. Council recognises that this deadline has now been extended in early 2024 to 31 December 2027. However, the second round of community engagement was unaffected by the subsequent

signalled changes to the NPSFM, as the engagement had been planned for some time and the signalled changes were released towards the end of the engagement period.

Due to the change in timeline, the next steps for this work programme have also changed. As previously discussed to the council Environment and Planning Committee, the third round of community engagement previously planned for mid-2024 will not be occurring this year and an NPSFM based variation to the PMEP will not be notified by December 2024.

The feedback on the proposed long-term visions, values, and environmental outcomes will be considered by council and a further report will be released with council's responses.

Report structure

This report provides details on the second round of community engagement undertaken by Marlborough District Council (the council) to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM). The second engagement round focussed on gaining public feedback on the proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for each of the six proposed Freshwater Management Units (FMU) in the region.

The main report is divided into three parts, with more extensive details provided as appendices.

Main report

Part 1: Background and development of the engagement

- NPSFM Requirements, Council's approach, and Engagement Details
- Development of proposed FMU values, visions, and environmental outcomes
- Creation of the questionnaire

Part 2: Community feedback received

- Regional responses
- Awatere FMU
- East Coast Complex FMU
- Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU
- Te Hoiere/Pelorus FMU
- Waiau-toa/Clarence FMU
- Wairau FMU

Part 3: Next Steps

Appendices

Appendix 1: Communication package details

Appendix 2: Community presentation and surveys

Appendix 3: Record of community and industry events, meetings, and presentations

Appendix 4: Feedback parties

Appendix 5: Summary list of feedback points

Appendix 6: Freshwater Management Unit proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes tables

Appendix 7: Updated website pages for each Freshwater Management Unit for engagement round two

Part 1: Background and development of the engagement

NPSFM Requirements, Council's approach, and Engagement Details

A. NPSFM requirements

1 As part of the process of giving effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM) every regional council must follow the National Objectives Framework (NOF) (Part 3, Subpart 2, Clause 3.7). This prescribes a step-by-step process for managing freshwater.

2 The NOF process has six steps (Figure 1) and requires that at each step every regional council must engage with communities and tangata whenua (Clause 3.7(1)(a)).

NOF Step	Process	Clause
1	Identify Freshwater Management Units (FMUs) in the region.	3.8
2	Identify values for each FMU.	3.9
3	Set environmental outcomes for each value and include them as objectives in regional plans.	3.9
4	Identify attributes for each value and identify baseline states for those attributes.	3.10
5	Set target attribute states, environmental flows and levels, and other criteria to support the achievement of environmental outcomes.	3.11, 3.13, 3.16
6	Set limits as rules and prepare action plans (as appropriate) to achieve environmental outcomes.	3.12, 3.15, 3.17

FIGURE 1 - TABLE OF NOF STEPS

3 Together with the NOF, the NPSFM also requires every regional council to have long-term visions for freshwater in its region which must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua (Clauses 3.3 (1) and (3)(a)).

4 This report describes the council's engagement process and feedback received during the second round of community engagement on proposed visions, values, and environmental outcomes.

5 In tandem, council is undertaking Marlborough centric freshwater engagement with tangata whenua through two processes, each with their own working group:

- Te Tau Ihu Iwi – through the Te Puna Kōrero ki Te Tauihu (TPK) working group, together with Tasman District Council and Nelson City Council
- Council has a separate relationship with Ngāi Tahu and Ngāti Kurī.

B. Council's approach and process

6 A timeline for the three necessary engagement rounds had previously been developed as part of the first engagement process, shown in the below diagram (Figure 2).

FIGURE 2 FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT ENGAGEMENT TIMELINE

7 A similar engagement programme was developed for the second engagement as had been used in the first, which included a series of in person events around the district, online webinars, and sector events. Further details can be found in Appendices 2 and 3.

8 In order to create additional public awareness and to reach a broad range of people, council 'launched' the second round of engagement at the Marlborough A&P Show on November 4th and 5th 2023. This involved a large stall with information on proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for each FMU as well as wider freshwater and land use information.

9 The "Freshwater Management" section of the council website was also expanded to include the following information for each proposed FMU (Figure 3):
Freshwater Management – Homepage
Freshwater Management Units – Homepage

- History and Land use of the area
- The Historic Freshwater State
- The Current Freshwater State
- Proposed Values
- Proposed Visions
- Proposed Environmental Outcomes

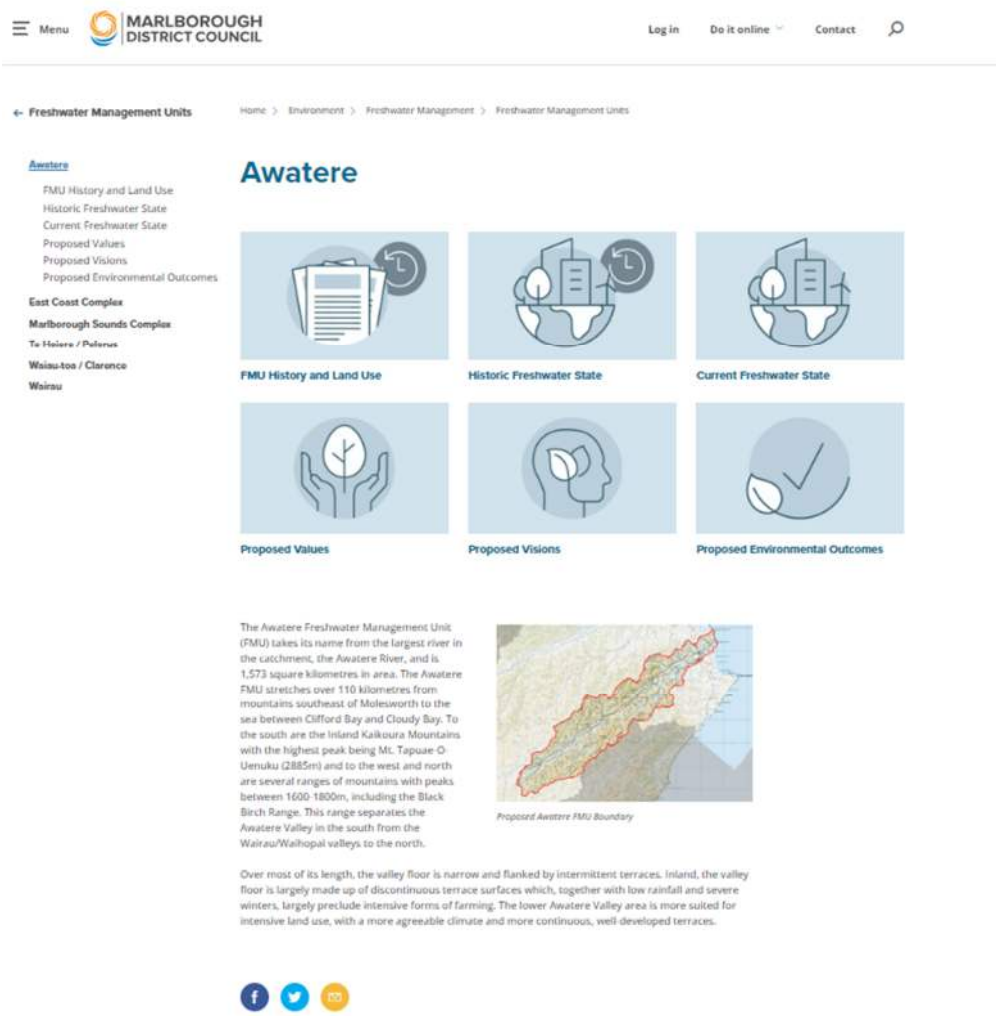


FIGURE 3 SCREENSHOT OF AWATERE FMU HOMEPAGE SHOWING EXPANDED INFORMATION

10 The website also had updated links to ‘have your say’ engagement details, surveys, and a summary provided of the first round of community engagement.

11 This website expansion assisted with informing and educating the public around freshwater in the region and the associated proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes which was the focus of feedback for the second engagement.

12 Further details on information included in the above website expansion is contained in a separate report, available on the Freshwater Management website pages.

13 Public communication of the engagement was undertaken through multiple media channels. This included local newspapers, on the council’s homepage, council social media channels, public flyers and set ups in local libraries, via email, council front desks, and various other community locations. Refer Appendix 1 for further communications details.

14 Despite the significant effort of council and many avenues for engagement, a relatively low response rate was received from the community. This was however a similar outcome to other regional councils completing community engagement on these topics, with multiple regional councils reporting subdued engagement. It was noted that this may partly be due to the high level nature of the topics, rather than being ‘rule focused’ which is traditionally the stage in a planning process where more feedback is received.

C. Engagement Details

15 Council completed a range of in person events, including attending the two-day Marlborough A&P show, drop-in sessions across the district, and two online webinars. Six different areas of the district, each representing a different FMU were visited with a range of material including maps, diagrams, charts, and survey forms.

16 Council also completed several sector- specific in person presentations. A copy of the standard presentation and notes on the in-person events can be found in Appendix 2 and 3.

17 An online survey via Citizen Space was also available for the public to complete, as well as a printed version. Copies can be found in Appendix 2.

18 Both survey formats asked identical questions. The questions were arranged per FMU and were short form in nature, asking direct yes/no questions first and then asking for wider commentary on each topic of proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes. There was also opportunity for the public to provide any other comments on an FMU they had.

19 The surveys were concise in nature to prevent overwhelm and to encourage the public to give targeted feedback. Council also received a range of feedback, particularly from sector groups/organisations, which was wider in nature and provided more general comments.

Development of proposed FMU values, visions, and environmental outcomes

20 The following is a summary of a separate report, "Engagement 1 FMUS Visions and Values", which provides details of the matters considered during the development of the proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for each FMU, which were then the focus of the second round of community engagement.

D. NPSFM requirements

Proposed Values

21 Values are what are important to people about freshwater and every value identified must have a corresponding environmental outcome. An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully and visions are achieved.

22 As part of the National Objectives Framework (NOF) regional councils are required to identify values for each FMU (Clause 3.7(b)). Clause 3.9 provides further details on values:

> *Cl 3.9(1) The compulsory values listed in Appendix 1A apply to every FMU, and the requirements in this subpart relating to values apply to each of the 5 biophysical components of the value Ecosystem Health.*
> *Cl 3.9(2) A regional council may identify other values applying to an FMU or part of an FMU and must in every case consider whether the values list in Appendix 1B apply.*

23 There are four compulsory values listed in Appendix 1A and nine other values listed in Appendix 1B which must be considered by regional councils as well as any other values that are identified (Table 1).

TABLE 1 NPSFM VALUES – COMPULSORY, MUST CONSIDER AND OTHER.

	Values	Type
1	Ecosystem health	Compulsory
2	Human contact	Compulsory
3	Threatened species	Compulsory
4	Mahinga kai	Compulsory
5	Natural form and character	Must be considered
6	Drinking water supply	Must be considered
7	Wai tapu	Must be considered
8	Transport and Tauranga waka	Must be considered
9	Fishing	Must be considered
10	Hydro-electric power generation	Must be considered
11	Animal drinking water	Must be considered

12	Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages	Must be considered
13	Commercial and industrial use	Must be considered
14	Any other value	Other values identified by the regional council.

24 Through Clause 3.9(3) each value identified for an FMU or part FMU must be linked to an environmental outcome, which when the outcome is achieved fulfils the relevant long-term visions for the FMU and the objectives of the NPSFM.

Proposed Visions

25 Visions are goals with timeframes which must be both ambitious but reasonable (that is difficult to achieve but not impossible). They must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua and be informed by an understanding of the history of and environmental pressures within the FMU. Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

26 Under Clause 3.3(1) every regional council must develop long-term visions for freshwater in its region and include those long-term visions as objectives in its regional policy statement. Further details regarding long-term visions are given in Clauses 3.3(2) and (3) reproduced below:

Cl 3.3(2) Long-term visions:

(a) May be set at FMU, part of an FMU, or catchment level; and
(b) Must set goals that are ambitious but reasonable (that is, difficult to achieve but not impossible); and
(c) Identify a timeframe to achieve those goals that is both ambitious and reasonable (for example, 30 years after the commencement date).

Cl 3.3(3) Every long-term vision must:

(a) Be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua about their long-term wishes for the water bodies and freshwater ecosystems in the region; and
(b) Be informed by an understanding of the history of, and environmental pressures on, the FMU, part FMU, or catchment; and
(c) Express what communities and tangata whenua want the FMU, part of the FMU, or catchment to be like in the future.

27 Lastly, Clause 3.3(4) requires that every regional council must assess whether each FMU, part of an FMU, or catchment (as relevant) can provide for its long-term visions, or whether improvement to the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is required to achieve the vision.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

28 Environmental outcomes are required under Clause 3.9 for every value identified by a regional council to apply to an FMU or part FMU (Clause 3.9(3)). The regional council must include the environmental outcomes as objectives, or multiple objectives, in its regional plan (Clause 3.9(4)).

Clause 3.9(5) the environmental outcome must:

1 *Describe the environmental outcome sought for the value in a way that enables an assessment of the effectiveness of the regional policy statement and plans (including limits and methods) and action plans in achieving the environmental outcome; and*
2 *When achieved, fulfil the relevant long-term visions developed under clause 3.3 and the objective of the National Policy Statement.*

29 An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully. The environmental outcomes also link to the long-term visions, when the outcomes are achieved, visions are achieved.

E. Development process

Proposed Values

30 Council staff collated feedback responses from the first round of community engagement and analysed them against the compulsory NPSFM values and against the other values that must be considered (Table 1). Several values fell outside those detailed in the NPSFM Appendix 1A and 1B, these are considered to fall into the "other" values category.

31 An exercise was carried out to collate values already identified within the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP) for each of the FMUs and relate them with the NPSFM 2020 values. It is recognised that these PMEP values may not be complete, especially for Māori freshwater values, but they are none the less important to capture.

32 Existing values were also collated from other sources including existing restoration projects and the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve Management Plan.

33 Taking the values identified through the first round of community engagement and existing values identified in the PMEP, as well as existing restoration projects, and the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve Management Plan feedback, Council staff produced a list of values for each FMU.

Proposed Visions

34 Council staff similarly collated feedback responses from the first round of community engagement which related to visions for each FMU.

35 Each FMU's visions were developed to incorporate specificity and locality where appropriate so that each FMU could be recognised and provide an identifiable link to its area's character.

36 There is however also commonality across the FMU visions. This reflects in part the compulsory values identified in the NPSFM but also the general overall community wide desire for healthy freshwater, provision of water for drinking and the ability to use freshwater for social, cultural and economic wellbeing.

37 A conscious decision was made by Council staff to try and capture the TMOTW hierarchy within the structure of the visions. As such, the first part of the visions focuses on the health of the freshwater and freshwater ecosystem. The middle section looks to capture goals relating to human health needs, principally relating to drinking water, and the last part of the visions focuses on other valued uses of freshwater in the FMU.

38 The first round of engagement also asked the community about timescales for achieving visions. Responses received varied considerably from immediately to a generation.

39 Council staff felt that the timescale question was challenging without more context, which was reflected in the wide variation of responses given in the first round of engagement. So, while it is recognised that visions require timescales Council staff believed it would be better at this stage to draft the proposed visions without timescales and give the community another opportunity to think about when these should be achieved by.

40 Council staff produced a vision statement for each FMU which brought together community feedback, the TMOTW hierarchy, and commentary from other sources such as restoration projects and the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve Management Plan feedback.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

41 Every value must have a corresponding environmental outcome (Cl 3.9(3)) which must become an objective, or multiple objectives in the regional plan (Cl 3.3(4)).

42 Under Clause 3.9(5)(c) the environmental outcome must be described in a way that it can be assessed if, and when, it is achieved. To assist with this assessment, specificity and locality, where possible and appropriate, have been retained in the environmental outcomes as for the values and visions.

43 Council staff took the values descriptions for each FMU and drafted them into outcomes. These outcomes are the state that needs to be achieved to provide for each value in the context of reaching the visions of the FMU, part FMU, or catchment.

Creation of the questionnaire

44 The main focus of the questionnaire for the engagement was ensuring this was as concise and targeted as possible, to ensure specific and quality feedback was received.

45 The questionnaire included an appropriate privacy statement.

46 The decision was made to split the questionnaire by FMU, so that the public was able to provide feedback on one or multiple areas. This was because some of the public would only be interested in the FMU they lived in, while others would be interested in more than one.

47 The questionnaire did not have general or region-wide questions as this had been touched on in the first engagement, whereas the second engagement was FMU-based and the questionnaire was structured accordingly. Despite this, council did receive a considerable amount of region-wide feedback which is discussed at [61].

48 The questionnaire then asked identical questions within each separate FMU on each of the three main "topics" of proposed long-term visions, values, and environmental outcomes.

49 The proposed values and environmental outcomes asked a yes/no question as to whether the community agreed with the proposals. If the community answered "no", there was further question asking further information as to why the community disagreed.

50 The long-term visions asked the same two questions as above, with an additional two questions regarding the timelines for achieving the proposed visions. This question asked whether the community thought we were meeting the visions now, and if not, when the community thought the visions should be achieved by.

51 The final question asked if the community had any further comments on the FMU.

52 This meant that each FMU questionnaire asked nine questions (excluding the privacy disclaimer and personal information). This was a concise questionnaire.

53 The feedback questionnaire was provided to the public in two forms: online via the council "have your say" portal, and hardcopy provided at drop-in sessions. The hardcopy version was considered an important option and many members of the public chose to use this form to provide their feedback.

54 The format of the online per-FMU questionnaire meant that council were unable to make any of the FMU-based questions "compulsory". This was unfortunate in that people were then able to skip some questions, such as not replying to the "yes/no" first question regarding the proposals, or replying "no" to that first question but then not providing reasoning in the follow up. This was a function of the software and a learning opportunity for future engagements.

55 The online questionnaire also had an "upload" function where the community could provide feedback on a separate document rather than replying to the prescribed questions. This was particularly popular with sector organisations who often had multi-page feedback which crossed several topics and was broad in nature.

56 The online questionnaire was available on the home page, the "have your say" page, and through multiple pages of the Freshwater Management section on the council website.

57 Hard copy forms were available at the public drop-in sessions, at the front desk of the Blenheim council offices, through the Blenheim and Picton libraries, and on request hard copies could be supplied individually.

58 As a secondary method, feedback was also emailed to the 'freshwater@marlborough.govt.nz' which was an option favoured by sector organisations.

59 Individuals and groups who provided feedback on the first round of engagement were also separately emailed with information on the second round of engagement and a direct link to the questionnaire.

60 The above process and availability of the feedback questionnaire provided a robust process and opportunity for community engagement.

Part 2: Community feedback received

Region wide feedback

61 Some feedback received was supplied with a regional focus, rather than following the FMU based survey questions. This wider feedback is discussed below and applies across all six FMU.

62 Regional wide feedback responding to the proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes are addressed in respective sections. Finally, general comments related to freshwater but not answering the proposals are reported.

F. Proposed values

63 Feedback sought clear explanations as to why non-compulsory values were relevant and chosen for each FMU.

64 Council was encouraged to include cultural values, which were noted as missing, and continue with consultation to gain these.

65 Feedback sought that a hierarchy be applied to the values to show their order of importance. It is noted that verbal feedback from several parties at the various community and sector events also requested a values hierarchy.

66 Public access to waterways, as well as private property rights related to access, was a strong theme throughout and at times, had contrasting views. This feedback is discussed further at [81].

67 Acknowledgement was sought that the proposed values should reflect seasonal importance, as not all values have equal prominence year-round. Recreation was supplied as an example of a freshwater value that would have more importance at some times of year compared to others.

68 Values which reflected the importance of freshwater for farming were seen as highly relevant. Proposed values which enabled consumptive uses of water were supported, such as irrigation and water storage.

69 **Ecosystem Health:** Feedback suggested locations where ecosystem health and/or threatened species were being affected by pest species, should be identified. Active management by council to improve the habitat of threatened species was suggested. The proposed value description for Ecosystem Health in the Awatere FMU was suggested to be used for all FMU, with expansion to include aspiration for healthy freshwater ecosystems which took into account human disturbance and alteration.

70 **Human Contact:** No regional feedback on this value.

71 **Threatened Species:** Feedback sought the broadening of proposed values wording to include all native species, not just those currently having a threatened status.

72 **Mahinga Kai:** No regional feedback on this value.

73 **Natural Form and Character:** Feedback encouraged caution with allowing modified waterways to return to their natural form and character. Such changes were considered would negatively impact health and safety. Feedback highlighted that existing infrastructure should be protected as a priority.

74 **Drinking Water:** Section 14.3(b) of the RMA mentioned in feedback to this value. This section provides for stock drinking water and accordingly feedback requested stock drinking water be added to this value, in addition to the **Animal Drinking Water** value. Feedback also suggested clearly defining that community, domestic, and stock water supply take and use would be "prioritised over other water uses".

75 **Wai Tapu:** No regional feedback on this value.

76 **Fishing:** Keeping waterways free from trout or other introduced species was noted in a number of feedback points, as well as recognising and providing for extending waterways and areas where introduced species are not present. In contrast, other feedback strongly supported sports fishing as a value, as well as discussing the legal context and protection for trout and salmon habitat under both the NPSFM and other legislation.

77 **Animal Drinking Water:** Support for this value and wording, including recognition of allocation for stock supply during droughts.

78 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:** The close relationship between the market value of land, access to freshwater for farming systems, and the proposed values such as irrigation was emphasized. Infrastructure upgrades to provide for efficient water use were discussed as high cost and requiring time to implement.

79 **Commercial and Industrial Use:** Feedback in support of this proposed value.

80 **Recreation and Amenity:** No regional feedback on this value.

81 **Access:** Public access on public riparian land was seen as important and feedback sought that council should promote access and advocate for the public when adjoining private landowners attempted to restrict access over private land. Council was also seen as being an important entity for securing said access. In contrast, private property rights were also seen as paramount. Feedback requested caution be applied in the extent of public access considered to be proposed, particularly regarding what was seen as unrestricted public access to all waterways. Access over private land, or other access which may have impacts on farming operations and management, was seen as needing to exist in a balanced way.

82 **Water Storage:** A comprehensive approach to water storage was encouraged across the region, particularly when linked to climate change and associated shifts in weather patterns leading to reduced freshwater supply for farming systems.

83 **Flood management:** Similar to feedback surrounding the **Natural Character** proposed value, regarding flood management within a highly modified landscape and the relationship between flood management, natural character, and gravel management. A cautious approach was recommended with a focus suggested on resilience to protect land, infrastructure, and communities.

84 **Gravel management:** Gravel management was supported as a productive combination of economic activity and managing flood risk to protect infrastructure.

85 **Fossil hunting/geology:** Support for the wording of this value description in relation to landowner permission for public access over private land. Suggestion that wording in this value description be used for **Human Contact**, **Access**, and **Recreation and Amenity** values.

86 **Education:** Feedback supported this value and suggested collaboration with the rural community to provide for on-farm education.

New proposed values sought to be added

87 A number of region wide values were proposed to be added; these are listed alphabetically below, together with the proposed value descriptions as they were supplied in the feedback. These are separate from and additional to new proposed values sought to be added to specific FMU, which are discussed in the respective FMU parts of this report.

88 "**Biodiversity conservation**" Described as: "Highlight the role of forests in preserving and enhancing biodiversity. Acknowledgement of the forestry practices that protect native flora and fauna and contribute to the overall health of freshwater ecosystems."

89 "**Climate Change**". Described as "Inevitable impacts include droughts, fire risk, water shortages, increasing competition for a scarce resource, social disruption and accelerated biodiversity loss."

90 "**Collaboration**". Described as: "Encouraging collaboration between the forest industry, local communities, iwi, and government agencies. Foster open communication and collaborative decision-making to integrate forestry practices that continue to contribute to healthy freshwater ecosystems and a thriving commercial forestry industry in Marlborough."

91 "**Collaboration and community engagement**". Described as: "emphasises the importance of collaboration and community engagement in water management. Involving stakeholders, including farmers, local communities, and environmental organisations, in decision-making processes can lead to more effective and equitable outcomes.

92 "**Cost effectiveness**". Described as: "Farmers need water management practices that are cost-effective and sustainable for their operations. Implementing costly water management strategies can place a significant burden on farmers, especially small-scale farmers with limited resources.

93 "**Cultural and social respect**". Described as: "Acknowledge the cultural value of forests held by local iwi and communities. Ensure that forest management aligns with the principles of kaitiakitanga, respecting cultural heritage while enhancing freshwater quality."

94 "**Discharge into stormwater network**". Described as: "Stricter rules for discharge into the stormwater network or into the receiving body including fines for noncompliance, particularly for commercial and industrial sites."

95 "**Dissolved heavy metals**". Described as: "Detailed guidelines and regulations for dissolved heavy metals in place of total metals including:

- consent for building materials comprising heavy metals such as copper and zinc.
- bespoke trigger level approach to industrial stormwater discharge limits."

96 "**Domestic food production**". Described as: "This is recognising that domestic food production is important and can occur in many areas over the region. This then is considered as a value region wide."

97 "**Emerging contaminants**". Described as: "Identification of emerging contaminants, such as micro and nanoplastics and PFAS, with the view of being prepared for faster regulation to protect people and the environment, if required."

98 "**Flexibility**". Described as: "Flexible water management strategies and adaptive water management plans are valuable for farmers and the whole community to enable adaptation to variable conditions including responding to droughts, floods, or other extreme weather events. Flexibility also allows water users to swiftly integrate new consent conditions and

compliance standards with existing land use and primary production, keeping practices aligned with evolving regulations.

99 "**Flood control and drainage**". Described as: "The incorporation of flood control measures into the core principles, future guidelines, and eventual regulations is crucial due to their direct impact on the condition of river resources, particularly during times of significant risks or unexpected incidents, such as gravel accumulation. Gravel extraction and flood management are only provided as values and environmental outcomes in some of the FMU's, it is however considered that these values and environmental outcomes need to be provided for in all the proposed FMU's."

100 "**Food security**". Described as: "New Zealand's food security vulnerability was highlighted following the cyclones that ravaged New Zealand in 2023 with significant damage to agricultural infrastructure. Want to see measures that enable the efficient allocation of water resources to safeguard water quality and quantity while also enhancing the resilience of communities against natural disasters and climate change."

101 "**Green infrastructure**". Described as: "Incentive schemes for green infrastructure to aid sustainable urban stormwater management and maintenance."

102 "**Gross pollutant controls**". Described as: "Requirement for suitable gross pollutant controls, such as approved GPTs [Gross Pollutant Traps], to be installed as part of consent for all high loading land use areas."

103 "**Legal**". Described as: "Better understanding that access to freshwater must take into consideration private property rights and the concept of legal access requiring owner permission."

104 "**Local knowledge**". Described as: "Acknowledging and integrating local knowledge in water management decision-making and primary production. Local knowledge from the primary sector including farmer feedback and historical practices can offer valuable insights into sustainable water use. Input from farmers who possess firsthand experience and nuanced insights into the local hydrological conditions, crop requirements, and water availability offers valuable wisdom that can guide sustainable water use practices."

105 "**Mauri/Life Force**". Described as: "An overarching value [of all waterways]. Vibrant ecosystem health is the means of knowing if that Mauri is healthy and intact… the goal of human freshwater management practise must be to respect Te Mana o Te Wai, to recognise water as having needs beyond just being a resource for human beings, and for us to work with nature and processes natural to Aotearoa rather than against them".

106 "**Multiple use**". Described as: "acknowledging that water bodies and freshwater resources can serve multiple purposes and stakeholders simultaneously, without exclusive prioritisation of one use over the other such as water storage dams to support irrigation for agriculture can also be used for recreational activities and water quality improvement. Multiple use as a value encourages a holistic approach to water management, where the focus is on maximising the sustainable benefits of water resources for all stakeholders, while minimising negative impacts on the environment and communities. This approach can lead to more inclusive and collaborative decision-making processes, promoting long term water resource sustainability and resilience.

107 "**Social wellbeing and collaboration**". Described as: "Farming is an important part of the social makeup of the Marlborough region, with many Marlborough farms being family owned and operated. The Council should encourage collaborative communities that work together to learn from each other and to improve environmental outcomes and community cohesion."

108 “**Social wellbeing**”. Described as: ”The social fabric of Marlborough’s rural communities is reliant on prosperous and sustainable farms.”

109 “**Sufficient water allocated for animal drinking**”. Described as: “water availability for livestock drinking is a region-wide value and any allocation regime needs to ensure that sufficient water is allocated for this use. Animal drinking water is provided for as a national value however it is considered that water availability should also be included in the regional values. Livestock drinking must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation during periods of low water supply such as drought.”

110 “**Support for agriculture, food production, and food security**”. Described as: “Farming is an integral part of the Marlborough region both historically and at present. Farming has created a strong history and foundation for the region’s culture, economy, and communities. Beyond recognising agriculture, Marlborough needs to recognise the role the region plays in food security for New Zealand. Recent events with Covid-19 showed how fragile we are to global events. Although we maintained channels for import and export, we need to ensure that if certain events happen, we can rely on local food and produce. Climate change may also place pressure on global markets.”

111 “**Sustainability**”. Described as: “Emphasis of the role of forests – both indigenous and commercial - in maintaining water quality and their role in mitigating the damaging impacts of climate change. Recognition and promotion of the positive impact of well-managed forests on reducing sedimentation, filtering pollutants and enhancing aquatic life.”

112 “**Water resilient and available for community needs including agricultural uses**”. Described as: “Ensuring reliable and sufficient water supply for irrigation and livestock needs is crucial for agricultural operations, especially during dry periods. Including water availability as a regional value allows for better coordination and equitable distribution of water resources, ensuring that all members of the Marlborough’s communities can thrive sustainably. Water must also be resilient and available enable landowners to adapt and change their land use practise so that they can be part of a better future as well.

Proposed values sought to be removed

113 No feedback received sought to remove any identified values on a regional scale.

G. Proposed visions

114 The NPSFM states in s3.3(2), that long-term visions for freshwater:

> *(a) may be set at FMU, part of an FMU, or catchment level; and*
>
> *(b) must set goals that are ambitious but reasonable (that is, difficult to achieve but not impossible); and*
>
> *(c) identify a timeframe to achieve those goals that is both ambitious and reasonable (for example, 30 years after the commencement date).*

115 Region wide feedback in support of the proposed visions described them as “aspirational”, “positive”, and “a good statement of intent”.

116 Critique of the proposed visions called for council to keep them “workable”, “realistic”, and “reasonable”.

117 The Te Mana o Te Wai (TMOTW) hierarchy was referenced in a number of feedback points. Feedback called for all three priorities to be adequately provided for, and for visions to "reflect the ability for communities to provide for the health of their people and their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing".

118 Balance between priorities was recommended, as feedback considered that "excessive pursuit" of any single priority would lead to unintended negative outcomes.

119 Stronger acknowledgement of the relationship between water, land for farming, food production, and the relationship with human heath in priority 2 of the TMOTW hierarchy was also discussed, with arguments that values derived from water consumption for farming would place this in the second priority.

120 Feedback sought to remind council that ecosystem health, species viability, and freshwater's inherent values should be at the centre of the visions, rather than values which provide benefit to humans. Species in particular was suggested to be included, including threatened and taonga.

121 Freshwater ecosystems being "resilient to environmental pressures" was recommended. The forestry sector was keen for their sustainable management practises to be acknowledged and valued in this regard. Recognition of the industry's protection of freshwater ecosystems through management practises was also submitted in feedback as being pertinent to the visions.

122 Consistency in the visions was seen as important, so that similar themes could guide collective work across the region rather than in a segregated FMU basis. However, feedback also noted that the proposed visions were "high level", and there may be opportunity in the future to become more FMU specific.

123 Terminology and interpretation of the proposed visions was also brought to the fore across differing viewpoints. Feedback argued that all future policy directions needed to be easily understood by the public, not necessarily in planning language, and avoiding words that were difficult to define, or conflicted with other legislation.

124 Use of the word "enhance" in the proposed visions was questioned, with concerns around the understanding of how this aligned with other NPSFM wording such as maintain, protect, and restore. Feedback questioned whether all freshwater bodies would be enhanced, or only those degraded. The word "enhance" was not seen as commonly applied or understood in a NPSFM context.

125 "Rivers room to move" and "performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the sea" received a number of feedback points, with differing views discussed below.

126 Some feedback questioned the intent of the wording, with concerns over ambiguity in the context of many rivers being "highly modified" from their natural form. Feedback queried whether "natural function" meant a reversion to "natural pathways" where waterways had been modified, and associated consequences for land, businesses, and the community during flooding or other climatic events.

127 Other feedback welcomed wording which supported natural systems and enabled waterways to exhibit their natural processes. Feedback was in support of rivers being able to move and reclaim areas within their natural floodplains, in "strategic places". Giving rivers room to move was supported as a nature-based solution rather than hard engineering, which would also safeguard communities from flood events.

128 Climate change and enduring resilience against natural disasters was a common theme in the feedback. Damaged infrastructure, food security, water availability, and land use opportunities were some of the associated risks discussed. Adaptation and how to cope with the associated effects was raised as missing. The topic was described as “conspicuous in its absence” from the proposed visions.

129 Water storage was raised across several concepts, including climate change. Water storage was seen as vital to including in the visions, as water was seen as essential to life and considered to be an innovative solution.

130 Braided riverbeds and other areas of special character, wetlands, and river mouths were identified as areas requiring prioritised protection in the visions.

131 Headwaters were noted as requiring specialised protections. Wilding pine management, soil erosion into waterways, and forestry activities were noted as key activities in these areas which required notation in the visions. Feedback also noted where permitted activities in headwater spaces were contributing to degraded water quality and suggested such activities should be captured in the visions.

132 Similarly, riparian areas were also noted as requiring identification in the visions, including planting with native vegetation, thereby reducing pests and weeds.

133 The “vital role” that food production and domestic food security plays in Marlborough’s society and economy was discussed, with feedback reminding council that preservation of water bodies, freshwater ecosystems, and sustainable and prosperous farming systems were equally important under policy. Mental health and wellbeing of farmers themselves was also highlighted here.

134 The social and economic impacts of policy decisions was argued as an important factor in the process of creating visions. “Unduly limiting” water for productive purposes was seen as having a potential impact of effectively stalling the regional economy.

135 Exploration of non-regulatory methods to implement visions, including partnership with landowners and catchment groups, was encouraged.

136 Community education was also seen as an important non regulatory method with potential topics including water conservation, water storage, dry viticulture, reuse of grey water, the social value of water, desalination, and farming.

137 Greater community collaboration around the forestry sector was viewed as important. Knowledge about sustainable forestry practises and dissemination of forestry research and technology was suggested.

138 In addition to education, feedback proposed that communities should be engaged, challenged, and empowered about freshwater. Behaviour change including “de-intensification” of land use was mooted, as well as water storage and forward planning. Funding was also identified as a key factor in changing water use.

Feedback on vision timelines

139 Contrasting viewpoints were evident on this topic, which relates to (b) in the quote at [114].

140 Depending on the viewpoint, feedback tended to place more emphasis either on “ambitious” or on “reasonable”.

141 Some feedback highlighted “ambitious” more strongly, discussing the health of the waterway as being paramount, existing degradation, climate change exacerbating existing water quality issues, and concern that eventually human needs would override all other factors. The 30-year timeframe set in (c) above at [114] was also supported here.

142 In contrast, other feedback warned that council needed to err towards “reasonable” and “realistic” timeframes, including suggesting a focus on intergenerational terminology as this was what resonated more with farmers. “Aspirational and tangible” were used to describe visions focused on future generations, with support for visions set to a 2100 timeframe.

143 The 30-year timeframe [114] was viewed as unreasonable in some feedback due to the length of time it takes for changes to occur on-farm. External factors such as bank lending and inflation were discussed as leading to situations where limited finances meant that “essential costs” such as wages and stock health, had to be prioritised in the short term over “environmental actions”, therefore creating further pressures where timelines expected changes in the short term. Accordingly, feedback requested a “long term perspective” rather than focusing on short term, immediate results.

144 The ability to monitor and measure freshwater changes, avoiding adding pressure to farmers, forcing quick decision making, and lack of meaningful community engagement were also reasons given for longer term timeframes.

145 Specific timeframes were difficult to choose at this stage of the process for many submitters. This was a common theme that council also heard in verbal feedback at public drop-in sessions.

H. Proposed environmental outcomes

146 Council received limited region wide feedback on the proposed environmental outcomes. Generally, feedback surrounded the proposed values and visions.

147 Feedback considered that proposed outcomes appeared to prioritise human use over freshwater values, such as flood management and gravel management, over the rivers natural function and ‘room to move’.

148 **Threatened species:** While the proposed outcomes focused on protecting habitats, some feedback requested these go further to maintain or increase population numbers, extent, and reducing threat levels.

149 **Gravel management:** While feedback supported the inclusion of this proposed outcome, concern was expressed regarding what ecosystem health and natural and cultural values would look like in principle. The impact that gravel extraction has on the environment was noted with concern for the associated costs with consent processes.

150 Council did not receive regional feedback on the other proposed environmental outcomes.

I. General comments

151 Sentiment that freshwater quality, quantity, and the health of freshwater ecosystems should be the number one priority above all other uses, was shared among multiple feedback points.

152 Council received a substantial amount of feedback on forestry activities in this engagement round. The topics ranged in viewpoints with some in support and others in opposition to forestry generally. Subjects raised included land conversion, harvesting activities, sediment loss, silt loading and smothering of benthic habitats, fish habitat and numbers, water uptake and evapotranspiration in forests, associated reduced water flows after afforestation,

acidification of soils, erosion prevention, riparian buffer zones, water quantity regulation, and water quality protection.

153 A large amount of commentary received was generally related to freshwater but was beyond the specific engagement being undertaken.

Awatere FMU

154 The following provides a summary of feedback points for each topic of proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for the Awatere FMU. Please refer to Appendix 5 for a full list of all relevant feedback received.

J. Proposed values

155 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed values?"*
Council received 10 responses to this question:
8 responded "Yes"
2 responded "No"

156 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed values were agreed with, the exact wording of the proposed value description needed amendment.

157 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the question specified in the above paragraph [156].

158 Responses to the second question are summarised below by proposed value.

159 **Ecosystem Health:**
(a) One feedback point in support.

160 **Human Contact:** There were several feedback points.
(a) One raised that being swimmable was a minimum, and the Awatere should be swimmable from headwaters to sea including the tributaries.
(b) Another requested creating hazard registers for rivers due to climatic events, to identify areas that would be non-swimmable.
(c) Repetitive feedback on this value highlighted public access to water bodies across private land, and the need to recognize private property rights, landowner management, health and safety, and landowner permission in the value description.

161 **Threatened species:**
(a) One submission point, considering the description too broad and appearing to include habitats of non-aquatic species, and identifying potential for conflict with the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB).

162 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Feedback points raised issues regarding access across private property to sites, similar to that raised for other values, and implications on property rights.
(b) Other feedback discussed water quality degradation being caused by natural processes, requesting that these processes be recognised and their impacts on mahinga kai exempted from this value and associated outcome.

163 **Natural Form and Character:**
(a) The braided Awatere riverbed was suggested for inclusion to the value description, particularly as it is a habitat for threatened native birds
(b) "Threats" including gravel extraction, vehicles, weeds and predators were considered important to include.

(c) Feedback also sought that the high amenity landscape of the Rangitahi / Molesworth be recognised in this value.
(d) Caution was highlighted in feedback regarding allowing natural processes to occur within a highly modified landscape, which may lead to infrastructure damage.
(e) Protection of existing infrastructure was encouraged.

164 **Drinking water**:
(a) The Black Birch water supply was, similarly to the first round of engagement, highlighted on several feedback points as being crucial to the community in this area.

165 **Fishing:**
(a) The need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats was highlighted in feedback. This also discussed exotic fish such as trout having detrimental impacts on indigenous fish populations and was proposed in feedback that the proposed value description be amended to qualify that trout and salmon are only recognised in locations where their presence is appropriate.
(b) Feedback went on to suggest that whilst the habitats of trout and salmon are to be valued, this should not occur at the expense of indigenous biodiversity.

166 **Animal Drinking Water:**
(a) Submission points were in support and highlighted that stock drinking water is specifically provided for under the Resource Management Act 1991 in a separate and higher capacity, meaning that this would override the value in an NPSFM or regional plan context.
(b) Feedback also suggested changing the value description to say that animal drinking water was 'unlimited'.

167 **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages:**
(a) A number of feedback points, all generally in support with some requesting amendments to the value description.
(b) All feedback points agreed that irrigation water was vital to the local farming, viticulture, and social community and needed to be provided for and protected. Linkages to land use, land values, and wider socio-economic benefits were also highlighted.
(c) Changes requested were an amendment to include water quantity as well as quality in the value description, to consider that water should meet the needs of irrigation in a similar way to meeting the needs of animal drinking water, and the value should recognise the importance of water quality for irrigation as well as quality.

168 **Commercial Use:**
(a) Feedback in support, with minor wording change suggested to acknowledge the actual tangible value that this value currently provides to industry in the region.

169 **Recreation and Amenity:**
(a) The common theme was private property rights and landowner permission regarding access to waterways for recreation, including how landowners could be consulted regarding any potential future access.

170 **Water Storage:**
(a) Multiple feedback points, generally in support and highlighting the necessity of water storage in this area for continued land benefit.
(b) Feedback requested ongoing support from council in policy and otherwise for water storage, as well as recognising climate change and resilience in the value description and encouraging on farm dams.
(c) One feedback point, while recognising the value of water storage, highlighted there could be cumulative impacts from significant water storage on hydrology and ecosystem health.

171 **Gravel Management:**

(a) Multiple feedback points, with contrasting themes. Feedback asked for proactive management of aggregating riverbeds due to increased flood risk and associated risks to land, property, infrastructure, and community.
(b) Feedback also highlighted gravel as a community resource and the importance of this.
(c) However, other feedback pushed back against use of gravel for an economic resource and highlighted this should be a secondary consideration after waterbody and ecosystem health.
(d) Feedback also highlighted concerns on the impact of gravel extraction on the environment and associated adverse effects.

172 **Fossil Hunting/Geology:**

(a) Limited feedback on this value, other than to support recognition of private property rights in the value description.

173 **Hydro-electric power generation** as a value was questioned for its usefulness and application in this FMU by one submitter, highlighting that this value may conflict with the proposed vision for the Awatere River. However, this feedback appears to be a misunderstanding, as this value is "Must be Considered" and not "Compulsory". Council had analysed the appropriateness of this value in the context of the Awatere FMU and had not identified Hydro-electric power generation as a value in this FMU.

New proposed values sought to be added

174 "**Rural Production**", with the value description "The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration."

175 "**Flood Management**", with the value description "floods in the headwaters contribute large volumes of sediment to the river. Earthworks, cultivation, fire can all exacerbate this. Forestry in the headwaters should be discouraged using whatever mechanisms are appropriate, where the risk of sediment release is high."

Proposed values sought to be removed

176 No feedback sought removal of any proposed value in the Awatere FMU.

K. Proposed visions

177 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed long-term visions?"*
Council received 10 responses to this question:
8 responded "Yes"
2 responded "No"

178 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?"* Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated agreement with some parts of the proposed visions and disagreement with others.

179 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [178]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

180 The feedback was generally in support of the proposed visions created by council. No feedback sought complete removal or rewriting of the visions. Some feedback was in conflict, highlighting different community views on freshwater.

181 Feedback sought that the vision be more aspirational in nature, including capturing the 'ki uta ki tai' concept with specific mention of the Awatere braided riverbed and associated habitats, including those of rare plants.

182 A stronger focus on protection of freshwater was raised, particularly regarding wetlands and where 'damage' had already been done. In contrast, other feedback requested a cautious approach to the use of the word "enhanced" and "protection" in relation to waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems, preferring a focus on preservation and restoration.

183 A range of feedback was supplied regarding irrigation water in the vision statement. This ranged from strong support of irrigation water and raising multiple times its importance, to asking for recognition that the same irrigation use should be tempered by the needs of waterbody and ecosystem health.

184 Feedback also sought clarification of the "management" of ecosystem health and what this meant, as well as highlighting that water itself has significant well being and is not something that should be profited or gained from.

185 It was noted in feedback that it was the freshwater itself which provided for the economic wellbeing of the community, rather than the "productive landscape".

186 Multiple feedback points requested the vision statement specifically recognise the importance of crop irrigation and the Awatere FMU generally for domestic food production, supply, and security. It was suggested that wording regarding the Awatere River was amended from an "important source" to an "essential source" to reflect the lack of an aquifer system in this area.

187 Feedback also requested explicit support of productive land and associated values in the vision statement, as well as expanding the term "productive land" in the vision statement to "rural land", thereby including forestry.

188 The Black Birch scheme was again highlighted in one feedback point for importance in this area and this part of the vision was supported.

189 Feedback suggested the vision including specific actions such as riparian fencing to be used along degraded waterways and using the consenting processes to enforce these.

190 Feedback sought that the "natural and scenic" values be restricted to the upper Awatere instead of the whole FMU.

Timeframe for visions

191 Council asked: *"Do you think we are achieving these visions now?*

Council received 7 responses to this question:

5 responded "Yes"

2 responded "No"

192 Council asked a follow up question: *"If not, when do you think they should be achieved by?"*

193 There was limited interaction on this question compared to other questions for this FMU.

194 The feedback on when visions should be achieved by was similar across all FMUs. The feedback was that it was very difficult to assign a specific timeframe for visions, due to a number of factors such as environmental events outside of human control having an impact on visions being achieved.

195 Feedback however sought transparency of timeframes and work to achieve the visions. One point suggested annual progress reports with actions taken specified, and targets for improvements being set in annual and long-term plans.

196 Short-, medium-, and long-term targets for improvement and restoration were suggested.

L. Proposed environmental outcomes

197 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?"*
Council received 9 responses to this question:
8 responded "Yes"
1 responded "No"

198 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different environmental outcome you would propose?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed outcomes were agreed with, the exact wording needed amendment.

199 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [198]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

200 Environmental outcomes are what success looks like for a value. For this reason, the proposed environmental outcomes align with the proposed values.

201 One feedback point sought that all outcomes should be subject to storm events, given the large volumes of water moving through catchments at these times and the associated impacts, including inability to meet proposed environmental outcomes.

202 **Ecosystem health:**
(a) One point in particular focusing on proposed environmental outcome 1c – requesting explanation as to what the extent of the margin space and riparian area discussed is and requesting that the outcomes should not indirectly extend current setbacks in the PMEP.
(b) Another point was in support of this outcome and council's approach to measure attributes, considered in the feedback to be consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM.

203 **Human contact:**
(a) Limited feedback, being similar to the feedback on the proposed value, in that private landowner land management and permission for access to waterbodies were very important.

204 **Threatened species:**
(a) One feedback point requested removal of the improvement and enhancement wording.
(b) Other feedback supported the replacement or removal of enhancement wording, pointing to forestry policy documents which used management wording which

appeared contradictory to the NPSFM, referencing the NPSIB in regards to plantation forestry.

205 **Mahinga kai:**

(a) One feedback point considered the “improvement” of habitat wording as being unrealistic and unworkable, due to the long-standing historical changes and costs necessary to reverse such trends. The feedback point considered a separate outcome may be required here [218].
(b) Feedback also requested amendment to exclude water quality degradation caused by natural events including earthquakes and other disasters.
(c) Another feedback point requested the access aspect of this outcome be subject to landowner permission.

206 **Natural form and character:**

(a) Specific amendment was sought to include ensuring existing infrastructure and productive land is protected, as the feedback offered concerns about “rivers room to move” adversely affecting infrastructure.
(b) Clarification was requested as to whether this outcome covered streams in commercial forests, and the impacts on the ability to provide necessary crossing points in these plantations.
(c) Feedback also sought that humans were recognised as part of the natural environment, to reflect to interconnectedness of nature.

207 **Drinking water:**

(a) One feedback point similar to the proposed value feedback, in that stock drinking water supplies should be included here given they are protected under the RMA.

208 **Fishing:**

(a) One feedback point again very similar to the proposed value feedback, surrounding prioritisation and preservation of native fish species and their habitats while recognizing the detrimental effects on those populations by exotic fish.

209 **Animal drinking water:**

(a) One feedback point with similar comments to those for **Drinking water**, in that animal drinking water is protected under the RMA and should not be regulated by council.

210 **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages:**

(a) Generally strong support for this environmental outcome, particularly highlighting the importance of reliable irrigation water for land use, land values, and the community.
(b) Further feedback supported the outcome subject to waterbody and freshwater ecosystem health limits and TMOTW.
(c) Lack of flexibility to move plants once established, compared to the ability to move stock, was highlighted a number of times.
(d) Additionally, feedback sought wording to recognise that “sufficient” amounts of water is available for irrigation, which would be “of suitable quality”.
(e) One feedback point sought a hierarchy within irrigation with priority for food crops over other uses.

211 **Commercial use:**

(a) One feedback point, in support with no changes suggested.

212 **Recreation and amenity:**

(a) Concern was highlighted around public access and ensuring private landowners land management is not compromised by said access and associated hazards.
(b) Another concern raised was activities such as drones and their impact on nesting river birds, and associated management. A harmonious equilibrium was recognised as essential between access and land management.

213 **Water Storage:**

(a) Detailed feedback on this environmental outcome from differing perspectives. One perspective highlighted again significant cumulative impacts of water storage on catchment hydrology and ecosystem health.

(b) The other perspective was strongly in support of water storage, highlighting climate change as a particular driver towards being able to store water in times of high flow for later use during dry periods. This feedback considered water storage as a key strategy in climate adaptation and ongoing resilience, to protect the economy and community.

214 **Gravel Management:**

(a) Two feedback points, both generally in support. One requesting that adverse effects on water users be included.

(b) The other linked back to the TMOTW hierarchy. This point highlighted that gravel should be managed for waterway health and wellbeing first, then economic considerations second. This point also emphasised the need for gravel extraction to minimise impacts on species and habitats, the latter of which should ideally be improved.

215 **Fossil Hunting/Geology:**

(a) Limited feedback, similar to the proposed value feedback, supporting the acknowledgement of landowner permission being required.

New proposed environmental outcomes sought to be added

216 One point suggested a separate value headed “Rural Production”; an associated environmental outcome was not supplied for this proposed value however a general comment was supplied to again reiterate that a “Rural Production” value was required.

217 Another feedback point suggested a value headed “Flood Management”; an associated environmental outcome was not supplied for this proposed value.

218 A further feedback point suggested that any outcome related to improving degraded water quality should have a separate objective/environmental outcome which did not include irreversible degradation related to natural disaster events.

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be removed

219 No proposed environmental outcomes were sought to be removed.

M. General comments on Awatere FMU

220 Council asked *“Do you have any further comments for this FMU?”*

221 A number of feedback points considered that current actions, including the current PMEP allocation regime, were satisfactory for ongoing freshwater protection and the status quo should be retained. Feedback on this topic pointed to State of the Environment water quality monitoring of the Awatere River generally being of an ‘acceptable range’. Feedback also highlighted the natural turbidity of the Awatere and emphasized this should be taken into account in any freshwater management.

222 Comments in the feedback discussed weeds and debris in the riverbeds and the impact this had on flood management and protection, as well as visual impact. This was also a strong theme in verbal discussions at drop-in sessions across the district.

223 More emphasis on the importance of food production and associated freshwater requirements was again raised in answer to this question. Feedback went as far as suggesting irrigation of food crops should be given a higher priority status over non food crops or other irrigation purposes, linking this to the TMOTW hierarchy and arguing human food production was within the second tier, as a human health need.

224 Feedback also sought that forestry should be recognized as a continuing land use in the catchment. However, the impact of wilding pines particularly on water yield in catchments was emphasized in other feedback to this question.

East Coast Complex FMU

225 The following provides a summary of feedback points for each topic of proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for the Awatere FMU. Please refer to Appendix 5 for a full list of all relevant feedback received.

N. Proposed Values

226 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed values?"*
Council received 2 responses to this question:
1 responded "Yes"
1 responded "No"

227 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed values were agreed with, the exact wording of the proposed value description needed amendment.

228 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the question specified in the above paragraph [227].

229 Responses to the second question are summarised below by proposed value.

230 **Ecosystem Health:**
(a) Feedback expressed support for measuring chemical and physical attributes as a method to measure water quality.

231 **Human Contact:**
(a) Feedback in support but with conditions around health and safety, biosecurity, animal welfare, and private property rights on farms that the public may use for access.
(b) Support of the same wording regarding landowner permission from the Fossil Hunting/Geology proposed value, to be used for Human Contact.

232 **Threatened Species:**
(a) Only one submission point, considering the description too broad and appearing to include habitats of non-aquatic species, and identifying potential for conflict with the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB).

233 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Limited feedback on this proposed value. Feedback centred on access to mahinga kai sites being subject to private property rights and landowner permission.

234 **Natural Form and Character:**
(a) Concern noted in feedback that allowing natural form and process to occur within a modified landscape may lead to increased risk to infrastructure, land, and communities. Caution was recommended in this regard, with emphasis placed on building resilience to climate change and protecting existing infrastructure.

235 **Drinking Water:**
(a) There was support for inclusion of stock drinking water in this value, due to the provision for such under s.14.3(b) of the RMA.
(b) Feedback also suggested clearly defining that community, domestic, and stock water supply take and use would be "prioritised over other water uses".

236 **Wai Tapu:**

(a) Limited feedback on this proposed value. Feedback centred on access to wai tapu sites being subject to private property rights and landowner permission.

237 **Fishing:**

(a) The need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats was highlighted in feedback. This also discussed exotic fish such as trout having detrimental impacts on indigenous fish populations and was proposed in feedback that the proposed value description be amended to qualify that trout and salmon are only recognised in locations where their presence is appropriate.
(b) Feedback went on to suggest that whilst the habitats of trout and salmon are to be valued, this should not occur at the expense of indigenous biodiversity.

238 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Supported, with amendments suggested to include “unrestricted” wording, and specific allocation for stock water supply during droughts. Provision for stock water under s.14.3(b) of the RMA was noted again here.

239 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**

(a) Feedback described land values and access to freshwater for irrigation as “inseparable”, linking freshwater to viability of farms and wider communities.
(b) Feedback requested an amendment to the value description to emphasise that “sufficient volumes of clean water” was available for irrigation, reflecting the importance of the water quality as well as quantity, and ability for flexibility of land use e.g. conversion from viticulture to horticultural uses.
(c) The difference in ability to move stock compared to plants during times of drought was highlighted as a requirement for sufficient water availability for farming.
(d) Feedback also discussed efficient water use and the associated costs of upgrading infrastructure, which needed to be considered in policy frameworks.

240 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**

(a) Feedback supported this proposed value.

241 **Recreation and Amenity:**

(a) Access to recreational sites across private land was queried for associated risks like health and safety, biosecurity, animal welfare, and private property rights.
(b) Support was offered for using wording regarding landowner permission from the proposed Fossil Hunting/Geology value.

242 **Water Storage:**

(a) Strong support for this proposed value across multiple feedback points, including specific feedback supporting in stream and off stream water storage.
(b) Climate change and resilience were suggested as amendments to be included.
(c) The strong support in this feedback was qualified by feedback reminding council of the significant cumulative effects of increased water storage on catchment hydrology and ecosystem health. However, this feedback admitted that these effects could be managed under a resource management plan.

243 **Flood Management:**

(a) Some feedback was in support of this proposed value, but proposed a cautious approach be taken to providing for natural flood processes within modified landscapes. Safety and wellbeing of the community was considered paramount, with support for development and maintenance of flood control measures.
(b) Other feedback on this topic supported allowing waterways to move water in “a natural way” including in flood, rather than just the water moving from upper to lower catchment. This was seen as contrasting with council’s proposed wording, which was interpreted as allowing significant alteration to natural states as long as water was still

passing from mountains to sea. Natural processes including weeds and debris were also discussed, including commentary that the description was too absolute in this regard, as trees in rivers support ecosystem health. An amendment was suggested to refer to weeds and debris "obstructing" the river, rather than being kept "absolutely clear".

(c) Climate change and associated resilience was mentioned several times in relation to this value.

244 **Gravel Management:**

(a) There was support for the gravel extraction aspect of this proposed value, particularly as a proactive way to manage flood risk while providing economic and infrastructural benefit to the community.

(b) Other aspects, such as potential adverse effects on ecosystem health, natural and cultural values, were also discussed with recognition that gravel management can have adverse effects.

(c) The council's current approach to gravel management was described as "critical" for safeguarding land and the community, and feedback encouraged continuation of existing gravel management methodologies.

245 **Fossil Hunting/Geology:**

(a) Limited comments; with strong support for wording of this value related to landowner permission over private land.

Proposed values sought to be added

246 One point suggested a separate value headed "Rural Production"; an associated environmental outcome was not supplied for this proposed value however a general comment was supplied to again reiterate that a "Rural Production" value was required.

Proposed values sought to be removed

247 No feedback sought removal of any proposed values.

O. Proposed Visions

248 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed long-term visions?"*

Council received 2 responses to this question:
2 responded "Yes"
0 responded "No"

249 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?"* Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated agreement with some parts of the proposed visions and disagreement with others.

250 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [249]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

251 The feedback was generally in support of the proposed visions created by council. No feedback sought complete removal or rewriting of the visions. Some feedback was in conflict, highlighting different community views on freshwater.

252 Use of the term “enhancement” was suggested for removal from the visions. Use of the term “protected” in regard to riparian areas was also suggested for removal, as feedback argued this would not allow for forestry crossing points.

253 The “natural and scenic values” referred to in the proposed vision was suggested to be restricted to areas under indigenous cover only, though no explanation was provided for why this should occur.

254 Broadening the wording of “productive landscape” to include “rural” was suggested, in order to include other land uses other than productive farming, such as forestry in the visions.

255 Collaboration, community engagement, and education including stakeholders and industry groups was suggested for inclusion.

256 Irrigation water for use on land and for domestic food supply was commented on in multiple feedback points, including qualification that this should be done within ecosystem and waterbody limits.

257 References to water storage were supported.

258 The important role that this FMU plays in domestic food production and food security was requested for insertion.

259 The proposed visions wording was supported for domestic and stock water supply, as well as the Black Birch Scheme in particular.

260 One feedback point supported natural function of waterways but only with inclusions ensuring that existing infrastructure was protected.

261 Private land rights and accessing private land was again brought up in feedback, with submitters expressing concern about biosecurity and safety. Feedback called for designated areas/zones on waterways identified for recreation or cultural sites, instead of “unrestricted public access to all waterways”.

262 Pest and weed maintenance were supported in the vision.

263 Gravel management and “river work” was supported insofar as commercial operators and landowners could be “facilitated and encouraged” by council, in part to reduce cost to ratepayers.

Feedback on proposed visions timelines

264 Council asked: *“Do you think we are achieving these visions now?*

Council received 1 response to this question:
1 responded “Yes”
0 responded “No”

265 Council asked a follow up question: *“If not, when do you think they should be achieved by?”*

266 Council did not receive any feedback on the timelines to achieve the East Coast Complex FMU visions.

P. Proposed Environmental Outcomes

267 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?"*
Council received 2 responses to this question:
2 responded "Yes"
0 responded "No"

268 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different environmental outcome you would propose?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed outcomes were agreed with, the exact wording needed amendment.

269 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [268]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

270 Environmental outcomes are what success looks like for a value. For this reason, the proposed environmental outcomes align with the proposed values.

271 One feedback point sought that all outcomes should be subject to storm events, given the large volumes of water moving through catchments at these times and the associated impacts, including inability to meet proposed environmental outcomes.

272 **Ecosystem Health:**
(a) One point focusing on the proposed environmental outcome 1c – requesting explanation as to what the extent of the margin space and riparian area discussed is and requesting that the outcomes should not indirectly extend current setbacks in the PMEP.
(b) Another point was in support of this outcome and council's approach to measure attributes, considered in the feedback to be consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM.

273 **Human Contact:**
(a) Feedback generally supported this value, with comments around ensuring private landowner's land management was not compromised with public access to waterways. Suggestions for either legal access or landowner permission were supplied in feedback.

274 **Threatened Species:**
(a) Supported with amendments to remove "improved" and "enhanced" wording.
(b) "Protected" wording also queried with regard to plantation forests, and impacts on harvesting of planted trees where habitats are to be "managed" instead.

275 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Degradation in water quality or quantity due to naturally occurring conditions was suggested in feedback as an inclusion.
(b) Other suggestions for either legal access or landowner permission were also supplied.

276 **Natural Form and Character:**
(a) While feedback generally supported this environmental outcome, inclusion of protection of existing infrastructure was suggested, particularly in reference to "rivers room to move".
(b) Feedback also queried extent of the waterways covered in this proposed outcome, as this was interpreted as restricting the ability to provide crossing points in forestry plantations.

277 **Drinking Water:**

(a) Similar to the proposed values feedback, inclusion of stock water was suggested into this environmental outcome, in order to align with s.14.3(b) of the RMA.

278 **Wai Tapu:**

(a) Feedback generally in support but requesting exceptions for where natural processes, such as flushing flows, result in degradation of wai tapu sites.
(b) Suggestions for either legal access or landowner permission were supplied in feedback.

279 **Fishing:**

(a) Protection and preservation of native fish species and habitats was strongly emphasised in feedback, with a well-balanced approach with introduced species requested.

280 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Support for this environmental outcome, with reference to s.14.3(b) of the RMA.

281 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**

(a) Like other FMU, feedback suggested priority be given to irrigation water for food crops over non food crops and other uses.
(b) Generally strong support for this environmental outcome, particularly highlighting the importance of reliable irrigation water for land use, land values, and the community.
(c) Further feedback supported the outcome subject to waterbody and freshwater ecosystem health limits and TMOTW. Lack of flexibility to move plants once established, compared to the ability to move stock, was highlighted a number of times.
(d) Additionally, feedback sought wording to recognise that "sufficient" amounts of water is available for irrigation, which would be "of suitable quality".

282 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**

(a) This proposed environmental outcome was supported.

283 **Recreation and Amenity:**

(a) Suggestions for either legal access or landowner permission were supplied in feedback, pointing to health and safety, ecological, and cultural values being at risk of "unrestricted public access".

284 **Water Storage:**

(a) Strong support for this environmental outcome. Instream and off stream dams posed for inclusion to the proposed outcome.

285 **Flood Management:**

(a) Feedback was in support of this proposed outcome generally but requested inclusion of wording around protection of existing infrastructure. Developed flood control measures were seen as critical to the safety and security of the community.
(b) The river channel being "clear of weeds and debris" was challenged in feedback as being qualified to "only apply if weeds and debris obstruct the river".

286 **Gravel Management:**

(a) Varying feedback was received. Inclusion of "proactive" wording to support gravel management was proposed, linking to escalating climate change impacts and safety, particularly around flood risks.
(b) However, other feedback offered critique of this proposed environmental outcome as treating gravel management as a flood management tool, rather than placing the health and wellbeing of freshwater and ecosystems first, over and above flood management itself.

(c) Minimising impacts on species and habitats while supporting improvement of these was also posed as important for this environmental outcome.

287 **Fossil Hunting/Geology:**

(a) Feedback in support, particularly of wording around access over private land requiring landowner permission.

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be added

288 One point suggested a separate value headed “Rural Production”; an associated environmental outcome supplied was “to provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry”.

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be removed

289 No feedback sought removal of any proposed environmental outcomes.

Q. General comments – East Coast Complex FMU

290 Council asked *“Do you have any further comments for this FMU?”*

291 One general comment was made, requesting recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use in this FMU.

Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU

292 The following provides a summary of feedback points for each topic of proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU. Please refer to Appendix 5 for a full list of all relevant feedback received.

R. Proposed Values

293 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed values?"*
Council received 9 responses to this question:
7 responded "Yes"
2 responded "No"

294 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed values were agreed with, the exact wording of the proposed value description needed amendment.

295 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [294]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

296 Feedback sought to remind council to retain the "ki uta ki tai" principle at the centre of all proposed values, particularly within the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU as this was a receiving environment into the coastal marine area.

297 **Ecosystem Health:**
(a) Feedback was in support of measuring physical and chemical attributes for managing water quality.
(b) Other feedback on the proposed value description included the importance of linking freshwater quality in this area with the receiving coastal environment and associated ecosystems in the marine area.

298 **Human Contact:**
(a) Human contact in the coastal marine environment was mentioned in feedback, citing the close relationship between freshwater quality and receiving environment in this FMU, and the need to recognise this in the proposed value description.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal access including landowner permission.
(c) One feedback point sought controls on water skiing as an activity, such as speed.

299 **Threatened Species:**
(a) One submission point, considering the description too broad and appearing to include habitats of non-aquatic species, and identifying potential for conflict with the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB).

300 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Feedback sought that this value description was subject to legal access including landowner permission.
(b) Watercress was identified in many locations within this FMU as being "poison sprayed", and requesting a ban of this.

301 **Natural Form and Character:**

(a) Concern was noted in feedback that allowing natural form and process to occur within a modified landscape may lead to increased risk to infrastructure, land, and communities.

(b) Caution was recommended in this regard, with emphasis placed on building resilience to climate change and protecting existing infrastructure.

302 **Drinking Water:**

(a) There was support for inclusion of stock drinking water in this value, due to the provision for such under s.14.3(b) of the RMA.

(b) Provision for roof water collection was encouraged in one feedback point.

303 **Wai Tapu:**

(a) Feedback sought that this value description was subject to legal access including landowner permission.

304 **Fishing:**

(a) Feedback sought prioritising native species themselves over and above related human needs, such as eating whitebait, or exotic species such as trout, while still acknowledging the importance of fishing as an activity.

305 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Supported, with amendments suggested to include “unrestricted” wording, and specific allocation for stock water supply during droughts.

(b) Provision for stock water under s.14.3(b) of the RMA was noted again here.

306 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**

(a) Feedback described land values and access to freshwater for irrigation as “inseparable”, linking freshwater to viability of farms and wider communities.

(b) Feedback requested an amendment to the value description to emphasise that “sufficient volumes of clean water” was available for irrigation, reflecting the importance of the water quality as well as quantity, and ability for flexibility of land use e.g. conversion from viticulture to horticultural uses.

(c) The difference in ability to move stock compared to plants during times of drought was highlighted as a requirement for sufficient water availability for farming.

307 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**

(a) Feedback supported this proposed value.

(b) One amendment was requested, to require water recycling plants.

308 **Recreation and Amenity:**

(a) Feedback sought that this value description was subject to legal access including landowner permission. Nominated sites for camping was also suggested.

309 **Access:**

(a) Feedback in support but with conditions around private property rights on farms that the public may use for access.

(b) Appropriate controls on numbers and sizes of groups using the access was also suggested.

310 **Education:**

(a) Feedback in support, particularly of themes protecting landowner’s private property rights in regards to access for education purposes.

Proposed values sought to be added

311 "**Rural Production**", with the value description "The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry."

312 "**Community engagement**", with the value description "Moawhitu Lake and Wetland Restoration Project, D'Urville Island – DoC is working with council, Ngāti Koata and others on this restoration project in the Marlborough Sounds. This is a significant community engagement project, worthy of recognition as an FMU value."

Proposed values sought to be removed

313 No feedback sought removal of any proposed values.

S. Proposed visions

314 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed long-term visions?"*
Council received 8 responses to this question:
6 responded "Yes"
2 responded "No"

315 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?"* Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated agreement with some parts of the proposed visions and disagreement with others.

316 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [315]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

317 Feedback suggested that the visions open with a sentence discussing the importance of "clean water" entering the Marlborough Sounds area, to protect "its unique biodiversity including significant marine sites".

318 Feedback also sought inclusion of the impacts of wastewater and septic discharge from buildings into the rivers and more monitoring of this.

319 Compliance regarding forestry harvesting close to waterways was suggested for inclusion into the vision.

320 A further vision suggested was larger individual sections and a smaller number of subdivisions in this FMU, thereby reducing human impacts of development, landslips, and floods causing by roading.

321 Use of the term "enhancement" was suggested for removal from the visions. Use of the term "protected" in regard to riparian areas was also suggested for removal, as feedback argued this would not allow for forestry crossing points.

322 Support was noted in feedback for recognition that commercial and industrial use is limited by ecosystem and waterbody health.

323 Ki uta ki tai, integrated management, and the linkage between freshwater and marine waterbodies was not considered clear enough in the proposed visions. Feedback suggested "support health coastal marine" or "ensure high quality inputs to coastal marine" wording amendments.

324 “Specific designated areas” was wording suggested for inclusion regarding recreation, mahinga kai, and food gathering.

325 Feedback requested that the important role that this FMU played in food production and food security for the local and national community be recognised in the visions.

326 There were a number of requests for inclusion of issues created by forestry harvesting close to waterways, including cessation, higher compliance, and wider setbacks.

Feedback on timeline of proposed vision

327 Council asked: *“Do you think we are achieving these visions now?*

Council received 6 responses to this question:

2 responded “Yes”

4 responded “No”

328 Council asked a follow up question: *“If not, when do you think they should be achieved by?”*

329 There was limited interaction on this question compared to other questions for this FMU.

330 One feedback point suggested 2024 as a date for achieving the visions.

331 Another feedback point suggested 2027.

332 A number of feedback points shared difficulty in choosing exact timeframes or with agreeing whether visions were currently being met. Short-, medium-, and long-term targets were suggested.

T. Proposed environmental outcomes

333 Council asked: *“Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?”*
Council received 8 responses to this question:

6 responded “Yes”

2 responded “No”

334 Council asked a follow up question: *“If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different environmental outcome you would propose?”*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed outcomes were agreed with, the exact wording needed amendment.

335 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [334]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

336 Environmental outcomes are what success looks like for a value. For this reason, the proposed environmental outcomes align with the proposed values.

337 One feedback point sought that all outcomes should be subject to storm events, given the large volumes of water moving through catchments at these times and the associated impacts, including inability to meet proposed environmental outcomes.

338 One feedback point suggested that a Māori approach be heavily relied upon for this work; this would place whenua and whānau first rather than “capitalistic values”.

339 **Ecosystem Health:**

(a) Feedback to this proposed outcome sought amendments to the five biophysical components to include contaminants moving from the freshwater to coastal space e.g. “*E. Coli*, chemicals, nutrients, and sediment”, as well as inclusion of “healthy receiving environments” to the end of proposed outcome 1a.
(b) Feedback also requested clarity in this proposed outcome regarding the extent of margin and riparian areas and requesting that PMEP setbacks not be modified through this work stream.
(c) Evaluating and managing water quality through physical and chemical attributes was supported in feedback.

340 **Human Contact:**

(a) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

341 **Threatened Species:**

(a) Feedback discussed the “protected” wording around habitats of threatened species, pointing out that this appears to conflict with other legislation which provides for “management” of such species habitats in order to provide for plantation forestry harvesting.
(b) Another feedback point supported recognition of the coastal marine environment in this proposed outcome.

342 **Mahinga Kai:**

(a) Feedback suggested inclusion of wording to exclude the effects of naturally occurring freshwater quality or quantity degradation.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

343 **Natural Form and Character:**

(a) Feedback requested more clarity around this proposed outcome as to the proposed extent, such as inclusion of streams in commercial plantation forestry. Concern was raised with the ability to provide crossing points across streams within such forests.
(b) Other feedback reiterated ensuring existing infrastructure was protected.

344 **Drinking Water:**

(a) Inclusion of stock drinking water was suggested, due to provision under the RMA and the life supporting capacity for animals.

345 **Wai Tapu:**

(a) Feedback requested exceptions for places being “free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediments” where natural processes were responsible for the degradation.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

346 **Fishing:**

(a) Feedback reiterated comments made to the proposed value description; prioritisation of native species and habitats, requiring a balanced approach with exotic introduced species such as trout.

347 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Recognition was requested of s.14.3(b) of the RMA in relation to stock water and reminding council that conditions and standards for stock water were included in this higher legislation.
(b) Allocation for livestock during drought was again suggested.

348 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**
(a) Recognition of both current and future irrigation needs were sought in feedback to this topic.
(b) Feedback also sought that consumptive values of water for agricultural activities be factored in to the wider workstream, as farming activities and land values are inseparable from water availability.

349 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**
(a) Feedback in support of the proposed outcome and wording.

350 **Recreation and Amenity:**
(a) Given the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to waterways, a balance was sought in feedback regarding public accessibility and private landowner rights.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

351 **Access:**
(a) Feedback in support of the proposed outcome and wording regarding landowner permission for access over private land.

352 **Education:**
(a) Feedback in support of the proposed outcome and wording.

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be added

353 One point suggested a separate value headed "**Rural Production**"; an associated environmental outcome supplied was "to provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration".

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be removed

354 No feedback sought removal of any proposed environmental outcomes.

U. General comments – Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU

355 Council asked *"Do you have any further comments for this FMU?"*

356 Feedback discussed the native species such as Kokopu residing in waterways within this FMU, and that they needed to be protected using mechanisms such as riparian planting and not allowing planting of pine trees "within 10m of flowing waterways".

357 There was one feedback point suggesting that mahinga kai habitats such as "whitetail habitat"[1] were being actively destroyed through bulldozing and moving of streams.

[1] Council has assumed that given the freshwater context and the wording of the proposed **Mahinga Kai** environmental outcome, this feedback relates to "whitebait" habitat, and not "whitetail" habitat.

358 The degraded freshwater quality in this FMU was noted in feedback and linked to dairy farming, forestry, and feral ungulates in the catchment. The Mahakipaoa estuary as a source of mahinga kai was described as “highly unlikely” to be suitable for harvest, given it is a receiving environment in this area which was described as having increased levels of sediment and *E. Coli*.

359 Waipuna Stream at the end of Ranui Street was described in a historical context in one feedback point. Descriptions of water use from the stream were for baptisms, cultural purposes, drinking water, and for market gardening. Mud, peat, and flax were discussed as being sourced from the nearby wetlands for various uses. However, land development in the area was provided as a source of severe impact on these waterways in more recent times.

360 Feedback called for recognition of the forestry sector being continued as a productive land use in this FMU.

Te Hoiere/Pelorus FMU

361 The following provides a summary of feedback points for each topic of proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for the Te Hoiere/Pelorus FMU. Please refer to Appendix 5 for a full list of all relevant feedback received.

V. Proposed values

362 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed values?"*
Council received 5 responses to this question:
4 responded "Yes"
1 responded "No"

363 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed values were agreed with, the exact wording of the proposed value description needed amendment.

364 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [363]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

365 **Ecosystem Health:**
(a) Feedback was in support of measuring physical and chemical attributes for managing water quality.
(b) Using the proposed value description from the Awatere FMU was suggested for the Te Hoiere/Pelorus.

366 **Human Contact:**
(a) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

367 **Threatened Species:**
(a) Feedback considered the inclusion of species habitat beyond aquatic ecosystems was too broad in nature

368 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

369 **Natural Form and Character:**
(a) Identification of the Upper Te Hoiere/Pelorus and Wakamarina Rivers, together with the "water clarity and colour" comment, in this proposed value description was supported.
(b) Other feedback disagreed with the entire length of the Wakamarina River and tributaries being identified as having very high natural character.

370 **Drinking Water:**
(a) Feedback requested inclusion of stock drinking water, to reflect the RMA requirement and the stock health aspect.

371 **Wai Tapu:**
(a) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

372 **Fishing:**
(a) Protection and preservation of native fish species and habitats was strongly emphasised in feedback, with a well-balanced approach with introduced species requested.

373 **Animal Drinking Water:**
(a) Supported, with amendments suggested to include “unrestricted” wording, and specific allocation for stock water supply during droughts.
(b) Provision for stock water under s.14.3(b) of the RMA was noted again here.

374 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**
(a) Reference to water quality was sought in feedback as well as quantity. The importance of allocation to provide “sufficient volumes of clean water” was suggested as an amendment to this value description.
(b) The reliance on highly efficient water irrigation schemes was emphasised in feedback by the inability to move plants once in situ, compared to stock which could be moved.

375 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**
(a) Feedback in support of the proposed outcome and wording.

376 **Recreation and Amenity:**
(a) Identification of the Upper Te Hoiere/Pelorus and Wakamarina Rivers in this proposed value description was again supported in feedback.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

377 **Access:**
(a) Feedback in support of the proposed value recognizing “private property rights”.

Proposed values sought to be added

378 “**Water Storage**”. No proposed value description was provided, however feedback noted that this value had been included in other FMU but should be universal, to future proof freshwater access, flexibility, and security in all areas.

379 “**Rural Production**”, with the value description “The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry.”

380 “**Community engagement**”, with the value description “Nga awa restoration programme – DOC is working with Council, Ngāti Kuia, and local communities in this catchment towards having healthy, thriving ecosystems and species from source to sea. This is a significant community engagement project, worthy of recognition as an FMU value.”

Proposed values sought to be removed

381 No feedback sought removal of any proposed values.

W. Proposed visions

382 Council asked: *“Do you agree with the proposed long-term visions?”*
Council received 6 responses to this question:
5 responded “Yes”
1 responded “No”

383 Council asked a follow up question: *“If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?”*

Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated agreement with some parts of the proposed visions and disagreement with others.

384 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [383]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

385 Feedback critiqued the proposed vision for being both failing to depict the current state of the waterways and also not aspirational enough as to how the freshwater health would be restored. Feedback specifically requested that the current water quality issues in the FMU be included in the vision, quoting specific contributors including heavy metals, urban stormwater, dairy runoff, nitrate fertilisers, ungulates, and poor forestry practises. Feedback determined flow on effects to impact mahinga kai and swimming as well as causing eutrophication of water bodies and considered that these issues needed to be captured separately in the visions.

386 The ki uta ki tai principle was seen as not being included enough in the wording and its implementation very limited, particularly within the context of the Te Hoiere Programme work already occurring in the catchment. The already established community vision, principles, and aspirations from that work programme were suggested for incorporation into the FMU vision and used to inform all FMU visions.

387 One feedback point disagreed with use of the term “enhanced” in relation to waterways. Other feedback disagreed with the term “protected”, but only in relation to riparian areas, as this would impact forestry crossing points.

388 Public access, private property rights, and landowner stewardship of land were again discussed in relation to the visions with requests for these to be provided for through use of “specific areas” wording rather than "the areas”.

389 Feedback expressed support for irrigation water requirements and recognition of the importance of freshwater for domestic food production and supply. Feedback suggested addition to the vision recognising the “important role in food production and food security” this FMU played, regionally and nationally.

390 Inclusion of protected and viable community and stock drinking water supplies into the visions were also requested in feedback.

391 Inclusion of water requirements for irrigation was supported, however further recognition of the relationship between irrigation and domestic food supply was suggested.

392 In relation to the proposed value of “**Rural Production**” sought to be added, feedback also sought that wording providing for continuation of rural production land uses be added to the proposed vision.

393 Feedback considered that natural and scenic values should be restricted to the upper reaches of the FMU only.

Feedback on vision timelines

394 Council asked: *“Do you think we are achieving these visions now?*

Council received 5 responses to this question:

1 responded “Yes”

4 responded “No”

395 Council asked a follow up question: *“If not, when do you think they should be achieved by?”*

396 There was limited interaction on this question compared to other questions for this FMU.

397 There was limited feedback to the vision timelines. All feedback agreed that there was a considerable amount of work to be done in the freshwater space to achieve the proposed visions.

398 Feedback praised the work of the Te Hoiere Programme in the freshwater space, however cautioned that there was a long way still to go. Short-, medium-, and long-term targets were suggested.

399 One feedback point suggested 10-20 year plan could be developed.

400 Feedback suggested that progress on visions should be reported annually, as full compliance would take years.

X. Proposed environmental outcomes

401 Council asked: *“Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?”*
Council received 5 responses to this question:
4 responded “Yes”
1 responded “No”

402 Council asked a follow up question: *“If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different environmental outcome you would propose?”*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed outcomes were agreed with, the exact wording needed amendment.

403 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [402]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

404 One feedback point sought that all outcomes should be subject to storm events, given the large volumes of water moving through catchments at these times and the associated impacts, including inability to meet proposed environmental outcomes.

405 **Ecosystem Health:**
(a) Feedback requested clarity in this proposed outcome regarding the extent of margin and riparian areas and requesting that PMEP setbacks not be modified through this work stream.
(b) Similar to the proposed values, feedback also requested removal of “enhanced” wording.
(c) Evaluating and managing water quality through physical and chemical attributes was supported.

406 **Human Contact:**
(a) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

407 **Threatened Species:**

(a) Feedback discussed the “protected” wording around habitats of threatened species, pointing out that this appears to conflict with other legislation which provides for “management” of such species habitats in order to provide for plantation forestry harvesting.
(b) Another feedback point supported recognition of the coastal marine environment in this proposed outcome.

408 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Feedback supported this proposed outcome subject to wording excluding naturally occurring conditions being the cause of freshwater degradation at these sites.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

409 **Natural Form and Character:**
(a) Feedback generally in support, with suggestion that the proposed outcome identify the future restored natural character where this had been compromised.
(b) Ki uta ki tai principle was also suggested for inclusion.
(c) Feedback also requested more clarity around this proposed outcome as to inclusion of streams within commercial plantation forestry blocks. Concern was raised with the ability to provide crossing points across streams within such forests.
(d) Other feedback reiterated ensuring existing infrastructure was protected.

410 **Drinking Water:**
(a) Stock drinking water was again raised in relation to this proposed outcome, as stock drinking water is provided for under the RMA.

411 **Wai Tapu:**
(a) While the wording in this environmental outcome was supported: “free from human and animal waste, contaminants, and excess sediment”, feedback called for this to apply across the catchment, to all areas and values.
(b) Feedback had similar wording to **Mahinga Kai**, in that it supported this proposed outcome subject to wording excluding naturally occurring conditions being the cause of freshwater degradation at these sites.
(c) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

412 **Fishing:**
(a) Mixed feedback on this topic, with some strongly in support of retaining waterbodies free from introduced fish species and prioritising the protection and preservation of native species.
(b) Other feedback was in contrast, highlighting sport fishing values and the legislative protection of trout and salmon.

413 **Animal Drinking Water:**
(a) Feedback in support and reminding council of stock drinking water provisions under the RMA.

414 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**
(a) Recognition of both current and future irrigation needs were sought in feedback to this topic.
(b) Feedback also sought that consumptive values of water for agricultural activities be factored in to the wider workstream, as farming activities and land values are inseparable from water availability.

415 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**
(a) Feedback in support of the proposed outcome.

416 **Recreation and Amenity:**
(a) There was concern in feedback that "being swimmable" was not included as part of this proposed outcome.
(b) Other feedback supported this proposed outcome and wording.
(c) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

417 **Access:** Feedback in support of the proposed outcome and wording regarding landowner permission for access over private land.

Proposed environmental outcome sought to be added

418 One point suggested a separate value headed "**Rural Production**"; an associated environmental outcome supplied was "provide recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use as part of the FMU catchment".

Proposed environmental outcome sought to be removed

419 No feedback sought removal of any proposed environmental outcomes.

Y. General comments – Te Hoiere/Pelorus FMU

420 Council asked *"Do you have any further comments for this FMU?"*

421 Comments reminded council that humans should work with nature, not against it, using simple but effective methods which did not include bulldozers and diggers.

422 Comments supported existing efforts by farmers to fence and plant riparian areas and called for forestry owners to remove exotic species within 10m of flowing waterways.

423 Dairy farming land uses in this FMU were commented on several times in general feedback, which linked this sector to water quality issues such as increased nitrates and sedimentation present in the FMU's waterways. Feedback strongly cautioned against an increase to dairy farming or allocating more water for dairy farm irrigation, as this was considered would increase water quality problems. Acknowledgement that dairy land use and feral ungulates in this FMU were a potential source of degraded water quality (sediment and *E. Coli*), despite long term efforts to the contrary, was sought in feedback.

424 Comments described trout in the Rai currently as being in poor condition, with reasoning being that cows had been removed from the waterways and subsequently effluent was not present, reducing food for the fish. The feedback offered that nitrates were "not all bad".

425 Support for community catchment groups and other community freshwater restoration projects was evident in feedback.

426 Siltation of the coastal marine receiving environment was blamed on forestry logging runoff in one comment, with suggestion that council policy should implement a range of activities to stop this including: better harvesting regimes, zoning, and 50m buffer areas alongside all waterways.

427 This FMU was considered over allocated for freshwater quantity in feedback and this was sought to be rectified through the NPSFM process.

Waiau-Toa/Clarence FMU

428 The following provides a summary of feedback points for each topic of proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for the Waiau-Toa/Clarence FMU. Please refer to Appendix 5 for a full list of all relevant feedback received.

Z. Proposed Values

429 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed values?"*
Council received 3 responses to this question:
3 responded "Yes"
0 responded "No"

430 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed values were agreed with, the exact wording of the proposed value description needed amendment.

431 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [430]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

432 **Ecosystem Health:**
(a) Considerable feedback on this proposed value, including salmonoid inclusion e.g. Trout and Salmon. Some feedback strongly supported that Trout/Salmon were part of the ecosystem themselves, were intrinsically tied to other freshwater values such as fishing and mahinga kai, and had habitat protection under other legislation such as s.7(h) of the RMA, all of which warranted these fisheries inclusion in this proposed value. Feedback in contrast was supplied under the **"Fishing"** value.
(b) Other feedback suggested using the proposed value description from the Awatere FMU instead of the current wording. Reasoning for this was not provided. Further feedback critiqued the inclusion of specific "lakes and tarns" in the proposed value description, questioning whether other water bodies should also be included.
(c) Additional feedback supported using physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measuring water quality, considering this consistent with the NPSFM.

433 **Human Contact:**
(a) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner access permissions.

434 **Threatened Species:**
(a) Some feedback considered this proposed value was too broad, capturing habitats of species not reliant on aquatic ecosystems. This was considered to be in conflict with other national legislation and in conflict with plantation forestry requirements.
(b) Other feedback considered that this proposed value was not required at all, as threatened species were included under "**Ecosystem Health**".
(c) Further feedback suggested changing the proposed value from "**Threatened Species**" to **"Native Species**", as this would include species not currently under treat and ensure management was in place to prevent a decline into a "threatened" state.

435 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner access permissions.

436 **Natural Form and Character:**

(a) Feedback suggested that the braided riverbed itself be recognised in the proposed value description due to its linkages to habitats of threatened (and other) species.
(b) Threats to the proposed value were also suggested for inclusion, such as: water and gravel extraction, weeds, vehicles, and animal and wilding pine pests.
(c) The concern of allowing rivers room to move and adapt and associated potential to create adverse effects on existing infrastructure was also recognised in feedback.
(d) Other feedback was in support of the proposed value and description wording.

437 **Wai Tapu:**

(a) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner access permissions.

438 **Fishing:**

(a) Some feedback was strongly in support of trout and salmon generally, but in opposition to the wording "where they are currently present" in the proposed value description, due to the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) existing between Crown agencies preventing release of salmonoids into new waterways.
(b) Other feedback focused more closely on native species and habitats, requesting a change of wording to ensure protection of native fish species and their habitats. This feedback also identified that exotic fish like trout can have detrimental effects on native species, requesting a "well balanced approach".

439 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Provision for stock drinking water under s.14.3(b) of the RMA was again referenced in feedback to this proposed value, requesting addition of "unrestricted" wording to the proposed value description to reference the higher legislation.

440 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**

(a) Appropriate water quality for irrigation was raised in feedback, in addition to water quantity.
(b) Consumptive uses of water for agriculture were requested for inclusion into resource management frameworks, linking such water to values of land for food production, domestic food supply, and appropriate weighting of matters in relation to waterbodies and freshwater use.

441 **Recreation and Amenity:**

(a) Feedback in support of this proposed value, citing the "world class" recreation activities in this area.
(b) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner access permissions.
(c) Other feedback was in support of the proposed value and description wording.

442 **Access:**

(a) Feedback suggested the wording was expanded to include access to getting "on the water", not just access to the river margins.
(b) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner access permissions.

Proposed values sought to be added

443 "**Drinking Water**", with the value description "Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses, such as irrigation."

444 "**Rural Production**", with the value description "The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration."

445 "**Biodiversity**", with the value description "Weed and pest control is critical to maintain biodiversity and the natural values of the river. The main weed challenges on the Clarence/Waiau-toa river is willow, broom and gorse. The lower Clarence/Waiau-toa River bed and adjacent area does not have gorse or broom. The river is a conduit for weed seeds and active well-resourced control in the upper catchment is critical if the lower river is to remain gorse and broom free. The Clarence River mouth is an important bird area." Incorporation of identified values for seabirds was also recommended.

446 "**Protection of Remnant Wetlands**", with the value description "Of particular concern to Ngāti Kuri and should be prioritised".

Proposed values sought to be removed

447 No feedback sought removal of any proposed values.

AA. Proposed visions

448 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed long-term visions?"*
Council received 2 responses to this question:
2 responded "Yes"
0 responded "No"

449 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?"* Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated agreement with some parts of the proposed visions and disagreement with others.

450 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [449]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

451 Feedback suggested that visions should more closely reflect the unique environment of this FMU. The FMU was described as a "biodiversity hotspot", including many rare and threatened plants.

452 Feedback called for "enhanced" ecosystem wording to be removed. Other feedback also called for "protection" wording to be removed, as this would not allow for harvesting crossing points in plantation forestry blocks.

453 Inclusion of a whole of catchment approach to weed control was suggested, including council and Crown agencies. While feedback acknowledged that while the Rangitahi/Molesworth was a significant part of the FMU, activities in other catchments also had impacts, such as the riverbeds themselves being colonised by weeds and pests, impacting on bird habitats such as the black-fronted tern.

454 While feedback supported a well-balanced approach to fish species in waterways, protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats was considered a priority. Managing exotic fish populations, safeguarding natural habitats, and community efforts were considered imperative to manage the "detrimental effects" of introduced species on indigenous fish populations.

455 Opposing feedback requested that there be no reference to “introduced” or “pest” fish species in the proposed vision, as introduced fish species including salmonids were valued as sports fish and were part of the overall river ecosystem. Wording of the proposed vision to include “sports fish and native species are thriving” was suggested, as the current proposed wording was considered inappropriate given the other legislation interacting with sports fish, such as Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983.

456 Protection of existing infrastructure was seen as important in the context of maintaining and protecting natural and scenic values.

457 Feedback sought inclusion of human and stock drinking water in the vision, as while this was accepted to be a limited freshwater use in the FMU, there was importance in acknowledging the viability of these supplies.

458 Feedback suggested that the “outstanding natural and scenic values” in the proposed visions be restricted to only the upper reaches.

459 “Rural production land uses” were suggested for inclusion into the vision, together with wording that allows for their continuation in this area.

Feedback on proposed vision timelines

460 Council asked: *“Do you think we are achieving these visions now?*

Council received 1 response to this question:

1 responded “Yes”

0 responded “No”

461 Council asked a follow up question: *“If not, when do you think they should be achieved by?”*

462 There was limited feedback to this question for this FMU.

463 Short-, medium-, and long-term targets were suggested.

BB. Proposed environmental outcomes

464 Council asked: *“Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?”*
Council received 3 responses to this question:
3 responded “Yes”
0 responded “No”

465 Council asked a follow up question: *“If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different environmental outcome you would propose?”*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed outcomes were agreed with, the exact wording needed amendment.

466 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [465]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

467 One feedback point sought that all outcomes should be subject to storm events, given the large volumes of water moving through catchments at these times and the associated impacts, including inability to meet proposed environmental outcomes.

468 **Ecosystem Health:**

(a) Feedback was opposed to wording around “waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species”, suggesting instead that sports fish be included similarly to native fish in that species are “thriving”. Reasoning provided included provision for trout and salmon under national legislation such as the Conservation Act 1987 and RMA, as well as the perceived unrealistic activity of having introduced species removed from waterways.

(b) Other feedback suggested that the habitat discussed under 1c. be tailored to each catchment, such as wilding pines in upper catchments being eliminated, as well as wording around identification and control of pests and weeds.

(c) The proposed wording under 1d. was also critiqued, requesting removal of “indigenous” specification of thriving ecosystems, as it was argued that Policies 9 and 10 of the NPSFM provided for both introduced and indigenous fish species.

(d) Other feedback requested clarity in this proposed outcome regarding the extent of margin and riparian areas and requesting that PMEP setbacks not be modified through this work stream.

(e) Similar to the proposed values, feedback also requested removal of “enhanced” wording. Evaluating and managing water quality through physical and chemical attributes was supported.

469 **Human Contact:**

(a) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

470 **Threatened Species:**

(a) Feedback requested removal of “improved” wording for habitats of threatened species.

(b) Wording to provide for exceptions to degrading water quality or quantity caused by natural process was also proposed.

(c) Feedback also discussed the “protected” wording around habitats of threatened species, pointing out that this appears to conflict with other legislation which provides for “management” of such species habitats in order to provide for plantation forestry harvesting.

471 **Mahinga Kai:**

(a) Feedback requested exemptions for situations where natural processes were degrading Mahinga Kai sites.

(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

472 **Natural Form and Character:**

(a) Feedback in support.

(b) Other feedback reiterated ensuring existing infrastructure was protected, due to concern around allowing rivers room to move and providing for natural character.

473 **Wai Tapu:**

(a) Feedback supported wording of this proposed outcome and considered that all waterways should be “free from human and animal waste, contaminants, and excess sediment”, not only Wai Tapu.

(b) Other feedback requested exemptions for situations where natural processes were degrading Wai Tapu sites.

(c) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

474 **Fishing:**

(a) Feedback strongly supported retention of waterbodies being free from introduced pest species, as well as prioritising native fish species and their habitats over introduced species where both existed. However, recognition of the importance of fishing was acknowledged and a well-balanced approach was suggested.

(b) Other feedback was strongly in support of trout and salmon generally and in opposition to the wording of the proposed outcome regarding keeping waterbodies free of introduced fish species, and providing for "thriving" native species. A number of reasons were provided: provision of trout and salmon habitat in the RMA, provision for sports fish in other legislation, policies 9 and 10 of the NPSFM, and the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) existing between agencies preventing release of salmonoids into new waterways.

475 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Feedback in support of the proposed outcome

476 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**

(a) Recognition of both current and future irrigation needs were sought in feedback to this topic.

(b) Feedback also sought that consumptive values of water for agricultural activities be factored in to the wider workstream, as farming activities and land values are inseparable from water availability.

477 **Recreation and Amenity:**

(a) Feedback expressed support for this proposed outcome, but cautioned that some activities would need to be managed to protect natural and ecosystem values e.g. nesting river birds.

(b) Other feedback requested inclusion of recreation and amenity activities on the water, not only alongside the waterbodies, and discussed that some areas of this FMU have limited access to waterbody margins currently and that this should be reflected in the proposed wording.

(c) Margin areas being utilised for identification of indigenous plantings and cultural values was also proposed for inclusion.

(d) There was also critique of including "public health and safety" in the proposed outcome, as this was considered in feedback to fall outside the scope of resource management.

(e) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

478 **Access:**

(a) Feedback in support of the proposed outcome and wording regarding landowner permission for access over private land..

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be added

479 "**Rural Production**", with the proposed environmental outcome "provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry".

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be removed

480 No feedback sought removal of any proposed values.

CC. General comments – Waiau-toa/Clarence FMU

481 Council asked, *"Do you have any further comments for this FMU?"*

482 One comment suggested that council maintain flexibility in thinking regarding land use in this FMU. Commentary recognised that while the Rangitahi/Molesworth Station was historically pastoral, a change to horticultural cropping should be considered and such flexibility may come about through enabling irrigation, water storage, and recognition that the natural landscape and soils could support horticultural crops or orchards in the future.

483 Another comment considered that land use in the Rangitahi/Molesworth station was very well managed.

484 Commentary requested that there should be recognition of forestry as a continued land use in part of this FMU.

Wairau FMU

485 The following provides a summary of feedback points for each topic of proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes for the Wairau FMU. Please refer to Appendix 5 for a full list of all relevant feedback received.

DD. Proposed Values

486 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed values?"*
Council received 16 responses to this question:
14 responded "Yes"
2 responded "No"

487 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed values were agreed with, the exact wording of the proposed value description needed amendment.

488 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [487]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

489 **Ecosystem Health:**

(a) Ensuring that this value would always be given "highest priority" was discussed in one feedback point, with concern expressed that despite good initial efforts, once pressure was placed for other uses, ecosystem values tended to decrease in importance and wanting to ensure this was "resisted".
(b) Other feedback agreed with the above sentiment and considered that values should be listed in order of importance, ensuring that Ecosystem Health as a key value and outcome was provided for ahead of other FMU values.
(c) Feedback disagreed with wording of "indigenous aquatic life" in the proposed value description, considering that this proposed value should include all aquatic life including sports fish like trout and salmon. Activities such as flood management, gravel extraction, and land use were recognised as often detrimentally impacting on ecosystem health however feedback sought removal of the "expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration" wording.
(d) Enhancing the ecological values of the Hinepango wetland was seen as a priority in some feedback. Given its size, location, landforms, status as a "Significant Wetland" under the PMEP, and being a location of many threatened native species, it was considered that this wetland had unique and significant conservation values. Recreational amenity values were also noted given the walking tracks and other activities.
(e) One concern noted was biosecurity and pest species in the waterways, impacting on surrounding land.
(f) Support for using physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality.

490 **Human Contact:**

(a) Ensuring that private landowners' land management was protected was requested for inclusion in the proposed value description.
(b) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner permissions.

491 **Threatened Species:**

(a) One feedback point disagreed with the proposed value description entirely and sought further information on ecological assessment within this FMU, as well as fish monitoring reports.
(b) Oppose, due to the proposed value being viewed as too broad in scope, potentially including habitats of species beyond aquatic ecosystems. Potential conflict with other national legislation such as the NPSIB was identified.

492 **Mahinga Kai:**

(a) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner permissions.

493 **Natural Form and Character:**

(a) Support for inclusion of the Upper Wairau landscape in particular.
(b) Support for recognition of all the waterbodies listed.
(c) Support for the proposed value itself but cautioned that extent of Natural Form and Character should be assessed "as those characteristics exist in 2023", and not in a historical context including pre-human habitation.
(d) Protecting existing infrastructure was seen as a priority, with concern around how allowing waterbodies to move naturally may create adverse effects.
(e) Oppose the extent of rivers identified as having high natural character; considered that this proposed value should be restricted to areas of indigenous forest only.

494 **Drinking Water:**

(a) Prioritisation of allocation for drinking water supplies over other water uses was noted a number of times in feedback.
(b) Feedback requested that this proposed value and environmental outcome include stock and human drinking water take and use activities, given the provision for stock drinking water under section 14.3(b) of the RMA.

495 **Wai Tapu:**

(a) Support for proposed value and wording of description.
(b) Support on proviso that wording around places for waka to land wouldn't compromise private landowners' land management was included in value description.
(c) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner permissions.

496 **Transport and Tauranga Waka:**

(a) Reference to waka made in response to **Wai Tapu** value at [495(b)].

497 **Fishing:**

(a) Feedback sought recognition of the trout and salmon fishery importance in this FMU, as the largest in the region.
(b) Multiple feedback points sought removal of "Argyle Pond" or where salmonoids were "currently present", as this was a function of the Conservation Act 1987 and outside of Council control.
(c) Water quantity was an important issue regarding fishing for recreation, particularly during summer months when low flows contributed to higher water temperatures and had associated effects on fish survival. Higher allocation cutoffs and cease of a 24-hour average measuring mechanism were sought.
(d) Request for inclusion of wording to ensure that native fish species and their habitat are protected. Feedback accepted that fishing is important for recreation and food but strongly emphasised prioritising native fish species over introduced species, particularly given the "detrimental effects" that introduced species can have on native fish populations.
(e) Feedback sought that this proposed value description be qualified so that trout and salmon values were only recognised where "their presence is appropriate", referring to

existing PMEP policy which protected trout and salmon habitat only insofar as indigenous fish habitat was protected. While the feedback accepted that salmonid habitats are valued, it was considered that these should not be valued at the expense of native fish habitats.

498 **Hydro-electric Power Generation:**

(a) Feedback sought that the Branch River Power Scheme "must avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on other freshwater users". Additionally, provision for other water users to scrutinise additional resource consents for hydroelectric power generation was proposed. The reasoning provided was that due to climate change and future population growth, freshwater would likely become more scarce and higher resilience would be required so that rural land uses and other freshwater values could still be provided for.

499 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Feedback requested that this proposed value and environmental outcome include "unrestricted" stock water take and use activities, given the provision for stock drinking water under section 14.3(b) of the RMA.

500 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**

(a) Feedback critiqued the wording of this proposed value compared to **Animal Drinking Water**, which includes that water "meets the need of farmed animals". The **Animal Drinking Water** wording was requested for this value, that water should "meet the needs of irrigation", as otherwise irrigation could be viewed as having a "lesser value" when in fact, irrigation was more important relative to agriculture in the region.
(b) The significant direct and indirect benefits for the regional community created by irrigation water in this FMU was emphasized in feedback, which called for irrigation to be considered in this light and not "undervalued or unreasonably restricted".
(c) Water quality being suitable for irrigation was referenced in a number of feedback points, with suggested wording including "of suitable quality" being inserted. Low water quality, such as high sedimentation, could have negative impacts on the ability irrigate.
(d) A robust allocation regime was viewed as important and was something that needed recognition in the value description to provide "sufficient volumes of clean water" for irrigation needs. Sufficient volumes for irrigation was noted multiple times in feedback, with critique that the proposed wording did not appear to take into account the "fundamental needs" of the viticulture industry.
(e) Consumptive values of freshwater were considered very important for the region and this needed to be reflected in the proposed value description. Linkages from irrigation availability to land values was also noted, with an expectation that the importance of consumptive values would be "appropriately factored" into resource management decisions.
(f) This proposed value was supported as a mechanism to retain flexibility for land uses in the FMU, in case of a need to revert to mixed uses including horticulture.
(g) Irrigation was also viewed as important due to the inability to move plants once in situ, compared to the provision for stock drinking water but the ability to move stock during droughts to other areas. A concept of "minimum irrigation" was posed, to avoid the loss of established plants.
(h) Recognition of the Southern Valleys Irrigation Scheme (SVIS) in the proposed value description was supported. The scheme was supported for providing freshwater access to support a range of uses, including horticulture and farming.

501 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**

(a) Feedback in support of this proposed value.
(b) Feedback sought removal of the word "can" in the proposed description, as this was seen to reference a hypothetical future situation regarding water for these uses providing economic opportunities, whereas in reality this was an "actual tangible value" occurring already.

502 **Recreation and Amenity:**

(a) Support for recognition of the listed waterbodies.
(b) Feedback requesting that private landowners land management would not be compromised by provision of “unrestricted public entry to all waterways”.
(c) Feedback considered this proposed value should be subject to legal and landowner permissions.

503 **Access:**

(a) Feedback called for continued, enduring, and controlled public access. Other feedback called for ranger facilities with enforceable penalties to stop vandals and negative behaviour ruining access to the Wairau for all. Access to the Branch forest for recreation was also raised as slash was considered to be having a detrimental impact on access infrastructure.
(b) Other feedback was in support of this proposed value and wording regarding landowner permission for access over private land.

504 **Groundwater:**

(a) Feedback supported this value and highlighted the scientific work undertaken on the connection between aquifers and surface water. This connection was requested for inclusion in the proposed value wording.
(b) The Rarangi Shallow Aquifer (RSA) was another groundwater source mentioned in feedback as having a crucial and life supporting function in the community. Recognition of the RSA was requested in the Wairau FMU, to protect the quality and quantity of water. Concern was expressed around the quantities of water being extracted from this aquifer as this was the main supply for a number of different uses. Feedback considered that community drinking water supply sourced from this aquifer should be prioritised ahead of other uses.
(c) The quality and quantity of groundwater being “protected and enhanced” was sought.
(d) Feedback in support of this proposed value and wording.

505 **Flood Management:**

(a) Support for recognition that rivers primarily should be able to move in a natural way; oppose the proposed wording “moving water from headwater and land to ocean” as this had no reference to natural state of a river. Proposed wording amended to: “moving water from headwaters and land to ocean in a natural way, particularly when in flood”.
(b) Keeping rivers free from weeds and debris was understood but caution suggested where weeds and debris in waterways acted as riparian habitat.
(c) Feedback considered that management activities such as removal of gravel, debris, and obstacles ensured protection of existing infrastructure, and that this should be a critical part of the proposed value. These activities were “crucial to avoiding, remedy, or mitigating adverse effects of flooding”.

506 **Gravel Management:**

(a) Feedback considered gravel management to be a “Crucial” activity to protect the community against flood risk. This was particularly due to the impacts of climate change and increasing flood events. The current Council approach including gravel relocation and buffer areas was considered “critical for safeguarding our rivers”.
(b) Feedback was in critique of some current gravel extraction work. Feedback didn’t oppose this proposed value but did oppose the associated proposed environmental outcome.

Proposed values sought to be added

507 "**Water Storage**", with the value description "This will be one way which grower and farmers will be able to create reliability and continuity of freshwater supply and access."

508 "**Stewardship**", with the value description "Commitment to protecting and enhancing the Wairau River, aquifers, and springs for the region's benefit."

509 "**Sustainability**", with the value description "Ensuring the health and longevity of freshwater ecosystems and habitats for present and future needs."

510 "**Resilience**", with the value description "Building adaptability in the community and environment to face potential challenges and changes.

511 "**Empowerment**", with the value description "Engaging the local community in the preservation efforts through education forums and enabling positive collaboration."

512 "**Collaboration**", with the value description "Encouraging partnerships amongst stakeholders to collectively protect and utilise freshwater resources."

513 "**Rural Production**", with the value description "The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration."

514 "**Fish Passage**", no specific value description was supplied.

Proposed values sought to be removed

515 No feedback sought removal of any proposed values.

EE. Proposed visions

516 Council asked: *"Do you agree with the proposed long-term visions?"*
Council received 15 responses to this question:
13 responded "Yes"
2 responded "No"

517 Council asked a follow up question: *"If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?"*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated agreement with some parts of the proposed visions and disagreement with others.

518 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [517]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

519 One feedback point suggested an entirely new vision, which was shorter and used wording more familiar to the community. A separate "community vision statement" was suggested which would sit alongside the proposed vision, to ensure community buy-in. Making the community vision statement simpler in nature was considered to speak more effectively to the community.

520 Feedback suggested a change in wording to reflect the "valuable environmental asset" of freshwater and the generational responsibility for its care.

521 Metering community supplies throughout the region, such as what already occurs in Renwick, was suggested. Feedback supported stopping wasteful use of water and recognition that it is a finite resource, with scope for water savings across all sectors.

522 Feedback opposed the vision for not being aspirational enough and not capturing the essential ki uta ki tai concept. Restoration of the ki uta ki tai concept was argued as central to the vision.

523 Reflection on the historic, current, and future state of the FMU was considered crucial to the proposed vision.

524 The proposed vision was critiqued in a number of feedback points for being too human centric, instead of focusing on ecosystem health as the priority. Further emphasis on the ecosystem itself and prioritising Papatūānuku over "current and future generations" was suggested rather than a focus on human needs. More emphasis on natural values such as biodiversity, habitats, loss of wetlands, shrublands, and associated species.

525 Threats to freshwater were identified as a missing component, such as water and gravel extraction, woody weeds, predators, and vehicles.

526 Reference to the Wairau Lagoon as the "oldest known Māori settlement" was encouraged.

527 Support was expressed in feedback for commercial and industrial uses being limited by ecosystem and waterbody health.

528 Feedback expressed concern that the visions appeared to prioritise irrigation needs over ecosystem health, and strongly opposing this. Instead, feedback suggested identifying and focusing on degradation issues caused by industry, such as over allocation, existing cut offs, ecological health, and flushing flows.

529 Feedback considered that the region appeared to have a "good handle" on water quality but the same could not be said regarding water quantity. The feedback recognised that allocation was a difficult issue to solve as monitoring usage and priority allocation during stress events was needed.

530 Swamps and marshlands were viewed as a priority, with consideration that some good protection process had been made of the remaining areas.

531 Concern was expressed regarding the ongoing "problems" with certain waterways such as Doctors' and Are Are Creeks.

532 Particular attention was considered necessary for renewable electricity generation, which was argued to fit into the second tier of Te Mana o Te Wai as it was considered "critical to human health needs", and to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011.

533 There was support for the identified "important sources of irrigation water".

534 Irrigation activities were supported, particularly as these related to the domestic food supply.

535 Water storage was noted a number of times in feedback as being an important aspect of the region's freshwater future, however, above ground storage of aquifer water was not supported in one feedback point due to the evaporation in these structures which would not occur if the water was retained in the aquifer. Concern around water storage areas using up valuable and productive land was expressed.

536 Recognition was sought for the declining trend of the Wairau Aquifer in the proposed visions. The “significant impact” this trend was having on the aquifer in terms of mauri and general health, together with the impacts on the health of the springs, was viewed as critical to the community and should therefore be included.

537 Feedback requested that the Rarangi Shallow Aquifer (RSA) be included into the proposed visions at the same place as the Wairau and Tuamarina Aquifers, to provide an “equal footing” to the RSA as this was an important supply of community drinking water.

538 Inclusion of community and stock drinking water supply into the visions was encouraged.

539 Wording of the proposed vision was considered to associate trout and salmon with “pest species”. Accordingly, feedback requested that pests and weeds discussed in the visions be clarified by species.

540 Feedback disagreed with “protected” wording for the Wairau River and tributaries, as this was considered to reduce certainty for stream crossings used in forestry harvesting.

541 Feedback also disagreed with “protected” wording for riparian areas, due to stream crossing points used in forestry harvesting.

542 Other feedback disagreed with the “enhanced” wording but supported the “maintained and protected” wording.

543 Feedback considered that forestry land use was not sufficiently included in the vision. Inserting “rural” before “productive landscape” was sought, to allow for continuation of forestry land uses.

544 Protection of existing infrastructure was seen as important in the context of rivers performing their natural functions.

545 Areas used for recreational, mahinga kai, and food gathering, were suggested to be qualified with only specific areas being permitted for this in the visions.

546 Feedback called for more control of willows along the Wairau River and more planting of native tree species.

Feedback on visions timelines

547 Council asked: *“Do you think we are achieving these visions now?*

Council received 11 responses to this question:

1 responded “Yes”

10 responded “No”

548 Council asked a follow up question: *“If not, when do you think they should be achieved by?”*

549 There was limited interaction on this question compared to other questions for this FMU.

550 As soon as possible was mentioned several times in feedback.

551 “Ambitious” was other wording used.

552 Concern was expressed that if visions were not achieved “as soon as possible”, and given a future date, they would be forgotten.

553 A timeline of 10-20 years was proposed, particularly in regards to pests and weeds such as wilding pines, pampas grass and old man’s beard in the Wairau riverbed.

554 Short-, medium-, and long-term targets was suggested.

555 A number of feedback points did not provide exact timeframes but agreed that a future time would be achievable, rather than immediate results. Annual or similar reporting, particularly of quantifiable results, was suggested to be addressed in the annual plan.

556 Feedback considered visions were not currently being met throughout the FMU but likely were in some areas of undeveloped public conservation land.

FF. Proposed environmental outcomes

557 Council asked: *“Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?”*
Council received 14 responses to this question:
9 responded “Yes”
5 responded “No”

558 Council asked a follow up question: *“If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different environmental outcome you would propose?”*
Several responses were received to this question. Feedback received stated many times that although the general proposed outcomes were agreed with, the exact wording needed amendment.

559 Not every person who gave feedback answered both questions. Many answered only the second question specified in paragraph [558]. Responses to the second question are summarised below.

560 Feedback considered that the proposed environmental outcomes (proposed outcomes) did not go “far enough”.

561 Feedback considered that the proposed outcomes needed to be articulated in such a way that they eventually guided resource consent applications. However, this feedback considered there were too many proposed outcomes, which in reality would provide varying effectiveness in terms of “their clarity and intent” and create a conflict in expectations when added to the PMEP.

562 One feedback point sought that all outcomes should be subject to storm events, given the large volumes of water moving through catchments at these times and the associated impacts, including inability to meet proposed environmental outcomes.

563 **Ecosystem Health:**

(a) Opposed to 1c. Habitat, on the basis that a clear understanding is required as to what margin and riparian areas are and how these interact with setback requirements in the PMEP, both current and future. Extending the PMEP setbacks was opposed.
(b) Feedback on Part “1e. Ecological Processes”: Supported the overall wording but not the sentence structure of the proposed outcome. Feedback considered that the “life cycle functions” should be the primary focus and listed first, with concern that “primary production” was the first process in the list and therefore would take precedence which was not reflective of the overall NPSFM and TMOTW concepts. Feedback considered

that compromises should be made by primary production first, not the other way around.
(c) Support for measuring physical and chemical attributes to inform water quality was provided.

564 **Human Contact:**
(a) Supported on the proviso that wording is amended to “ensure private landowners’ land management is not compromised”.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

565 **Threatened Species:**
(a) Supported on the proviso that “improved” wording is removed.
(b) Opposed due to consideration that proposed wording conflicted with other national legislation, which considered “such areas” are to be managed and not “protected”, so as to allow for harvest of plantation forestry.

566 **Mahinga Kai:**
(a) Supported on the proviso that freshwater quality and quantity degradation caused by naturally occurring processes was excluded from this outcome.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

567 **Natural Form and Character:**
(a) Support provided for protection of the waterbodies identified in the proposed outcome.
(b) Feedback considered that this proposed outcome should not be restricted to upper catchments, but rather reflect ki uta ki tai and include restoring natural character below the Taylor Dam as a priority. Planting of appropriate “authentic” species was encouraged.
(c) A community approach to “river management” was suggested, including a catchment focused programme utilising nature-based solutions and using holistic management across the property boundaries that the Wairau and tributaries flow through. Embankment integrity, water quality, ecosystem health, and overall biodiversity would be considered to benefit from this approach.
(d) Supported on the proviso that the outcome wording is amended to ensure existing infrastructure is protected should waterbodies be allowed “room to move” and showcase natural form and characteristics.
(e) Clarity was sought in feedback as to the extent of this proposed outcome, and whether this would restrict abilities to use streams within commercial plantation forestry blocks for crossing points during harvest.

568 **Drinking water:**
(a) Inclusion of stock drinking water was requested in this proposed outcome, due to the inclusion of stock water in s. 14.3(b) of the RMA. Cross over between this and the **Animal Drinking Water** proposed outcome was noted in multiple feedback points.
(b) A number of requests for Rarangi Shallow Aquifer to be added to the list of drinking water supplies.

569 **Wai Tapu:**
(a) Supported on the proviso that degradation of Wai Tapu sites caused by naturally occurring processes was excluded from this outcome. Concern was expressed that events such as sediment from flushing flows, natural disasters, and similar would not be excluded from this proposed outcome wording which would lead to unintended consequences.
(b) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

570 **Transport and Tauranga Waka:**

(a) Feedback sought recognition of private landowners' land management in this proposed outcome, seeking a "harmonious equilibrium" between public access and associated hazards, and effective private land management and stewardship.

571 **Fishing:**

(a) A number of feedback points supported retention of waterbodies free from introduced fish species.
(b) Strong emphasis in multiple feedback points to prioritise protection and preservation of native fish species over introduced species.
(c) Feedback requested this proposed outcome be reworded to reference only where trout and salmon are "currently" present, and that this should exclude Argyle Pond.

572 **Hydro-electric Power Generation:**

(a) Provision for fish passage was encouraged in feedback to this proposed outcome.
(b) Supported on the proviso that increases in related freshwater take and use activities be subject to public scrutiny and case-by-case assessment, to prevent future similar activities by other water users.
(c) Supported but suggestion for rewriting the proposed outcome to provide for protection and upgrading of the identified Branch and Waihopai River power generation areas, and removal of reference to Argyle Pond.
(d) Supported, with suggestion for consideration of water storage that could provide both hydro-electric power generation and irrigation water.

573 **Animal Drinking Water:**

(a) Support for this proposed outcome, particularly given the context of provision for stock drinking water under the RMA.

574 **Irrigation/Cultivation/Production of Food and Beverages:**

(a) Feedback in support and with recognition that an allocation framework for sustainable management requires restrictions on water take and use activities during periods of low flow. However, an alternative framework was suggested including a graduated reduction in water takes which reduced to provision for survival of rural activities, businesses, and communities.
(b) Supported on the proviso that consumptive values of freshwater for agricultural activities be "appropriately factored" into the proposed outcome, including using that "water is available to support current and future irrigation needs", reflecting that irrigation is a current and future freshwater use.
(c) Supported, with consideration that more emphasis should be applied to irrigation water for domestic food supply, and more importance generally to food production.

575 **Commercial and Industrial Use:**

(a) Feedback in support.

576 **Recreation and Amenity:**

(a) Consideration of biosecurity in this proposed outcome was requested.
(b) Feedback supported protection of the listed waterbodies but cautioned that recreation such as four-wheel driving needed to protect ecosystem values such as habitats.
(c) Request for inclusion of proviso regarding landowner permission if access over private land to recreation sites is required.
(d) Feedback sought that access provisions under this value description were subject to legal requirements including landowner permission.

577 **Access:**

(a) Consideration of biosecurity in this proposed outcome was requested.
(b) Supported, particularly the recognition of private property rights.

578 **Groundwater:**

(a) Supported, on the proviso that "enhanced" wording is removed from the proposed outcome.
(b) Supported, on the proviso that the Rarangi Shallow Aquifer was added to the identified systems.

579 **Flood Management:**

(a) Feedback agreed that wetlands are sensitive receiving environments and required high protection. Feedback agreed that wetlands can contribute to flood management protection but considered that this should only be for their natural catchment. Other feedback agreed with wetlands providing flood management (as well as habitat and cultural values) but detailed most had been destroyed, so protection and prioritisation of wetlands should be prioritised in the proposed outcome.
(b) Feedback considered that "letting rivers run their course" should be included in this proposed outcome. Long term planning including allowing rivers room to move "as intended" was seen as a solution to reducing flood damage and reducing the impacts of climate change.
(c) Supported on the proviso that "ensuring existing infrastructure" is protected, including productive land. Flood control measures such as physical bed works and maintaining appropriate gradients, was considered crucial to flood and inundation management.
(d) Concern was expressed at the proposed outcome potentially justifying permanent diversion of neighbouring catchment water flows into the Hinepango wetland, to "resolve localised flooding issues". This was strongly opposed in feedback, particularly due to the existing extensive restoration efforts.
(e) Opposed the proposed outcome and considered that this should refer to keeping rivers free from weeds and debris that may obstruct flows.

580 **Gravel:**

(a) Erring on the side of caution in relation to gravel extraction and its effects on natural character was advised. Feedback considered that the proposed outcome wording appeared to prioritise the economic aspects rather than the ecosystems and natural character of the braided Wairau riverbed. A suggested alternative was gravel extraction being a permitted activity with required obligations to maintain natural character.
(b) Other feedback was similar to the above in that the proposed outcome wording did not appear to prioritise the waterbody and ecosystem health first. Economic purposes were considered secondary and "best practise" for gravel extraction was supported to minimise adverse effects on habitats and ideally improve them.
(c) Feedback considered waterways have been significantly modified over time due to gravel extraction, causing breaching of stop banks and flooding impacts.
(d) Other feedback considered that gravel resources should be "actively" managed; current approaches to river management including gravel relocation and buffers was considered critical for safeguarding the community and infrastructure and for reducing flood damage.

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be added

581 "**Rural Production**", with the environmental outcome "To provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry."

582 "**Fish Passage**", with the environmental outcome "To be improved for mata/whitebait, with changes to river structures which give better fish passage. These need to allow tidal flows, which are key for the life cycle, for the fish to feed and grow and move to the swamp areas."

583 "**Stewardship**", with the environmental outcome "Preservation of waterbodies, restoration of habitats, and safeguarding of natural values, ensuring these resources remain vital and valued for the community and future generations."

584 “**Sustainability**”, with the environmental outcome “Sustained health of waterbodies and riparian habitats, reduced pollution, restoration efforts leading to improved biodiversity, and overall ecosystem resilience for continued benefits.”

585 “**Resilience**”, with the environmental outcome “Implementing measures to minimise flood damage, managing pests and weeds, and responding effectively to seasonal water availability issues, ensuring a robust and adaptable ecosystem.”

586 “**Empowerment**”, with the environmental outcome “Increased community involvement in conservation initiatives, fostering shared responsibility, knowledge exchange, and diverse perspectives for the betterment of freshwater ecosystems.”

587 “**Collaboration**”, with the environmental outcome “Collaborative programmes for river preservation, sustainable hydro-electricity generation, responsible water usage for irrigation, and joint efforts in maintaining healthy freshwater systems.”

588 “**Wairau River Regional Park**”, with the environmental outcome “is created to help achieve visions of effective pest and weed control, gravel extraction, flood management, outstanding natural values, and swimmable water for recreational use”.

Proposed environmental outcomes sought to be removed

589 No feedback sought removal of any proposed values.

GG. General comments – Wairau FMU

590 Council asked *“Do you have any further comments for this FMU?”*

591 Feedback questioned how fish passage was being impacted in this FMU by floodgates. Flow on effects of the floodgates included fish being stuck in the structures, impacting on their ability to complete natural life cycles and mahinga kai activities such as white baiting.

592 Feedback discussed historically being able to harvest tuna (eels) from Rose’s Overflow, historically when cattle were able to access the river, as the tuna were eating the cattle faeces. Koura and mud crabs were also identified as being present at those times, but not currently.

593 The health of the Wairau aquifer and its state of current decline was considered a priority, with the belief that overall ecosystem health and Papatūānuku should remain the highest priority even with a change in government or restructuring of the NOF framework, rather than allowing human needs to overrule. This commentary suggested that practically this may involve having to forgo rights and access to freshwater to protect the overall ecosystem.

594 Controlling flood flows through alternative controls such as vegetation was suggested. Feedback discussed that historically, large stands of manuka were planted in riparian and margin areas that appeared to slow the flows and would be better than the “rock” engineering in use currently.

595 Council surveys of waterway condition were discussed positively and requested that these resume.

596 Values being ordered in priority precedence was again suggested, so that “sensitive ecosystems” could receive superior protection to other values.

597 More extensive management of the overall Wairau catchment was requested, particularly due to the natural character of the area.

598 Appropriate provision for hydroelectric power generation was requested, given the national legislative direction towards sustainable power supplies. Removal of Argyle Pond wording in Wairau FMU work was requested as this was considered a privately owned infrastructure which was not a trout and salmon fishery.

599 Better catchment wide management of forestry was suggested as one means of improving degraded water quality. Activities such as more sensitive harvesting techniques (two stage cuts, patchwork cuts), riparian buffers, and stopping clear felling were cited as ways to reduce sedimentation. Acidification of soils was also cited as an effect of pine plantation forestry, leading to pH changes in waterways that affect fish species. Another effect was reduced flow in waterways caused by increased canopy cover, wilding pines, and uptake by plantations. Feedback sought that these impacts would be “recognised and controlled” in the environmental outcomes.

600 Contrasting views to the above paragraph [599] requested that there should be recognition that forestry continue as a rural land use in this FMU.

601 While the land use shift to viticulture was noted on the Wairau plains, feedback noted it was important that historical land use had been more varied across different horticultural crops and orchards. Given the importance and vulnerability of domestic food supply and climate change, feedback requested flexibility be retained for more varied land use in the future.

602 Feedback considered that surface water in the Wairau FMU as well as the Wairau aquifer had been managed and regulated well over the last 25+ years, and that the NPSFM work should reflect this good work already done.

603 The need for flood management in the way of gravel extraction was emphasised.

604 Feedback raised the importance of irrigation in this FMU for the economic benefit of the whole region. Contrasting feedback cited the impact of increased viticulture irrigation, particularly during drought, and requested this be managed to ensure freshwater ecosystems, sustainable flows, and recreational visions were achieved.

Part 3: Next steps

605 At November 2023 when the second round of engagement commenced, under Section 80A(4)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) every regional council had to publicly notify a freshwater planning instrument to give effect to the NPSFM by 31 December 2024.

606 Council recognises that this deadline has now been extended in early 2024 to 31 December 2027. Council staff are seeing the extension of time to give effect to the NPSFM as an opportunity.

607 A presentation and update regarding Council's implementation of the NPSFM was provided at the March 2024 Environment and Planning Committee meeting.

608 The following paragraphs are a summary of that presentation, to avoid repetition.

609 Due to the change in timeline, the next steps for this work programme have also changed. As presented to the 14 March 2024 Environment and Planning Committee, the third round of community engagement previously planned for mid-2024 will not be occurring this year and an NPSFM based variation to the PMEP will not be notified by December 2024.

610 There is still considerable work to be done with Marlborough's Iwi. The extended time frame is welcomed to complete this process, which has gained considerable momentum in 2023, and ensure it is meaningful and has tangible positive outcomes that will improve regional freshwater management. This will enable a fuller understanding of mātauranga Māori and Māori freshwater values, Iwi visions, and cultural monitoring with which to boost the cultural framework within the PMEP.

611 Other preparatory work will include knowing and understanding our freshwater baselines and trends in the context of community and Iwi desired outcomes.

612 Further, Council will be establishing value and visions-based objectives and targets using the most update to date science in order to make more informed decisions on management regimes, refining limit setting and realistic timescales and undertaking robust testing of options.

613 Staff will continue to closely monitor Government information on the NPSFM review, liaise with the Ministry of Environment as needed, and report to the Council when changes occur.

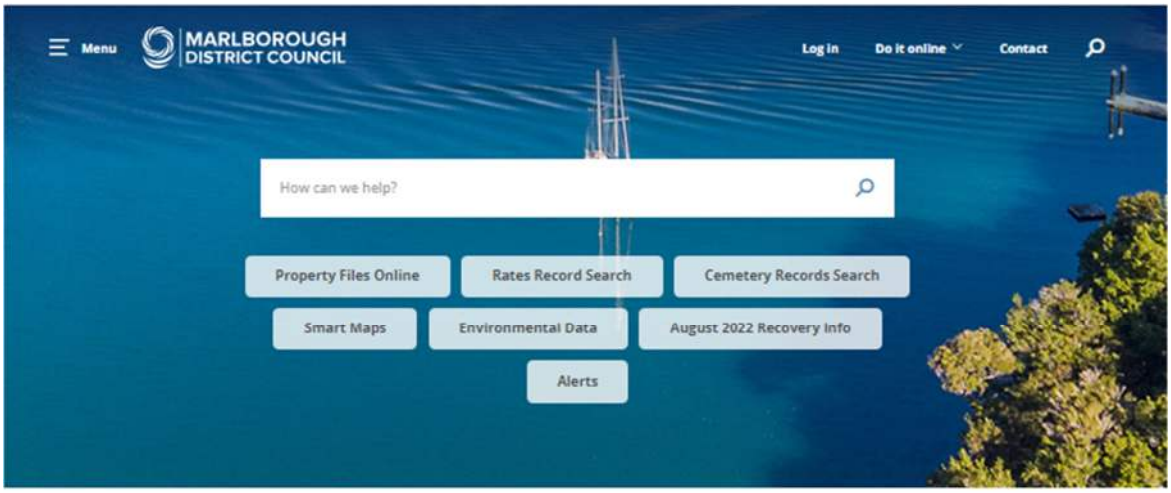
Appendix 1: Communication Package Details

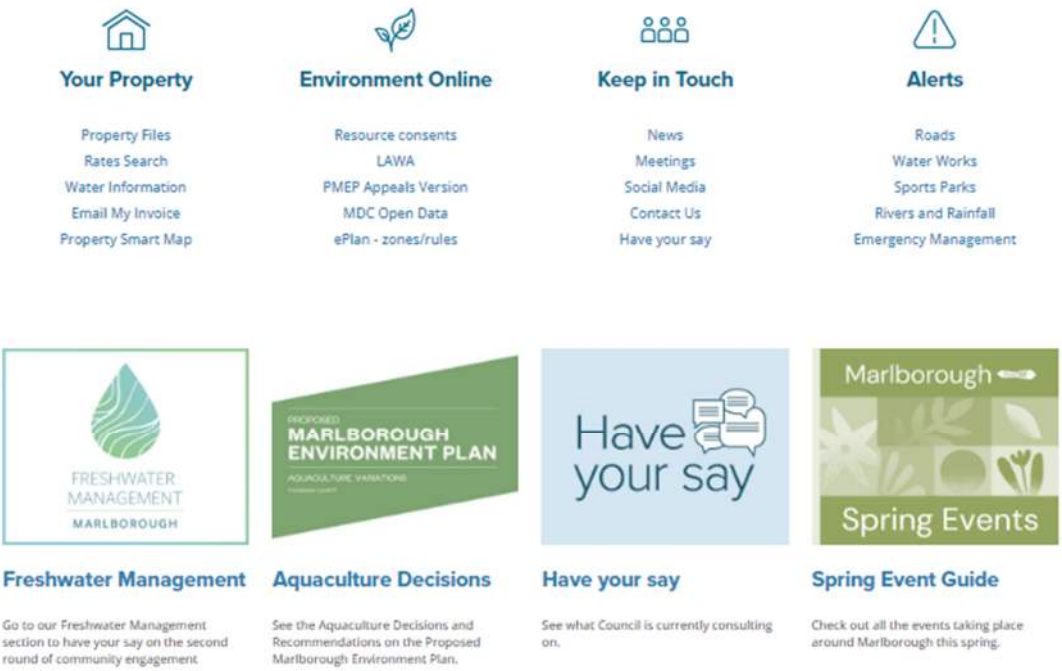
Prior to and throughout the engagement window, multiple media avenues were used to promote the engagement:

- Council website, newsletters, and notices
- Council Facebook page, Antenno app, and social media
- Local newspapers

Council website, newsletters, and notices

Council homepage with Freshwater Management landing page on far left and a link to the Have your Say page with engagement round 2 Citizen Space in centre.





Menu MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Log in Do it online Contact

← Environment

- Air Quality
- Biodiversity
- Biosecurity
- Catchment Care
- Cawthron Marlborough Environment Awards
- Climate Change
- Coastal
- Compliance Service
- Environmental Education
- Freshwater Management
  - About Freshwater Management
  - Freshwater Management Units
  - Have Your Say on Freshwater
  - Marlborough's Freshwater
  - Summary of first round feedback
- Groundwater
- HAIL - Contaminated Land
- Harbours
- Hydrology
- Land
- LAWA
- Natural Hazards
- Rivers and Wetlands

Home > Environment > Freshwater Management

Have Your Say on Freshwater

The second round of community engagement is now open, from 3rd November to 15th December 2023. This round is focusing on what the public thinks of the proposed visions, values and environmental outcomes for each FMU and checking in that we have identified all the values that the community sees in these areas. The community feedback will be used to guide freshwater management in the region. Council would like your feedback on the proposed visions, values and environmental outcomes for each FMU and checking in that we have identified all of your values for these areas. Anyone can make a submission. Your submission can support or oppose the proposals. If you oppose, you will be able to tell us what you would like to see instead. You can also join the freshwater team at one of our public drop in sessions available across the district.

Go to the online consultation form

From December 2022 to December 2024, Council is holding three consultation periods for the public to have their say on the future of freshwater across the district. This engagement will take place through online surveys, public events, and meetings. Anyone can take part in the engagement surveys, and hardcopies will be available from council offices, libraries and at public events. If you are a community, commercial or industry group and would like a meeting, please e-mail us at freshwater@marlborough.govt.nz to arrange a place and time.

FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT MARLBOROUGH

Menu MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Log in Do it online Contact

← Your Council

- Bylaws
- Careers
- Council Committees
- Councillors
- Development-related Policies and Documents
- Easter Sunday Shop Trading Policy
- Elections
- Executive Team
- Growing Marlborough
- Have Your Say - Consultations
- Latest e-Newsletter, News, Notices and Media Releases
  - All News, Notices and Media Releases
  - Council eNewsletters
  - Media Releases
  - News
  - Public Notices
  - Social Media
  - Weekly News Pages
- Long Term and Annual Plans, Policies and Reports
- Marlborough District Council's Mission Statement
- Marlborough Sister Cities

Home > Your Council > Latest e-Newsletter, News, Notices and Media Releases > All News, Notices and Media Releases

Have your say on new freshwater policy

31 Oct 2023, 11:52 am News

Do you have a view on what we need to do to look after our rivers, streams and wetlands? How to have enough water of good quality to support natural ecosystems and thriving communities? What about improving water storage to ensure there's enough for vineyards and stock?

Fish like the Bluegill Bully are a sign of a healthy stream.

From whitebaiters to high-country farmers, Council wants to hear from individuals, community groups, businesses and iwi about what you want for the long-term future of rivers, streams and wetlands.

We all rely on safe and plentiful freshwater but achieving this depends on looking after and sharing this precious resource.

That's at the heart of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, which Council is now working to implement.

Council is holding a second round of public consultation to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage freshwater.

There were more than 200 responses to the first round of consultation earlier in the year, which helped

Menu MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Log in Do it online Contact

← Your Council

Bylaws
Careers
Council Committees
Councillors
Development-related Policies and Documents
Easter Sunday Shop Trading Policy
Elections
Executive Team
Growing Marlborough
Have Your Say - Consultations
Latest e-Newsletter, News, Notices and Media Releases
All News, Notices and Media Releases
Council eNewsletters
Media Releases
News
Public Notices
Social Media
Weekly News Pages
Long Term and Annual Plans, Policies and Reports
Marlborough District Council's Mission Statement
Marlborough Sister Cities
Marlborough Smart+Connected
MDC Holdings Limited
Meetings
Picton Regional Forum
Plans, Policies and Publications
Psychoactive Substances (Legal Highs) Policy
Resource Management Policy and Plans

Home > Your Council > Latest e-Newsletter, News, Notices and Media Releases > All News, Notices and Media Releases

Keen response to freshwater sessions

10 Nov 2023, 11:49 am Media Releases

Media Statement MDC

There was a steady flow of questions for the Marlborough District Council freshwater team at the A&P Show and first community drop-in session at Ward.

Ward farmer Nick Webby finds out more about freshwater values and visions for the East Coast from Clem Rankin, Council strategic planner.

As part of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package, Council is seeking more feedback to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage our activities to ensure our rivers, streams and wetlands are healthy.

This is the second round of community engagement based on feedback from earlier in the year that helped shape proposed values and visions for freshwater management – what is important to people about freshwater and how they want it looked after in the future.

Those at the drop-in sessions were interested in finding out more about these values and visions in their own catchment area - such as healthy river ecosystems, drinking water, places to swim, food gathering/mahinga kai, and irrigation needs. Survey forms are also online to gather feedback.

"The top priority in the legislation is to protect the health and wellbeing of our rivers, streams and wetlands," says Council Strategic Planner Sarah Pearson. "That feeds down to the next priorities of providing for the health needs of people such as drinking water and then water for crops and stock."

"The rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan to manage freshwater will be based on

2:40 ◂ Antenno

He kōrero nā te Kaunihera o Wairau
News from Marlborough District Council
MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Marlborough Matters

Since the first plantings in 1973 Marlborough has quickly grown to become New Zealand's premier wine producing region, with nearly 30,000 ha of vineyards. It was my pleasure to attend a ceremonial planting of new vines at Matua yesterday, celebrating those 50 years. The industry is still growing and diversifying, with agritech now offering even greater career choices for our young people. Have a look at the new virtual reality videos Council has produced to highlight the exciting opportunities available in wine and aviation, below.

Ngā mihi,

Nadine Taylor
Mayor of Marlborough

VR videos delve into Marlborough's wine and aerospace industries

Marlborough's dynamic wine and aerospace industries feature in two virtual reality videos showcasing the many career opportunities available here.

Find out more on our website

Final countdown for buildings

Two buildings in Blenheim - the Millennium Art Gallery and former Marlborough Clubs' building – are to be demolished.

Find out more on our website

Don Binney – flight Path book launch and talk

AA etters-api.datacomsphere.co.nz

2:40 ◂ Antenno

Dame Robin White are in Blenheim on Saturday to launch a new book about Don Binney's art legacy.

Find out more on our website

New leading lights for Tory Channel

Tory Channel's distinctive white pyramidal towers, which safely guide mariners into the Sounds, have had [illegible] lights replaced.

Find out more on our website

Keen response to freshwater sessions

Drop-in sessions are being held this month to gather more feedback on how freshwater is managed in Marlborough.

Find out more on our website

New citizens welcomed

Mayor Nadine Taylor has welcomed a number of new NZ citizens from different countries to Marlborough.

Find out more on our website

Marlborough events

Get your friends and family together and check out some of the events coming up around the region.

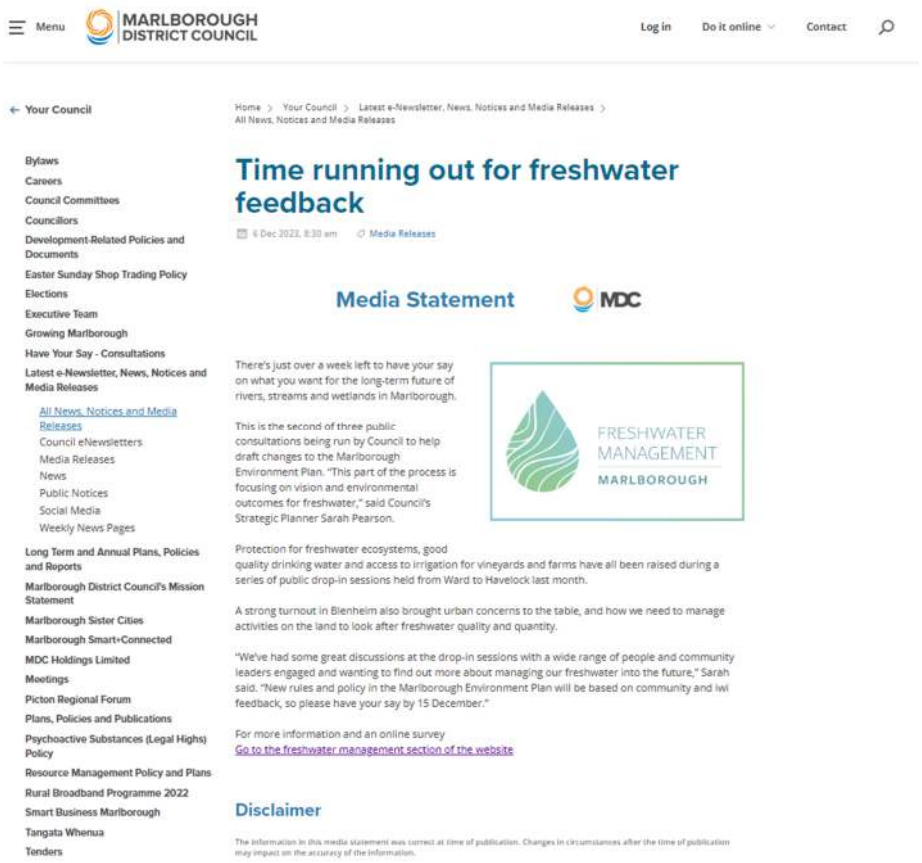
Te Pātaka o Wairau Māori Night Market
Fri 17 Nov

Marlborough Lines Lights Over Marlborough
Sat 18 Nov

Waitohi Picton Open Studios
Sat 18 - Sun 19 Nov

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

newsletters-api.datacomsphere.co.nz



Social media including Council Facebook page & Antenno app

Antenno App

Council Facebook Page

4:41

facebook Log In

Marlborough District Council
4d

Have your say on freshwater

We're heading to the A&P Show this weekend and would like to hear from farmers and rural communities about what they want for the long-term future of rivers, streams and wetlands in Marlborough.

We all rely on safe and plentiful freshwater for healthy ecosystems, drinking water, recreation and growing food. Achieving this is at the heart of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package.

We'll be drafting changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage our activities to ensure our rivers, streams and wetlands are healthy, and we'd like to hear your views before we do so.

Head along to our tent at the Show this weekend, or to a drop-in session near you later in the month to see the latest proposals and provide your feedback and suggestions.

For more information and to fill out an online survey: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

Session times and locations:

- A&P Show, Blenheim Showgrounds, Saturday 4 and Sunday 5 November, all day
- Ward Community Hall, Tuesday 7 November, 12.30-2.30pm

facebook.com

4:41

facebook Log In

Session times and locations:

- A&P Show, Blenheim Showgrounds, Saturday 4 and Sunday 5 November, all day
- Ward Community Hall, Tuesday 7 November, 12.30-2.30pm
- Wairau Valley Memorial Hall, Tuesday 14 November, 12.30-2.30pm
- Havelock Sports Pavilion, Thursday 16 November, 12.30-2.30pm
- Online webinar, Friday 17 November, 12.30-2.30pm
- Port Marlborough Pavilion, Picton, Monday 20 November, 12.30-2.30pm
- Scenic Hotel Blenheim, Friday 24 November, 12.30-2.30pm
- Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall, Seddon, Monday 27 November, 12.30-2.30pm
- Online webinar, Thursday 30 November, 12.30-2.30pm

Any questions? Contact: freshwater@marlborough.govt.nz

facebook.com

3:16

facebook Log In

Marlborough District Council
3h

Our freshwater teams had a steady flow of questions at both the A&P Show and the first community drop-in session at Ward.

As part of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package, we're seeking more feedback to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage our activities to ensure our rivers, streams and wetlands are healthy.

This is the second round of community engagement based on feedback from earlier in the year that helped shape proposed values and visions for freshwater management – what is important to people about freshwater and how they want it looked after in the future.

Those at the drop-in sessions were interested in finding out more about these values and visions in their own catchment area - such as healthy river ecosystems, drinking water, places to swim, food gathering/mahinga kai, and irrigation needs.

Survey forms are also available online to gather feedback.

Public drop-in sessions are being held throughout Marlborough this month to gather more comments and suggestions. Stay for as long as suits you. Times and locations below:

Havelock Sports Pavilion, -Thursday 16 Nov,

facebook.com

3:17

facebook Log In

Havelock Sports Pavilion, -Thursday 16 Nov, 12.30-2.30pm
Webinar, online - Friday 17 Nov, 12.30-2.30pm
Port Marlborough Pavilion, Picton - Monday 20 Nov, 12.30-2.30pm
Scenic Hotel Blenheim - Friday 24 Nov, 12.30-2.30pm
Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall Seddon - Monday 27 Nov, 12.30-2.30pm
Webinar, online - Thursday 30 Nov, 12.30-2.30pm

Submissions close December 15. For more information and an online survey go to: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

Photo 1: Ward farmer Nick Webby finds out more about freshwater values and visions for the East Coast from Clem Rankin, Council strategic planner

Photo 2: Freshwater maps, survey forms and a water-flow model attracted interest at the A&P Show

Anne Bruce and 2 others

3 1

facebook.com

8:24

facebook Log In

Marlborough District Council
18h

There's just over a week left to have your say on what you want for the long-term future of rivers, streams and wetlands in Marlborough.

This is the second of three public consultations we're running to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan.

Protection for freshwater ecosystems, good quality drinking water and access to irrigation for vineyards and farms have all been raised during a series of public drop-in sessions held from Ward to Havelock last month.

A strong turnout in Blenheim also brought urban concerns to the table, and how we need to manage activities on the land to look after freshwater quality and quantity.

New rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan will be based on community and iwi feedback, so please have your say by December 15.

More information and an online survey can be found here: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

Photo: Spring Creek and Rarangi residents, from left, Neville Hall, Tim Newsham, James Travers, Jill Pendleton and Fred Wright.

facebook.com

8:24

facebook Log In

A strong turnout in Blenheim also brought urban concerns to the table, and how we need to manage activities on the land to look after freshwater quality and quantity.

New rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan will be based on community and iwi feedback, so please have your say by December 15.

More information and an online survey can be found here: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

Photo: Spring Creek and Rarangi residents, from left, Neville Hall, Tim Newsham, James Travers, Jill Pendleton and Fred Wright.

Claire Williamson and 3 others

4

facebook.com

Local newspapers

Midweek Express, 2 November (left), 16 November (right), 7 December (next page)

The Sun

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Have your say on new freshwater policy

Do you have a view on what we need to do to look after our rivers, streams and wetlands? How to have enough water of good quality to support natural ecosystems and thriving communities? What about improving water storage to ensure there's enough for vineyards and stock?

From whitebaiters to high-country farmers, Council wants to hear from individuals, community groups, businesses and iwi about what you want for the long-term future of rivers, streams and wetlands.

We all rely on safe and plentiful freshwater but achieving this depends on looking after and sharing this precious resource.

That's at the heart of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, which Council is now working to implement.

Council is holding a second round of public consultation to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage freshwater.

There were more than 200 responses to the first round of consultation earlier in the year, which helped shape proposals to divide the region into six Freshwater Management Units (FMUs).

Public feedback also helped create a list of values – what we need freshwater for – including ecosystem health, drinking water, mahinga kai/food, swimming and recreation, landscape and natural character, irrigation and food and beverage production.

"The next step in the process is to pin down the visions and environmental outcomes for freshwater," Council's Strategic Planner Sarah Pearson said.

Fish like the Bluegill Bully are a sign of a healthy stream

"The top priority in the legislation is to protect the health and wellbeing of our rivers, streams and wetlands," Sarah said. "That feeds down to the next priorities of providing for the health needs of people such as drinking water and then water for irrigation and stock."

"The rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan to manage freshwater will be based on community and iwi feedback, so please have your say," Sarah said.

For more information and to fill out an online survey go to: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

Come to one of the public drop-in sessions to see the latest proposals and provide your comments and suggestions. Submissions close on 15 December. Contact: freshwatersurveys@marlborough.govt.nz

Location	Date	Time
Wairau Valley Memorial Hall	Tuesday 14 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Havelock Sports Pavilion	Thursday 16 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Online webinar	Friday 17 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Port Marlborough Pavilion, Picton	Monday 20 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Blenheim, Scenic Hotel	Friday 24 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall, Seddon	Monday 27 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Online webinar	Thursday 30 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm

The Sun

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Keen response to freshwater sessions

Location	Date	Time
Havelock, at Havelock Sports Pavilion	Thursday 16 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Webinar, online	Friday 17 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Picton, Port Marlborough Pavilion	Monday 20 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Blenheim, Scenic Hotel	Friday 24 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Seddon, Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall	Monday 27 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Webinar, online	Thursday 30 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm

Ward farmer Nick Webby finds out more about freshwater values and visions for the East Coast from Clare Rankin, Council's Strategic Planner

Freshwater maps, survey forms and a water-flow model attracted interest at the A&P Show

Opening Hours
Mon to Fri 8.30 am - 4.30 pm
Closed Wed 12.30 pm - 1.30 pm
03 520 7400 | mdc@marlborough.govt.nz

15 Seymour Street, Blenheim
PO Box 443, Blenheim 7240
For careers at Council go to www.marlborough.govt.nz

Time running out for freshwater feedback

There's just over a week left to have your say on what you want for the long-term future of rivers, streams and wetlands in Marlborough.

This is the second of three public consultations being run by Council to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan. "This part of the process is focusing on vision and environmental outcomes for freshwater," says Sarah Pearson, Council Strategic Planner.

Protection for freshwater ecosystems, good quality drinking water and access to irrigation for vineyards and farms have all been raised during a series of public drop-in sessions held from Ward to Havelock last month.

A strong turnout in Blenheim also brought urban concerns to the table, and how we need to manage activities on the land to look after freshwater quality and quantity.

"We've had some great discussions at the drop-in sessions with a wide range of people and community leaders engaged and wanting to find out more about managing our freshwater into the future," says Sarah. "New rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan will be based on community and iwi feedback, so please have your say by 15 December."

For more information and an online survey go to: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT MARLBOROUGH

Council Strategic Planner Sarah Pearson with Marcus Pickens, General Manager Wine Marlborough, at the Blenheim drop-in session.

Blenheim Sun, 15 November (below)

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Keen response to freshwater sessions

There was a steady flow of questions for the Marlborough District Council freshwater team at the A&P Show and first community drop-in session at Ward.

As part of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package, Council is seeking more feedback to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage our activities to ensure our rivers, streams and wetlands are healthy.

This is the second round of community engagement based on feedback from earlier in the year that helped shape proposed values and visions for freshwater management – what is important to people about freshwater and how they want it looked after in the future.

Those at the drop-in sessions were interested in finding out more about these values and visions in their own catchment area - such as healthy river ecosystems, drinking water, places to swim, food gathering/mahinga kai and irrigation needs. Survey forms are also online to gather feedback.

"The top priority in the legislation is to protect the health and wellbeing of our rivers, streams and wetlands," Council's Strategic Planner Sarah Pearson said. "That feeds down to the next priorities of providing for the health needs of people such as drinking water and then water for crops and stock."

"The rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan to manage freshwater will be based on community and iwi feedback, so please have your say on these latest proposals," Sarah said.

Public drop-in sessions are being held throughout Marlborough this month to gather more comments and suggestions.

For more information and an online survey go to: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

Submissions close on 15 December.

Location	Date	Time
Havelock, at Havelock Sports Pavilion	Thursday 16 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Webinar, online	Friday 17 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Picton, Port Marlborough Pavilion	Monday 20 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Blenheim, Scenic Hotel	Friday 24 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Seddon, Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall	Monday 27 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Webinar, online	Thursday 30 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm

Ward farmer Nick Webby finds out more about freshwater values and visions for the East Coast from Clem Rankin, Council's Strategic Planner

Freshwater maps, survey forms and a water-flow model attracted interest at the A&P Show

Marlborough Weekly, 7 November (below)

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

He kōrero nā te Kaunihera o Wairau
News from Marlborough District Council

Have your say on new freshwater policy

Do you have a view on what we need to do to look after our rivers, streams and wetlands? How to have enough water of good quality to support natural ecosystems and thriving communities? What about improving water storage to ensure there's enough for vineyards and stock?

From whitebaiters to high-country farmers, Council wants to hear from individuals, community groups, businesses and iwi about what you want for the long-term future of rivers, streams and wetlands.

We all rely on safe and plentiful freshwater but achieving this depends on looking after and sharing this precious resource.

That's at the heart of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, which Council is now working to implement.

Fish like the Bluegill Bully are a sign of a healthy stream

Council is holding a second round of public consultation to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage freshwater.

There were more than 200 responses to the first round of consultation earlier in the year, which helped shape proposals to divide the region into six Freshwater Management Units (FMUs).

Public feedback also helped create a list of values – what we need freshwater for – including ecosystem health, drinking water, mahinga kai/food, swimming and recreation, landscape and natural character, irrigation and food and beverage production.

"The next step in the process is to pin down the visions and environmental outcomes for freshwater," says Sarah Pearson, Strategic Planner at Marlborough District Council.

"The top priority in the legislation is to protect the health and wellbeing of our rivers, streams and wetlands," says Sarah. "That feeds down to the next priorities of providing for the health needs of people such as drinking water and then water for irrigation and stock."

"The rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan to manage freshwater will be based on community and iwi feedback, so please have your say," says Sarah.

For more information and to fill out an online survey, go to: www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management

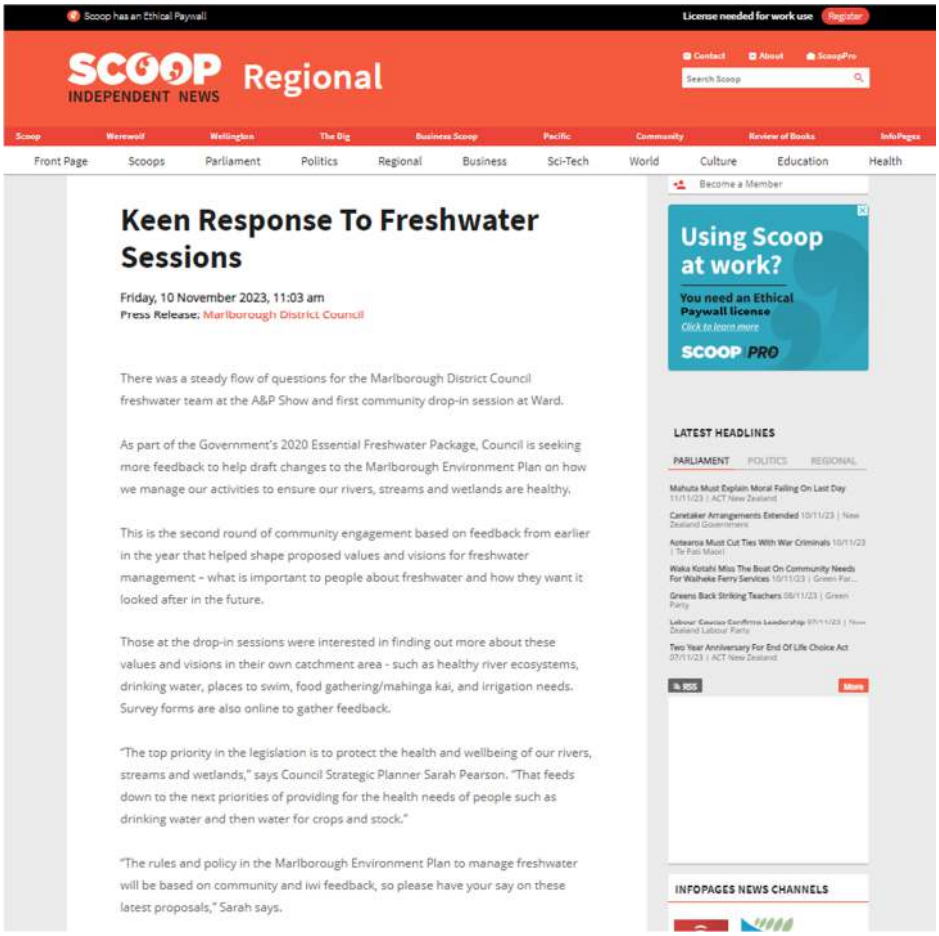
Come to one of the public drop-in sessions to see the latest proposals and provide your comments and suggestions. Submissions close on 15 December. Contact: freshwater.surveys@marlborough.govt.nz

Swimming, drinking, irrigation – comments are sought on all aspects of Marlborough's freshwater management

LOCATION	DATE	TIME
Ward Community Hall	Tuesday 7 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Wairau Valley Memorial Hall	Tuesday 14 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Havelock Sports Pavilion	Thursday 16 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Online webinar	Friday 17 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Port Marlborough Pavilion, Picton	Monday 20 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Blenheim, Scenic Hotel	Friday 24 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall, Seddon	Monday 27 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm
Online webinar	Thursday 30 Nov	12.30 - 2.30pm

Awatere & Flaxbourne Bulletin, November (below)

Scoop Independent News, 10 November (below)



Scoop has an Ethical Paywall

License needed for work use Register

SCOOP INDEPENDENT NEWS Regional

Contact About ScoopPro

Search Scoop

Scoop Werewolf Wellington The Dig Business Scoop Pacific Community Review of Books InfoPages

Front Page Scoops Parliament Politics Regional Business Sci-Tech World Culture Education Health

Become a Member

Keen Response To Freshwater Sessions

Friday, 10 November 2023, 11:03 am
Press Release: Marlborough District Council

There was a steady flow of questions for the Marlborough District Council freshwater team at the A&P Show and first community drop-in session at Ward.

As part of the Government's 2020 Essential Freshwater Package, Council is seeking more feedback to help draft changes to the Marlborough Environment Plan on how we manage our activities to ensure our rivers, streams and wetlands are healthy.

This is the second round of community engagement based on feedback from earlier in the year that helped shape proposed values and visions for freshwater management – what is important to people about freshwater and how they want it looked after in the future.

Those at the drop-in sessions were interested in finding out more about these values and visions in their own catchment area - such as healthy river ecosystems, drinking water, places to swim, food gathering/mahinga kai, and irrigation needs. Survey forms are also online to gather feedback.

"The top priority in the legislation is to protect the health and wellbeing of our rivers, streams and wetlands," says Council Strategic Planner Sarah Pearson. "That feeds down to the next priorities of providing for the health needs of people such as drinking water and then water for crops and stock."

"The rules and policy in the Marlborough Environment Plan to manage freshwater will be based on community and iwi feedback, so please have your say on these latest proposals," Sarah says.

Using Scoop at work?
You need an Ethical Paywall license
Click to learn more
SCOOP PRO

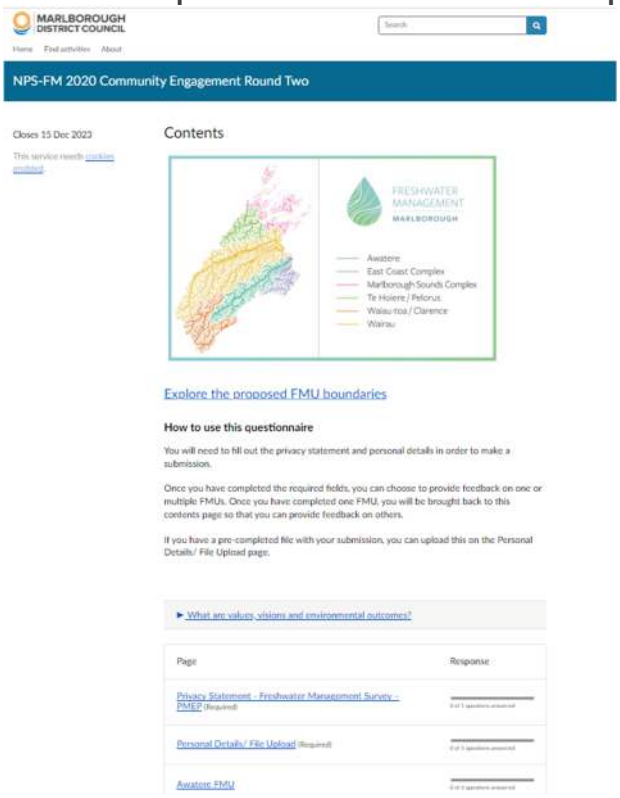
LATEST HEADLINES

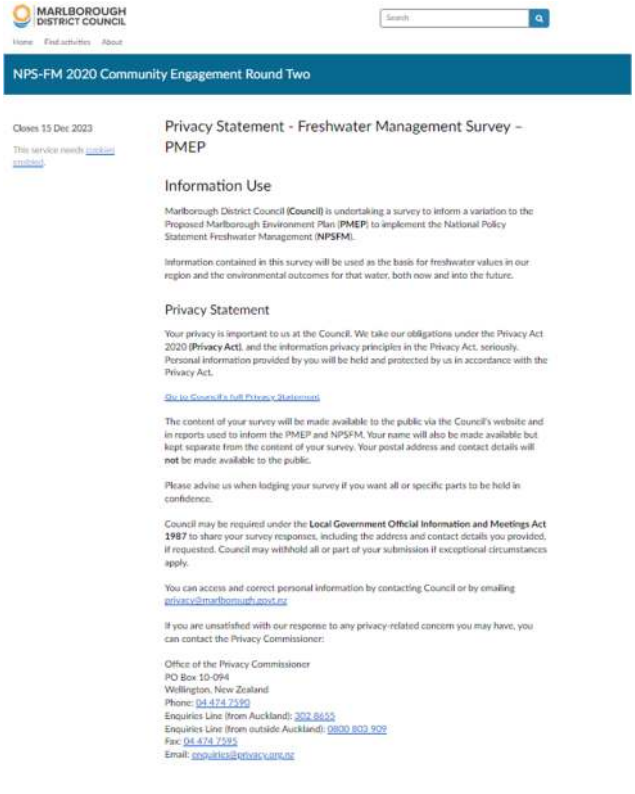
PARLIAMENT POLITICS REGIONAL

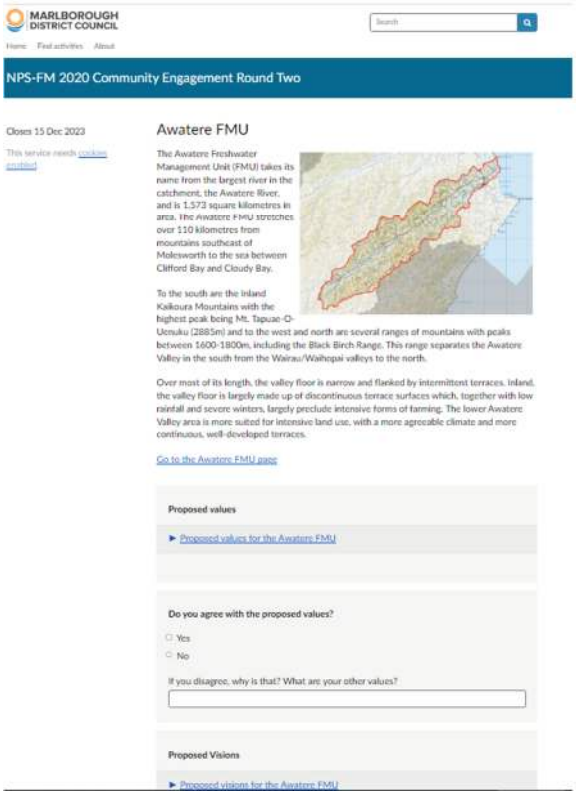
INFOPAGES NEWS CHANNELS

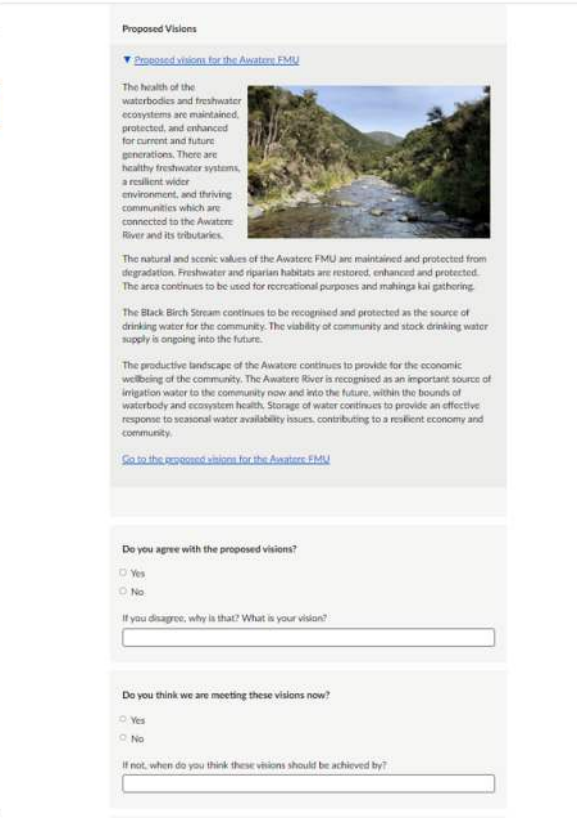
Appendix 2: Community Presentation and Surveys

Citizen Space online form example









Hardcopy survey form (per FMU, Awatere FMU example below)

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

NPS-FM 2020 Community Engagement Round Two: Awatere Freshwater Management Unit (FMU)

Have your say between 3 November and 15 December 2023.

Privacy statement and publication of submissions

Privacy Statement - Freshwater Management Survey – PMEP Information Use

Marlborough District Council **(Council)** is undertaking a survey to inform a variation to the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (**PMEP**) to implement the National Policy Statement Freshwater Management (**NPSFM**).

Information contained in this survey will be used as the basis for freshwater values in our region and the environmental outcomes for that water, both now and into the future.

Privacy Statement

Your privacy is important to us at the Council. We take our obligations under the Privacy Act 2020 **(Privacy Act)**, and the information privacy principles in the Privacy Act, seriously. Personal information provided by you will be held and protected by us in accordance with the Privacy Act.

Go to Council's full Privacy Statement https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/privacy-statement

The content of your survey will be made available to the public via the Council's website and in reports used to inform the PMEP and NPSFM. Your name will also be made available but kept separate from the content of your survey. Your postal address and contact details will **not** be made available to the public.

Please advise us when lodging your survey if you want all or specific parts to be held in confidence.

Council may be required under the **Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987** to share your survey responses, including the address and contact details you provided, if requested. Council may withhold all or part of your submission if exceptional circumstances apply.

You can access and correct personal information by contacting Council or by emailing **privacy@marlborough.govt.nz**

If you are unsatisfied with our response to any privacy-related concern you may have, you can contact the Privacy Commissioner:

Office of the Privacy Commissioner
PO Box 10-094
Wellington, New Zealand
Phone: **04 474 7590**
Enquiries Line (from Auckland): **302 8655**
Enquiries Line (from outside Auckland): **0800 803 909**
Fax: **04 474 7595**
Email: enquiries@privacy.org.nz

I am authorising Council to publish the information provided in this submission at its discretion, including my name and the content of my submission. (Required)

Yes ☐

Personal details
(Required)

First Name: _____ Last Name: _____

Postal Address: _____

Phone: _____ Email Address: _____

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms that you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf).

YES / NO Name of Organisation/Business: _____

If we need to understand further or clarify your comments, would you be willing for us to contact you directly?

YES / NO

Are you happy for us to contact you again the next round of engagement?

YES / NO

What is your preferred contact method? ☐Email ☐Phone ☐Post

Information Use

Information contained in this survey will be used as the basis for freshwater values and visions in our region and the environmental outcomes for that water, both now and into the future. It will also be used to inform a variation to the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan to implement the NPSFM.

Your Feedback

Proposed values for the Awatere FMU

In our first round of community engagement, we asked what you valued about freshwater and received almost 400 comments relating to values. Around 20% of these were values applied across the whole Marlborough region, an additional 9% related specifically to the Awatere FMU.

Combining these values with existing values, for example with those recognised in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan, other sources of information relating to values and active restoration projects, fourteen key values have been identified by the community so far for the Awatere FMU.

Values	Value description
1. Ecosystem Health	Five biophysical factors contribute to freshwater ecosystem health and it is necessary that all of them are managed. They are water quality, water quantity, habitat, aquatic life and ecological processes. In a healthy freshwater ecosystem, all five biophysical components are suitable to sustain the indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration (before providing for other values).
2. Human Contact	Waterbodies support people in being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, a limited amount of kayaking and jet boating when flows or levels are suitable.
3. Threatened Species	Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival and recovery of a population threatened species. Species identified for the Awatere FMU – further information to come.
4. Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practiced. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. Natural form and character	The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River. Natural form and character being the degree of naturalness and natural qualities that people value which includes the natural elements, patterns, process and experiential attributes of an environment.
6. Drinking Water	Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply.
7. Fishing	Whitebaiting at the mouth of the Awatere River.
8. Animal Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.
9. Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre and pasture.
10. Commercial Use	Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity can provide for commercial activities providing economic opportunities for people and business.
11. Recreation and Amenity	The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape is valued, including the Molesworth Recreational Reserve. Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways that do not involve direct water immersion including walking, biking, picnicking, camping and four-wheel driving.
12. Water Storage	The ability to store water extracted from rivers provides a means to improve water quality through settlement and enable use through irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
13. Gravel Management	Gravel is available and valued as a resource for the construction and maintenance of roads and use by other industries.
14. Fossil Hunting / Geology	Where exposures are located within waterways there is opportunity to explore and investigate, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required.

Do you agree with the proposed values?

YES / NO

If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?

Comments: _____

Values	Environmental Outcomes
8. Animal Drinking Water	Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
9. Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Allocation is based on efficient use requirements.
10. Commercial Use	Black Birch Stream water quality is suitable for commercial requirements, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people and business within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
11. Recreation and Amenity	Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River is maintained. The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape, including the Molesworth Recreational Reserve is protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
12. Water Storage	Water storage is available within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits to improve water quality through settlement and enable irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
13. Gravel Management	Gravel resources are managed to support economic opportunities except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected.
14. Fossil Hunting / Geology	Access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities to explore and investigate fossils and geology, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?

YES / NO

If you disagree, why is that? What are your other environmental outcomes?

Comments: _____

_____

_____

Do you have any further comments on this FMU?

Comments: _____

_____

Phone: +64 520 7400 | Email: freshwater@marlborough.govt.nz
PO Box 443, Blenheim 7240, New Zealand
marlborough.govt.nz

Proposed visions for the Awatere FMU

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment and thriving communities which are connected to the Awatere River and its tributaries.

The natural and scenic values of the Awatere FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes and mahinga kai gathering. The Black Birch Stream continues to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the community. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future.

The productive landscape of the Awatere continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Awatere River is recognised as an important source of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.

Do you agree with the proposed visions?

YES / NO

If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

Do you think we are meeting these visions now?

YES / NO

If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by?

Comments: _____

_____

_____

Proposed environmental outcomes for the Awatere FMU

Fourteen values have currently been identified for the Awatere FMU. Combining those values with the visions and aspirations gathered in the first round of community engagement, the following environmental outcomes are currently proposed for the Awatere FMU.

Values	Environmental Outcomes
1. Ecosystem Health	a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands and groundwater including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance. d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns. e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2. Human Contact	Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, kayaking and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.
3. Threatened Species	Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Awatere FMU are protected and enhanced.
4. Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practiced. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. Natural form and character	The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River is protected. Other highly valued natural qualities and characteristics of riverine and other waterbodies within the Awatere FMU including exceptional, natural, or iconic aesthetic features are protected.
6. Drinking Water	Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7. Fishing	Whitebaiting at the mouth of the Awatere River is sustainable, being in sufficient numbers to maintain a thriving population and are safe to be eaten.

Community presentation slides

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT MARLBOROUGH

Community Engagement 2
3 Nov to 15 Dec 2023

The NPSFM 2020

- Sets new rules to protect and restore New Zealand's freshwater.
- Strengthens Te Mana o te Wai through hierarchy of obligations.
- Integrated management from mountains to sea.
- Councils must implement through plan changes after undertaking engagement with communities and tangata whenua.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

Where is MDC at in the process?

- First round of community engagement (Steps 1 to 3).
  - Freshwater Management Units (FMUs).
  - What people value about freshwater?
  - What are their future aspirations for the region's freshwater?
- From this feedback we have developed for each FMU… (Steps 2-4)
  - A list of proposed community values.
  - Proposed community visions.
  - Proposed community environmental outcomes.
- Also engaging with nine Iwi across Marlborough with feedback expected in first half of 2024.

Implementation Steps
1 – Identify Freshwater Management Units (FMU)
2 - Visions
3 – Values
4 – Environmental Outcomes
5 - Attributes
6 – Attribute states
7 – Limits & Action Plans
8 – Monitor progress

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

Engagement Round 2 – What is it about?

For each FMU - 3 focus points for feedback.

1) **Values** – Proposed list
   - Have we captured all the values that are important to you?
   - Are there any missing?
   - Are there any you think don't apply?
2) **Proposed Visions**
   - Do you agree with the proposed visions?
   - If not, what are your visions?
   - Are we meeting these visions now? If not, when should they be achieved by?
3) **Proposed Environmental Outcomes**
   - Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?
   - If not, what are your environmental outcomes?

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

What are…….

Values
What is important to you about freshwater.
4 compulsory values, another 9 to consider and any others identified.

Visions
How we want freshwater to be in the future.
Goals with Timeframes
Ambitious but achievable.

Outcomes
What success looks like for a value.
When reached a value is provided for.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Long-term visions and environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

How to get more info…

- Head to the Council Website and search - Freshwater Management
https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management
- Check out more info about each FMU including history and land use, both historic and current freshwater state, proposed values, visions and environmental outcomes.
https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management/have-your-say-on-freshwater

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

Have your say…

- Bottom of the Council Home Page - 2 routes to online survey https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/

1) Freshwater Management Pages

2) Have your say

- Or fill in a hard copy survey – Separate survey for each FMU – Available on request please e-mail us at freshwater@marlborough.govt.nz

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

Have your say…

Or come along to one of our drop-in sessions.

Thursday 16th November - 12.30 to 2.30pm
Havelock Sports Pavilion.

Monday 20th November - 12.30 to 2.30pm
Port Marlborough Pavilion – Regal Room

Friday 24th November - 12.30 to 2.30pm
Scenic Circle Hotel – Marlborough Room

Also have 2 online webinars 12.30-2.30pm Friday 17th November and 30th November – Links through the events detail on front page of online survey.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

What's Next?

- Early 2024 analyse engagement 2 feedback.
- Work with Iwi to understand their freshwater values and visions.
- Combine Community and Iwi – Values, Visions and Environmental Outcomes.
- Establish value attributes, baseline/ current states and targets states to meet outcomes.
- Establish limits, levels and action plans.
- Draft the variation to the PMEP.
- July 2024 – Engagement 3 – Feedback on proposed variation to PMEP.
- Notify Plan change December 2024.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL Only Marlborough

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT MARLBOROUGH

Questions

Appendix 3: Record of Community Presentations, Meetings, and Events

Introduction

Today there are many different avenues for Councils to engage with their local communities and industries, particularly more remotely through online forums. However, the value of face-to-face engagement should not be considered irrelevant or of a diminished value. In fact, the connection that comes from public meetings often provides for much better understandings and outcomes than solely relying on the more modern 'remote' connections.

The establishment of local relationships and the opportunity to continue to build those relationship, especially where there is ongoing and future engagement, as required by the NOF, is considered a critical element of these types of engagements. The Marlborough District Council (the Council) values the opportunity to connect with the local communities and industries it serves and as such recognises the importance in continuing to hold public facing meetings in local communities within the Marlborough Region.

As part of the community engagement required under the National Objectives Framework (NOF) process (Clause 3.7(1)) the Council undertook a series of face-to-face public meetings, presentations to community and industry groups and attended public events during November 2023.

Purpose

The purpose of the engagement 2 meetings, presentations, and events, was to provide an opportunity to further explain and discuss:

- The proposed values identified for each FMU
- The proposed vision for each FMU
- The proposed environmental outcomes for each value per FMU
- The most up to date land use and freshwater data, quality and monitoring results, and historical trends summarised from existing council information, which helped to inform the above three points
- Report back to the public on key trends, themes, and learnings from engagement 1
- To encourage and provide details of ways the community and industry could provide feedback on these topics

Community meetings and events

During November 2023, nine in person sessions were held at venues around the district. These were a combination of smaller drop-in sessions for the NPSFM work only for the wider public, private sector specific events, and larger events with a stall or time slot to discuss the NPSFM work. The locations were chosen with the aim of trying to provide one in each FMU, close to main population centres and where suitable facilities were available for public meetings (Table 2). The Waiau-Toa/Clarence FMU was the exception as very few permanent residents live in this FMU and there are no suitable venues to host such meetings. It should be noted that attendees at the meetings were encouraged to provide feedback on all areas within the Marlborough region that were important to them in relation to freshwater, not just the FMU in which they lived.

FMU/sector group	Meeting Location	Meeting date and time
All	Marlborough A&P Show	Blenheim A&P Showgrounds, 4/5th November, 9am-4pm

East Coast Complex	Ward Community Hall	Tuesday 7th November, 12:30-2:30pm
Picton Regional Forum	Picton Emergency Operations Centre	Monday 13th November, 4:15-4:45pm
Wairau	Wairau Valley Memorial Hall	Tuesday 14th November, 12:30-2:30pm
Te Hoiere/Pelorus	Havelock Sports Pavilion	Thursday 16th November, 12:30-2:30pm
Marlborough Sounds	Port Marlborough Pavilion, Picton	Monday 20th November, 12:30-2:30pm
Wairau	Scenic Hotel Blenheim	Friday 24th November, 12:30-2:30pm
Sounds Advisory Group	Marlborough District Council	Monday 27th November, 10:30-11:00am
Awatere	Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall	Monday 27th November, 12:30-2:30pm

TABLE 2: ENGAGEMENT 2 COMMUNITY MEETING LOCATIONS AND DETAILS

Community meeting/event notes

1. Marlborough A&P Show – public event

Meeting details	Marlborough A&P Show, 4/5th November 2023, 9am – 4pm Council attendance: Sarah Pearson (Policy), Clementine Rankin (Policy), Nic Dann (Catchment Care), India Hamill (Environmental Science), Andy White (Rivers), Jono Underwood (Biosecurity), Brent Holms (Biosecurity)  
Summary of attendees	Approximately 100 people who visited the tent were shown the NPSFM work on display. Approximately 43 hardcopy feedback forms were handed out (collation of all FMU), a further 10 people scanned the QR code to see the online feedback form in the tent, and the balance declined a hardcopy form in hand/declined to scan the QR code however were informed of the ability to read information on the website and provide feedback at a later time.

Meeting notes	The NPSFM portion of the tent display comprised of seven larger wall-hung posters: 1. Regional land use map, 1990 and 2023 – showing changes in land cover and use over the last ~30 years. 2. 6x individual FMU posters showing: • Topographic map of FMU boundaries • Land use map within FMU showing 2023 land cover and use • Summarised NPSFM water quality monitoring results from the 2020 and 2023 River Quality Monitoring Reports • Proposed values for each FMU • Proposed visions for each FMU • QR code to Citizen Space online feedback There was also further NPSFM information on tables: • Hardcopy feedback forms • QR have your say feedback code • 2015 Marlborough State of the Environment Report • 2023 River Quality Monitoring Report • 2nd engagement round public drop in session handouts There is a significant amount of information on each FMU for the second round of engagement. Given the nature of the show day, staying in the tent for an extended period to read, understand, and provide quality feedback was difficult for most people to do on site. Therefore, most visitors were engaged in a brief, 5–10-minute wider discussion before being provided with a hardcopy form to take away, shown how to scan the QR code to the online feedback form, or provided with website details and the following in person drop-in sessions. This meant visitors were able to be informed and fill in the feedback at a later time. The tent site was also shared with the Catchment Care, Rivers, and Biosecurity teams which provided an excellent opportunity for the public to interact with multiple sectors of the council at once. A general queries form was also provided and utilised for other comments.
Key themes	Key themes/feedback heard were: • Acknowledgement that Marlborough's water quality was in a better state than the national average, as shown in the River Quality Monitoring Report 2023 which was available to be viewed in hardcopy on site. • Drinking water quality in particular, a strong theme around keeping this safe/secure/accessible. • Some farmers were concerned about the amount of work involved compared to the likelihood of a "good enough" outcome for the effort sought, particularly at an 'on farm' scale. Also, general feeling of being overwhelmed with legislative changes and political situation leading to uncertainty. • We also heard again regarding their concern at being targeted and "blamed" for water use/impacts on water quality from urban environments, particularly due to the large FMU size. This feedback was heard in the first round of community feedback too. • Some farmers keen to share work occurring on their properties currently to assist with freshwater quality, such as riparian planting,

	fencing, etc. This fed in well to the Catchment Care team (Nic Dann) and Rivers (Andy White) who were on site to answer questions.
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Approximately 50 meeting schedule handouts were provided, which showed the dates, times, and locations for the drop-in sessions scheduled across the district throughout the rest of November. Those who were provided these handouts were asked to share the message around their local groups/neighbours/communities to ensure that word of mouth assisted with bringing the public along to these events.

2. Ward drop-in session

Meeting details	Ward Community Hall, 7th November 12:30-2:30pm Council attendance: Sarah Pearson (Policy), Clementine Rankin (Policy), Nic Dann (Catchment Care), Rosanne Homewood (Catchment Care), Beverley Doole (Communications)  
Summary of attendees	5, attendance sheet CM 23239477
Meeting notes	All attendees were local farmers and several had been involved in the first round of engagement, therefore understood the NPSFM work so far. There was good verbal feedback surrounding the recent 2023 SOE river quality monitoring results, which show that overall Marlborough's river quality is good compared to the national average. This backed up the anecdotal evidence from attendees, one of whom brought photographs of local rivers from the mid-1900s. This photo showed a different landscape with a wide, meandering river which led to discussion of current river management and importance of "giving the river room". Attendees were generally interested to hear about their 'local' FMU, the East Coast Complex, and discussions were longer – generally 15+minutes to an hour on each attendee. This enabled a full discussion on the proposed values, visions, and environmental outcomes at the time with clear explanations around feedback sought and where to find further information.
Key themes	• Pest species in waterways, particularly in upstream/DOC owned areas and effects on E. coli. • Willows in rivers causing flooding issues, control of this. • Information around national vs. regional rules, any differences, how these relate to one another.

Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were encouraged to take some time to read the information at home, with opportunity to provide feedback online, or via hardcopy with return at the Seddon meeting, via post, drop into the council front desk, or staff could collect from Ward at another time. It was noted that the Awatere/Flaxmere Bulletin had provided impetus to attend, however word of mouth in a small community was just as important as conventional advertising, therefore attendees were encouraged to discuss the matter with the community to assist with spreading the message around feedback.

3. Picton Regional Forum presentation

Meeting details	Picton Regional Forum, Picton Emergency Operations Centre, 13th November 4:15-4:45pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin  
Summary of attendees	10 attendees, full meeting notes recorded CM 23203981
Meeting notes	Attendees were generally knowledgeable about the topic given that the previous 1st round of engagement had also visited the forum and given a similar presentation. This was a short presentation regarding a summary of the work so far in implementing the NPSFM, background on what values/visions/environmental outcomes are, and where to go in order to read more and make a submission.
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were provided with hardcopy feedback forms as requested and directed to the Freshwater Management website/Citizen Space online form. Attendees were also shown the future drop=in session dates for Havelock, Picton, and central Blenheim.

4. Wairau Valley drop-in session

Meeting details	Wairau Valley Memorial Hall, 14th November 12:30-2:30pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin, Nic Dann, Beverley Doole  
Summary of attendees	7, attendance sheet CM 23239475
Meeting notes	Attendees were generally local farmers, some of whom had participated in the first round of engagement. Their farming systems ranged from medium scale viticulture through to high country sheep and beef dry stock. There was good feedback surrounding the water quality 2023 SOE results, though some were more accepting of the results than others. There was general criticism and scepticism of central government handing down additional policy during a time of perceived high policy/government overreach.
Key themes	• Strong amount of land use change in Wairau Valley – not necessarily a good thing • Overdevelopment of vineyards as a land use • Security of drinking water supply for township; bores/wells and water sampling, safety aspect – linking to “drinking water” value • Irrigation recognized as a value closely linked with the community and land use • Regenerative farming was discussed at some length, including integrated management of the whole system, and reduction of top down rules and legislation compared to knowledge of on farm systems. • Flooding of township due to changes/development of land.
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were encouraged to take some time to read the information at home, with opportunity to provide feedback online, or via hardcopy via post, drop into the council front desk, or staff could collect at another time. Attendees recorded a range of advertising such as Facebook, email, and council’s website as being their knowledge about the session time/day.

5. Havelock drop-in session

Meeting details	Havelock Sports Pavilion, 16th November 12:30-2:30pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin, Nic Dann  
Summary of attendees	9, attendance sheet CM 23241731
Meeting notes	Attendees were generally local interested parties, including two Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) representatives who are working in the Fresh Water Farm Plan Space. Given the Te Hoiere project already well commenced in this area, although attendees had not participated in the first round of engagement, they were well versed on freshwater quality and quantity, as well as other environmental matters. Attendees generally were from Havelock or Canvastown area although some had travelled from the Marlborough Sounds.
Key themes	• E. Coli attribute and results from State of the Environment monitoring – implications for human contact, swimming. Also, causes of this; links to high numbers of pests and need for pest control • Frustration that a potential change in Government may lead to changes, extension, or weakening/delaying of water quality and improvement • Felt that 'top down' fast/heavy handed changes to legislation was putting pressure on farmers to input capital during weak market conditions e.g., lamb pricing • Feeling of some confusion between water quality trends e.g., 2020 vs. 2023 SOE reporting and 5-year, 10 year trends from SOE report (were directed to Steffi Henkel's full 2023 River Quality Monitoring Report and previous versions for further discussion).
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were encouraged to take some time to read the information at home, with opportunity to provide feedback online, or via hardcopy via post, drop into the council front desk, or staff could collect at another time. Attendees noted the newspaper as a particular advertising tool which brought their attention to the meeting. One feedback form was completed during the meeting.

6. Picton drop-in session

Meeting details	Port Marlborough Pavilion, 20th November 12:30-2:30pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin, Nic Dann, Beverley Doole  
Summary of attendees	4, attendance sheet CM 23243678
Meeting notes	Four attendees who ranged from Picton locals through to Marlborough Sounds residents on own supplies. There was good interest in the room, particularly around the maps and doughnut charts which were seen by some to be confusing but discussion of the results and bands assisted, together with the 2023 River Health Monitoring Report. Attendees were also reminded to go onto the website to view further information. Most attendees had questions/discussion around "Three Waters" and private drinking water supplies and were also interested in the river health monitoring, including where exactly the monitoring sites are.
Key themes	• Concern over Three Waters legislation, drinking water supply for small schemes in the Marlborough Sounds and associated changes to rules around supply (Te Mata Arowai and Water Services Act 2021). Keen to share that government should not be getting involved in small scale private water supplies – high cost • Forestry activities causing sediment in the waterway, instability of slopes, and removal of native bush • Monitoring/control of E. Coli and boat tanks; in the coastal marine area • Ensuring tangata whenua had a voice in the process and wider education of the public on importance of individual input e.g. planting natives in back gardens.
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were encouraged to take some time to read the information at home, with opportunity to provide feedback online, or via hardcopy via post, drop into the council front desk, or staff could collect at another time. One attendee had already read and submitted a feedback form prior to the submission through the library pop up stand.

7. Blenheim drop-in session

Meeting details	Scenic Hotel, 24th November 12:30-2:30pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin, Nic Dann, Bev Doole  
Summary of attendees	Approximately 21, attendance sheet CM 23248374
Meeting notes	Attendees ranged from wine growers through to local Blenheim residents who lived in urban areas. A wide range of ideas and thoughts discussed. There was some concern regarding impact of Three Waters legislation and similar. Some attendees had a strong environmental protection focus, others were the opposite and wanted less overview and considered nitrate in the waterways to be "not all bad". A very good range of viewpoints in attendance which resulted in mixed feedback.
Key themes	• Ranking of values in each FMU – are they ranked by importance? If not, that is how they appear with the numerical ranking. This means that irrigation is very far down on the importance list, but community consideration would be different to that. Can the rankings been reviewed? • More government oversight. What will actually be achieved? This point generally agreed before a split in thinking- either too much oversight/reduce onerous legislation on farmers OR Te Mana o Te Wai not going far enough, not fast enough. • Ensuring local iwi, tangata whenua had appropriate input. • Drinking water supplies in Marlborough Sounds area need protection due to impact of forestry activities in the upper catchments. Forestry is impacting private water supplies but nothing is done to control them, but owners have to pay large amounts of money for new systems.
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were encouraged to take some time to read the information at home, with opportunity to provide feedback online, or via hardcopy via post, drop into the council front desk, or staff could collect at another time. Attendees noted the newspaper as a particular advertising tool which brought their attention to the meeting. Two feedback forms completed during the meeting.

8. Sounds Advisory Group (SAG)

Meeting details	Committee Room, Marlborough District Council, 27th November 10:30-11:00am Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin 
Summary of attendees	14 attendees, minutes CM 2362819
Meeting notes	Attendees were generally knowledgeable about the topic given that the previous 1st round of engagement had also visited the forum and given a similar presentation. This was a short presentation regarding a summary of the work so far in implementing the NPSFM, background on what values/visions/environmental outcomes are, and where to go in order to read more and make a submission.
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were provided with hardcopy feedback forms as requested and directed to the Freshwater Management website/Citizen Space online form. Attendees were also shown the future drop-in session dates for Havelock, Picton, and central Blenheim. There was some questioning regarding ability of non-local Marlborough Sounds residents to complete feedback. As a result, a summary document was provided by Sarah Pearson to a member of SAG, who creates a newsletter for residents. The deadline was informed to have some flexibility for feedback if residents were not able to post etc. before the deadline.

9. Seddon drop-in session

Meeting details	Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall, 27th November 12:30-2:30pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin, Bev Doole  

Summary of attendees	9, attendance sheet CM 23248976
Meeting notes	There was considerable discussion around land use, irrigation, and water quantity. Irrigation and water availability, as well as resilience and ability to get Resource Consent, were important discussion points, as well as the change from 20-30 year to 10-year consents. Water quantity was also discussed as this was seen to have strong implications for ecosystem health. All agreed that leaving waterways better than previously, and having a positive impact on waterways, was important to them.
Key themes	• Community doesn't want to go backwards economically. Needs to be strong consideration of economic and developmental impact of changing irrigation, or impact of not being able to irrigate as previously. Current viticulture trend hasn't been a bad thing, this is a highly efficient use of water. Would be in a much worse situation regionally if there had been the same scale of dairy conversion. • Ecosystem health and other factors are strongly tied to water quantity, flows and levels. This is already identified previously, not enough is being done in the Wairau regarding this. Need to keep close eye on and make changes to, as appropriate, the flows/levels in rivers. Quantity just as important as quality. • Pest species (pigs, deer) having impact on water quality at otherwise non-human induced areas (headwaters). Also, willows in the rivers and impacts on bridges. • Black Birch stream is a very important source of drinking and other water use for this community, needed to be protected into the future.
Follow up meetings – notes and questions	Attendees were encouraged to take some time to read the information at home, with opportunity to provide feedback online, or via hardcopy via post, drop into the council front desk, or staff could collect at another time. Two feedback forms were already partially completed before the meeting/had started the feedback form and had come to ask questions before submitting.

Sector and industry meetings

FMU/sector group	Meeting Location	Meeting date and time
All – Forestry Sector	Marlborough District Council offices, Blenheim	6 December, 11-12pm
All – Viticulture Sector	New Zealand Wine Centre, Budge Street, Blenheim	11 December, 4-5:30pm
Awatere and East Coast Complex -Awatere Water Users' Group	Marlborough District Council offices, Blenheim	13 December, 4-5pm

Meeting notes

1. Forestry Sector

Meeting details	MDC council chambers and online, 6 December 11-12pm Council attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin, Pere Hawes
Summary of attendees	5, representing local forestry companies and sector groups. CM reference 23256495
Key themes	Key themes/feedback heard were: • Some negative sentiment to forestry currently in the public sphere, exacerbated by Gisbourne/East Coast recent flood/slash events. However, feel not necessarily fair and not pertinent to other areas. • Shared that setback requirements seen in other regional councils proposed Regional Policy Statements could cause severe economic impacts on the forestry sector and were closely watching this. • Forestry is good for sediment control the majority of the time, but in the 8 years around harvest/replanting issues arise which are more public than other sectors. • Management of slash is ongoing and already happening in the industry.

2. Viticulture Sector

Meeting details	New Zealand Wine Centre, Budge Street, Blenheim Council attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin
Summary of attendees	8, representing local companies and Wine Marlborough. CM reference 23260484
Key themes	Key themes/feedback heard were: • General surprise at the way Kiwis vs. people from other countries view water, particularly those who have moved here from dry climates e.g., Australia and the blasé attitudes of some locals to water consumption and use. • Wastewater from wineries the next 'big issue' to be worked on, with projects underway • Sector is highly dependant on water but also recognises the resource and has highly specific irrigation infrastructure in place. Efficient users of water, particularly compared to other irrigation types. • Irrigation and water storage important values and ranking of the values within each FMU – the numerical display made this seem ranked. Should irrigation be higher? However, this is restricted by the Te Mana o Te Wai hierarchy. • How this work would impact allocations, particularly from the aquifer, and wanting to know rule changes (not at this stage currently).

3. Awatere Water Users' Group

Meeting details	New Zealand Wine Centre, Budge Street, Blenheim Council attendance: Pere Hawes, Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin
Summary of attendees	5
Key themes	Key themes/feedback heard were: • General discussion of Te Mana o Te Wai hierarchy and expected outcomes/latest updates from government re: changes to NPS-FM 2020 • Weed management an important value to this area, as well as gravel management both within the river channel • Is good management practise enough on the ground, or will the ongoing practise be reaching for something more?

Online webinars

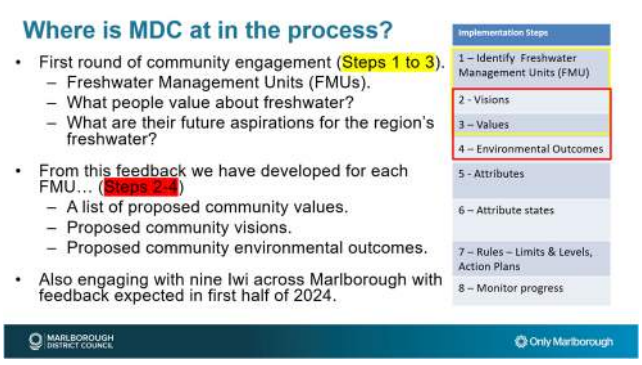
While technically not face-to-face meetings, webinars were also used as a way of connecting with individuals and groups that could not make face-to-face meetings but wished to hear the presentation and talk directly with the MDC policy team about the engagement.

Two public webinars via zoom were held in November between 12:30 and 2:30pm, again to try and provide as many engagement opportunities for people as possible (Table 4).

A copy of a pre-recording of the webinar was also provided via the MDC freshwater management Have your say page so people could watch this at a time convenient to them.

https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management/have-your-say-onfreshwater

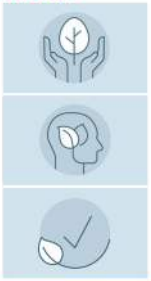
Webinar presentation slides



Engagement Round 2 – What is it about?

For each FMU - 3 focus points for feedback.

1) **Values** – Proposed list
   - Have we captured all the values that are important to you?
   - Are there any missing?
   - Are there any you think don't apply?
2) **Proposed Visions**
   - Do you agree with the proposed visions?
   - If not, what are your visions?
   - Are we meeting these visions now? If not, when should they be achieved by?
3) **Proposed Environmental Outcomes**
   - Do you agree with the proposed environmental outcomes?
   - If not, what are your environmental outcomes?



MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL — Only Marlborough

What are.....

Values
What is important to you about freshwater.
4 compulsory values, another 9 to consider and any others identified.

Visions
How we want freshwater to be in the future.
Goals with Timeframes
Ambitious but achievable.

Outcomes
What success looks like for a value.
When reached a value is provided for.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Long-term visions and environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL — Only Marlborough

No. & Type	Values	Marlborough Sounds-14	Te Hoiere/Pelorus-13	Wairau-10	Awatere-24	East Coast-16	Waiau toa/Clarence-12
1 – C	Ecosystem Health	X	X	X	X	X	X
2 – C	Human Contact	X	X	X	X	X	X
3 – C	Threatened Species	X	X	X	X	X	X
4 – C	Mahinga Kai	X	X	X	X	X	X
5 – MC	Natural form and character	X	X	X	X	X	X
6 – ME	Drinking Water	X	X	X	X	X	
7 – MC	Wai Tapu	X	X	X		X	X
8 – MC	Transport and tauranga waka			X			
9 – MC	Fishing	X	X	X	X	X	X
10 – MC	Hydro-electric power generation			X			
11 – MC	Animal Drinking Water	X	X	X	X	X	X
12 – MC	Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	X	X	X	X	X	X
13 – MC	Commercial and industrial use	X	X	X	Commercial	X	
14 – O	Recreation and Amenity	X	X	X	X	X	X
15 – O	Access	X	X	X			X
16 – O	Groundwater			X			
17 – O	Water storage				X	X	
18 – O	Flood management			X		X	
19 – O	Gravel management			Gravel	X	X	
20 – O	Food hunting / Geology				X	X	
21 – O	Education	X					

Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU - Visions

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected.

Healthy freshwater systems are associated with healthy coastal marine receiving environments. The wider environment and communities are thriving and resilient.

The contribution of waterways to the natural and scenic values of the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering.

Drinking water sources for the community are protected and viable for both community and stock drinking water supply ongoing into the future.

Commercial and industrial activities are provided for within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health, including the health of coastal marine areas.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU - Visions

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Mauri is restored to the land, water and the receiving coastal environment, the environment is flourishing.

Freshwater and riparian habitats are protected, restored and enhanced, being well-connected with native flora and fauna populations abundant, diverse and self-sustaining.

The natural and scenic values of the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The area continues to be used for relaxation and recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering. Iwi traditions and relationship to wai and wai tapu are protected, encouraged and revitalised.

Communities live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems which thrive and in turn support community wellbeing and the local economy, all being resilient to a changing climate.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Wairau FMU - Visions

The Wairau River and its tributaries, the Wairau Aquifer and Wairau Plain Springs are protected and enhanced continuing to be highly valued throughout Marlborough for the wide range of benefits they bring to the region.

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Wairau FMU are maintained and protected from degradation.

The Wairau Aquifer and the Tuamarina Aquifer continue to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the Wairau FMU communities and the Picton and Waikawa communities in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU respectively. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future.
The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering, and hydro-electricity generation through the Branch River Power Scheme and Waihopai Power Station.
Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised.

The productive landscape of the Wairau continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Waihopai River are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.
There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and communities that live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

Waiau toa / Clarence FMU - Visions

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations, especially in Rangitahi / Molesworth. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected.

Waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are maintained and protected, and native species are thriving. Healthy and resilient freshwater systems form an integral part of a flourishing and resilient wider environment. Impacts of threats and pressures are understood, reduced and contained where needed through strong and clear collaborative management.

The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The area, especially the Rangitahi / Molesworth, continues to be used and valued both locally and by visitors for a wide range of recreational purposes, in, on and alongside freshwater bodies, without detriment to waterbody or ecosystem health. Historic Māori trails and associated cultural values including mahinga kai and wai-tapu are remembered and protected, along with other historical connections.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL — Only Marlborough

Awatere FMU - Visions

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and thriving communities which are connected to the Awatere River and its tributaries.

The natural and scenic values of the Awatere FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai gathering, and whitebaiting.

The Black Birch Stream continues to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the community. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future.

The productive landscape of the Awatere continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Awatere River is recognised as an important source of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

East Coast Complex FMU - Visions

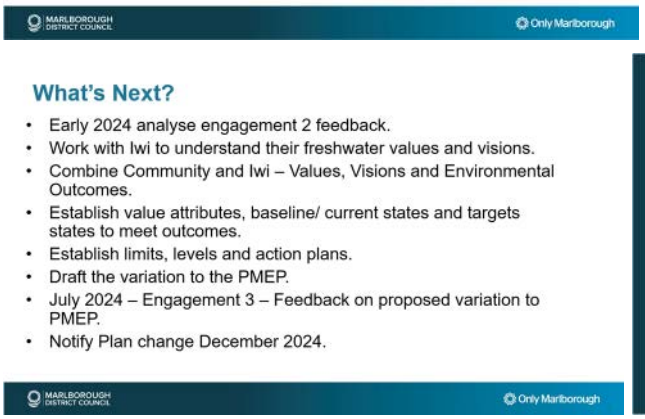
The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and well-connected communities which are actively involved with and understand their catchments.
The natural and scenic values of the East Coast Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected.
The Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels and the Black Birch Stream, in the Awatere FMU, continue to be recognised and protected as important sources of drinking water for the East Coast FMU communities. The viability of drinking water supplies for the Ward Township, the wider community and stock is ongoing into the future.
Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes and mahinga kai and food gathering.
The productive landscape of the East Coast Complex continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The rivers are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water provides an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL

How to get more info...

- Head to the Council Website and search - Freshwater Management
https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management
- Check out more info about each FMU including history and land use, both historic and current freshwater state, proposed values, visions and environmental outcomes.
https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management/have-your-say-on-freshwater

MARLBOROUGH DISTRICT COUNCIL — Only Marlborough



Online webinar notes

Meeting details	Online, 17th November 12:30-2:30pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin 
Summary of attendees	4, attendance sheet CM 23242563
Attendee questions and answers	1. For the "irrigation/cultivation/production of food and beverages value, why are they all together and irrigation not separated out? Answer: this is a must consider value and not something that council has done – this is a government provided value that must be considered in this wording directly from the NPS-FM. 2. We know in the Te Hoiere/Pelorus catchment that intensive land uses such as dairy and forestry have impacts on water quality but this is not covered in the FMU vision. There is no mention of this at all, why is that? Answer: please provide this feedback to us via the engagement channels. These are strawman visions which we are wanting feedback on.

	3. Is there anything included in the Waiau-toa/Clarence FMU regarding the threat of wilding pines and conifers in this area? Important enough in this catchment to be in the vision. Answer: we did receive feedback on wilding pines in this FMU [Waiau-Toa] and the Wairau FMU. This is captured in the "impacts of threats and pressures" part of the vision, which is a catchall for flexibility. However, we welcome feedback on this so please let us know through the engagement channels. 4. Will there be a summary of this engagement round after it closes? Answer: yes, there will be. Currently, the website has a summary of the first engagement round, as a report. We will produce something similar for the second round in early 2024 and this will be publicly available. 5. Regarding the NPS-FM E.Coli attribute band charts on the website – very high feral animal numbers are present currently in some of these areas which would be contributing to the E.Coli. This is quite important but changeable and difficult to put into a 'value' aspect? Difficult to understand without catchment background knowledge. Answer: it is difficult to understand without background context but this is what we have tried to do with the website information. This points to the land use maps and understanding the impacts of pests; we have noted pests/weeds from multiple community sources. If you feel this hasn't been highlighted enough, please comment back on the feedback forms. 6. Will this meeting recording be uploaded onto the website for others to view? Answer: we will create a 'blank' recording of an identical presentation without the public viewing and this will be uploaded. 7. Catchment groups themselves weren't noted as a 'compulsory value'. Although these are usually a mechanism to achieve a value, they are instrumental and powerful in water management as a whole, together with science and education for landowners/users. Is there a way to integrate this? ANSWER: certainly, education came up strongly in the Marlborough Sounds FMU with the schools there. Education comes into the non-regulatory space and we have the ability through the NPSFM to create 'action plans', which will sit outside the plans and will indicate non regulatory actions. We can also put rules in a plan such as "We could support catchment groups to form". Please give this as feedback to us.

Meeting details	Online, 30th November 12:30-2:30pm Attendance: Sarah Pearson, Clementine Rankin, Nic Dann 

Summary of attendees	5, attendance sheet CM 23242563
Attendee questions and answers	1. Who is on the team for establishing baseline states, target attribute states? Answer: baseline defined in NPSFM. Goes to when you started monitoring the attributes, with 2017 as a baseline year. Current states will come from current monitoring. Target – some of these will be 'maintain', others will be compared to current states. Scientists will be working in this area as it becomes very technical. 2. There are large water resources in the East Coast area, which have little or no information or science. These resources may be useful in a dry environment. Answer: yes, we haven't monitored everywhere or have all the information. This is where placeholders and action plans come into play. E.g., rules around programmes of work to establish what these levels need to be. 3. Federated Farmers fully understand that everything is changing at the moment, previously discussed smaller FMU in the original submission but now realise what is proposed is good. Answer: Council is looking at a two-tier system, retaining super 6 FMU but with smaller units which will build into the CCCV framework/FWFP to make more viable for farmers to relate to. Within the super 6 FMU, there are lots of differences. Need to have a balance between monitoring at FMU level and resources to do so, not viable at this stage to monitor all 55 anticipated WRU but also meet the legislation. 4. Could this work be completely derailed with the government changes? Answer: what we know currently is that the National Built Environment Act (NBEA) and Spatial Planning Act (SPA) will be repealed by Christmas. The direct effect of this on the NPS-FM 2020 is what is considered a 'freshwater planning instrument' in our plans. The NBEA changed what we could capture under this 'freshwater provision', so if this is rolled back then we go back to the RMA section 80a. They have also said there will be a rebalancing of Te Mana o Te Wai, however we don't know what this means. Also have indicated the RMA is going to be repealed/replaced but we don't know timeframes. Our work programme has not been stopped. However, the NPS-IB and SNA programme are both on hold. 5. The SNA programme was introduced through the RMA in 1991. Forestry sector submitted on the NPS-IB. Answer: the NPS-CF had a mention in the coalition agreement, which I will send through to you. It was just a one liner but it was captured. This space is going to change. Freshwater farm plans are now "Farm environment Plans" so likely changes there too, however Marlborough does not use Farm Environment Plans yet so there will still be a workstream there but probably different. No changes to statutory deadline yet for NPS-FM 2020 (31 December 2024), or work programme. 6. What is the background document to the Waiau/Toa Clarence FMU, it sounds like there was some community work with DOC?

	Answer: this was the Molesworth management Plan, which is going through a review process currently. Also, DoC information, both of these are publicly available online. 7. Some of the language in the vision has the “Conservation Act” slant on this, there is not a distinction between the RMA language and Conservation Act language, e.g. waterways free of introduced pest species. Referring to no introduced species, because introductions are managed under the Conservation Act whereas the environment is managed under the RMA? Has there been an ecology report done for this area? Answer: there hasn’t been an ecology report specially done for this FMU and this work. This is the type of feedback that we want – these are strawman visions which are meant to be pulled apart. Community feedback has been that the visions are too “RMA speak”-y, so our thoughts are whether these visions are meant to be more community speak or RMA speak? Some feedback is that this is not how the community would word it. Keen to hear your feedback on this. 8. Focus should be on habitat rather than species, the average person doesn’t appreciate the distinction. Have you travelled the river? Walking/cycling tracks are a nice idea but not always achievable. If you aren’t in the river itself (rafting/kayaking) then you aren’t appreciating the river corridor. The vision wording speaks to someone who hasn't looked at a topo map but rather assumptions have been made. The wording in the Wairau FMU – “sustaining indigenous aquatic life”, “human disturbance/alteration” what do these mean, it’s not clear? Human disturbance could be water abstraction, channelling rivers. Is this a introduced or indigenous species thing? We want things that the general public understand. I’m struggling with the idea of ecosystem health favouring only indigenous species? Answer: these concepts are taken directly from the NPS-FM, such as the wording around indigenous species, such as Policies 9 and 10. We aren’t saying we are ‘getting rid of’ trout or salmon. However, where some areas are free of trout or salmon already, that they are kept this way. 9. Do you have an ecological report or have you been down the river itself to see what native species are in there? To introduce trout/salmon to a new waterway/habitat requires permission under the Conservation Act, which doesn’t appear appreciated in this work. Answer: no, we haven’t done an ecological report or rafted the river. Council takes advice from scientists and our freshwater ecologists. We are keen to hear this feedback around the wording that people will provide if they want something different. There’s a lot of work around fish passage and ensuring this is up and down catchments. However, some of this may have protected native species from introduced species. 10. From experience elsewhere, community-based wording leading to FMU based provisions which show what is really important in that area, we would be strongly supportive of encouraging a non-planner-speak type of wording. Encouraging specific FMU ‘things’ leading to specific FMU provisions, rather than a blanket approach. As when this is tried to be taken through the rest of the NOF process, there is not a clear direction. Answer: thank you for this feedback.

	11. We currently have a town with no more water, no houses available to be built here. I'm trying to work out how community could grow? We need water. We have a resource in the Ure river, and millions of cubes in gravel. However, currently we can't extract anything. Irrigation and growth, we are in a stalemate. Answer: thank you for this feedback. 12. Re: the Ward water scheme. This is a similar situation. We run our own scheme, which seems to work well for community. We want to see what future holds for us in this area. Want to help community grow because we can't grow without more access to water. Answer: thank you for this feedback. 13. The Groundwater State of the Environment Report from May 2022 has no recommendations as they were out of scope for the report, I don't understand why that isn't the case? Given the last two FMU areas discussion, why was this report done but no recommendations? It was 'specifically out of scope'. Was peer reviewed by GNS but you generally wouldn't have conclusions without specialist recommendations? Answer: we can't answer that right now off the top of our heads, a lot of our groundwater research is around the Wairau aquifer and most used areas. I will ask the groundwater scientist for you. How SOE surface water monitoring has worked, is that where issues are found there are further investigative reports where problems have shown up so that management can be targeted. 14. The Wairau and Kaituna catchments are over allocated, in terms of MALF and water quantity. This is a key concern. It's hard to take things back to historical levels once allocated; expensive to monitor but also expensive to build a dam. Answer: in the last 4-5 years in the Wairau, there has been a lot of work done on allocation and the water system, between the river and the aquifer. We understand a lot more now than we have done previously. This one NPS-FM process will not be the be-all and end-all, this will continue to evolve and be an ongoing process with ongoing improvement, including work with iwi. Limited time/resources.

Appendix 4: Feedback parties

Adams, G & W
Awatere Water Users Group
Beef & Lamb New Zealand
Breezemere Limited
Climate Change Karanga
Cookson, C
Cudby, C
Dalton, S
Davies, R
Davinleigh Limited
Delegat Limited
Department of Conservation
Federated Farmers of New Zealand
Fisheries New Zealand/Ministry for Primary Industries
Forest & Bird
Green, P
Hall, N
Hinepango Wetland Restoration Group
Horticulture New Zealand
Huria, D
Jeymar Soap and Body
MacLaurin, J
Manawa Energy
Marlborough Environment Centre
Marlborough Freshwater Anglers' Club Incorporated
Marlborough Recreational Fishers' Association
McClimont, R
Minehan, B
North Rarangi Water Supply Incorporated
O'Connell, L
One Forty One New Zealand Limited
Orman, T
Robinson, E
Robinson, J
Rossmore Estates Limited
Rowberry, J
Ruhen, S
Rzoska, J
Sim, P
South Marlborough Landscape Restoration Trust
Springs Water User's Group
Stormwater 360
Tasman Pine Forests Limited
Top of the South Wood Council
Wedge, M
Not supplied, L

Appendix 5: Summary list of feedback points

Awatere FMU

Feedback question	Feedback answer (Either entered into CS or copied from hard form)	
If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?	1	Drinking water from Black Birch is ESSENTIAL!
	2	Specific monitoring of the effects of chemicals such as herbicides and insecticides used on vineyards.
	3	Generally agree, although find it a little odd to that hydroelectric use must be considered, given the low rainfall catchment and silty nature of the river. Possibly it might make sense on a small scale for some tributaries, but would tend to conflict with the visions for the main river.
	4	Broadly, yes – note that value description is more comprehensive than for other catchments. • **Flood management** – floods in the headwaters contribute large volumes of sediment to the river. Earthworks, cultivation, fire can all exacerbate this. Forestry in the headwaters should be discouraged using whatever mechanisms are appropriate, where the risk of sediment release is high. • **Natural form and character** should extend to the braided riverbed, a habitat for threatened native birds. Threats including water and gravel extraction, woody weeds, predators and vehicles need to be managed. Guard against the planting of conifers (including radiata pine) in places where there is a risk of spread. • **Human contact** – clarify that being swimmable is a minimum. The Awatere from its headwaters to the sea should be swimmable plus tributaries. • **Access** – (refer 11 – recreation and amenity). Access is important not just in the upper reaches of the catchment. Unfortunately, there is no practical access to the coast near the Awatere mouth (or along much of the coast in this FMU). Securing this should be a priority, e.g. from Renners Rd to Castlebrae Beach where access has been secured through an OIO process and erosion means the connection has been lost.
	5	Access to reliable irrigation water provides certainty to invest in more intensive and sustainable land uses. The ability to construct water storage is critical to build resilience and irrigate against the risk of drought and climate change. This enables a stronger and more resilient rural economy to support the local community and wider regional economy through employment and service industries.

	6	• **Natural form and character-** Recommend that the high amenity landscape of Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve also be specifically recognised here (consistent with its recognition under Recreation and Amenity). • **Recreation and amenity-** Support recognition of high amenity landscape of Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve. • **Water storage-** While we understand the value of water storage, there can be significant cumulative impacts on catchment hydrology and ecosystem health, which the plan will need to manage. • **Gravel management-** While gravel may be recognised as an FMU value, see comment below on outcomes [inserted for clarity]: This outcome treats gravel primarily as an economic resource. Gravel in river beds should be managed for the health and well-being of the water body and ecosystems first, with use of gravel for economic purposes clearly expressed as a secondary consideration. Where gravel extraction does occur, best practice measures should be applied to minimise impacts on species and habitats, and ideally to improve habitat (e.g. removing weeds and creating islands to provide habitat for river birds).
	7	• **Ecosystem health -** Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. • **Human Contact –** Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, and a limited amount of kayaking and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable <u>while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised</u>. Federated Farmers requests that the Council ensures that human contact is provided without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. It is encouraging to see that the outcome specifically targets water near the State Highway 1 bridge, however it is still requested that this value and environmental outcome be updated to ensure that landowners concern about their property rights are appropriately addressed. • **Mahinga Kai** – Federated Farmers is concerned that the value and environmental outcome does not address situations where water quality degradation is caused by natural processes that are beyond the capability of individual groups (or possibly even entire communities) to practically overcome. Such situations may include natural disaster incidents such as earthquakes that affect the alignment of water courses, or severe droughts that cause streams to cease flowing, or (at the other extreme), water-borne sediment that occurs during flushing flows of rivers and streams where sediment is caused by riverbank or stream bank

	erosion. We would prefer that such natural processes be recognised and exempted from any requirement in this outcome. • **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River. Natural form and character being the degree of naturalness and natural qualities that people value which includes the natural elements, patterns, process and experiential attributes of an environment while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. • **Drinking Water** – Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity are sufficient for water to be taken and used for human and stock drinking water supply. While animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this value be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. • **Fishing –** While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. • **Animal Drinking Water –** Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable, ~~and~~ safe and unrestricted. Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. • **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Water quantity and quality is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for

	sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. • **Commercial Use –** Federated Farmers supports this value. • **Recreation and Amenity –** "The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape is valued, including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve. Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River is maintained. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised." It is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. • **Water Storage** – The ability to store water within and extracted from rivers provides a means to improve water quality through settlement and enable use through irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions. New Zealand and especially Marlborough's climatic conditions have enabled the agriculture sector to be one of the most productive in the world. However, climate change means these conditions cannot be relied upon into the future, with Marlborough expected to become hotter and drier, while extreme weather events are predicted to become more frequent and severe. This shift in environmental conditions underscores the urgency of adapting to the evolving climate. One of the key strategies in adapting to these changing conditions is the development of increased water storage infrastructure, as indicated by the support for off stream dams. Marlborough is very well placed to build resilience to the impacts of climate change, and to protect its social fabric and regional economy by ensuring reliable urban and rural water supplies. Enhanced water storage capacity can act as a buffer against the growing unpredictability of weather patterns. By storing water during periods of excess and releasing it during dry spells, agricultural activities can be sustained, reducing the risk of crop failures and livestock losses. Federated Farmers believes that a comprehensive approach to water storage, encompassing both off-stream and instream dams, is necessary to address the evolving challenges presented by climate change in Marlborough. Such an approach will enhance the region's resilience and ability to adapt to changing environmental conditions while ensuring the continued prosperity of its agriculture and communities. While not explicitly included in the consultation information, it has come to our attention that MDC has indicated their position is not to support new dams in waterways at all. Currently, there are very few provisions for existing dams in waterways, except for recognising hydro-dams. This approach lacks foresight and does not allow for the appropriate consideration of applications based on their specific circumstances. Federated Farmers does not support a policy direction restricting the construction of new in-stream dams and weirs and is therefore strongly against this policy direction. At a farm scale it may be

		possible to provide small off-stream storage, but for catchment wide solutions there should be a policy mechanism to recognise this broader need. • **Gravel Management** – Gravel is available and valued as a resource for the construction and maintenance of roads and use by other industries. Gravel is proactively managed where there is aggradation of riverbeds as this leads to increased flood risk. Feedback from our Federated Farmers members in the Marlborough region has raised significant concerns regarding river management, particularly in light of the escalating impacts of climate change and the increasing frequency and intensity of flood events. The Council's current approach to river management, which involves gravel relocation/repositioning and the establishment of vegetation and land buffers along river edges, is undeniably critical for safeguarding our rivers. These measures play a pivotal role in protecting the surrounding lands, including farms, residences, and townships. It is crucial that gravel extraction is done where there is aggradation of riverbeds as this leads to increased flood risk. Federated Farmers strongly advocates for a more proactive approach by the Council. It is requested that the Council encourages and facilitates gravel extraction by landowners wherever feasible, thereby reducing the financial burden on Council and the ratepayers. This proactive stance is essential to prepare adequately for future flood events and to undertake necessary river management works. • **Fossil Hunting / Geology** – Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the draft value.
	8	HortNZ supports recognition of **water storage and the need for freshwater for irrigation, cultivation and food and beverage production.** It is important flexibility is retained to ensure growers or landowners can revert to other horticultural land uses if conditions require a change from viticulture. The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: “Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops”. Arguably, freshwater to support farmed animals is provided for in the **Animal Drinking water value.** It is worth noting that in times of drought, livestock farmers can move livestock to other areas to ensure their needs are met. Plants are unable to be moved once planted and this reflects the importance of having highly efficient irrigation systems, support for water storage schemes and policies and the recognition of the role horticultural production plays in supporting the health needs of the population. **Stock drinking water** is already provided for and protected by s14 of the RMA. HortNZ supports the inclusion of water storage. This will be one way which grower and farmers will be able to create reliability and continuity of freshwater supply and access.

		Irrigation/Cultivation/Food and Beverage production: The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: “Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops”.
	9	**2 Human contact:** include being near a water body-include swimmable Taylor River. Include transparent registers of likely hazards (i.e. rubbish dumps/toxic sites) as weather events become more far reaching in their consequences. **17 Flood management:** include ‘making room for rivers’ in the strategies.
	10	**Values,2, 4 and 11** give the impression that people can access freshwater with no regard to private property rights. The values should be subject to the concept of legal access/owner permission. **Value 3** is too broad and appears to include habitat of species beyond those that reliant on aquatic ecosystems. As described in the comments on the outcomes there will be conflict with the NPSIB with regards to planation forestry. **Value 9 water quantity** does not relate to commercial forestry. We do not irrigate, undertake cultivation or produce food and beverages. There should be a separate value that headed as Rural Production. The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration.
If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?	11	HortNZ supports inclusion of water requirements for irrigation purposes and would like to see recognition of the importance of freshwater for irrigation of crops that support and protect domestic food supply.
	12	No, needs to be more aspirational. • Should capture ki uta ki tai concept • Increase emphasis on the Awatere as a braided riverbed as a habitat for native birds, several of which are nationally threatened (capture its special character). Threats include water and gravel extraction, woody weeds, predators and vehicles. • Ecosystem health does not capture the importance of wetlands, mostly modified (by vineyard development, intensification of flatland). It refers to “restoring, retaining and maintaining connections” but should be more strongly to emphasise protection of what remains as well as improvement where damage has already been done.

		• Some waterways in the FMU are degraded, e.g. the Flaxbourne River. The vision should include restoring the health of degraded waterways by actions including riparian fencing, indigenous plantings, troughs in paddocks rather than grazing livestock by waterways, calculating minimum waterflows for environmental health and ensuring these are enforced in the issuing/re-issuing of permits • Acknowledge that the Awatere catchment includes many special south Marlborough plants (value 3). Ensure that these are protected from activities which threaten their survival such as burning, grazing, planting and harvesting of pines, high pest numbers.
	13	Support the overall approach, including the recognition that irrigation use is limited by the needs of waterbody and ecosystem health.
	14	While Federated Farmers supports the Councils commitment to maintaining and protecting the health of waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems in the Awatere FMUs vision statement, we would like to express our reservation regarding the inclusion of providing for the enhancement of waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems. The term 'enhancement' may introduce ambiguity and potential conflicts when it comes to managing natural ecosystems. Federated Farmers recommends more cautious approach, focusing on preservation and restoration without necessarily seeking to enhance natural systems that is better aligned with the principles of ecological conservation. This approach ensures that our actions do not unintentionally disrupt the delicate balance of ecosystems. By emphasising preservation and restoration alone, the vision will work towards maintaining the intrinsic ecological values of the Awatere FMU without introducing unnecessary risks associated with enhancement efforts. Federated Farmers supports the recognition and protection of Black Birch Stram as a drinking water source for the community and the viability of community and stock drinking water supply ongoing into the future. Ensuring viable and sufficient water supply for stock and community drinking water needs is crucial for agricultural operations, especially during dry periods. Including water viability in the vision allows for better coordination and equitable distribution of water resources, ensuring that all members of Marlborough's communities can thrive sustainably. Plan provisions which unduly limit viability and supply of water for stock drinking water have the potential to effectively stall the regional economy. The lost economic and social opportunity is potentially huge. Federated Farmers also supports the recognition of the Awatere River as an important source of irrigation water and the continued economic well-being of the community. Access to reliable irrigation water is essential for sustaining agricultural productivity and ensuring the prosperity of local farmers. The vision's emphasis on using the Awatere River as a vital source of irrigation water aligns with the agricultural community's interests in maintaining a productive landscape. It is requested that the vision statement is more explicit in its support of productive land and its values. Furthermore, Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of responsible water management within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Balancing agricultural needs with environmental sustainability is crucial for the long-term viability of both the farming sector and the broader community. Sustainable water use practices

		contribute to maintaining the health of freshwater systems, supporting biodiversity, and preserving the natural and scenic values of the Awatere FMU. Suggested changes: "The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained ~~and~~ protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and thriving communities which are connected to the Awatere River and its tributaries. The natural and scenic values of the Awatere FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored~~, enhanced~~ and protected. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes and mahinga kai gathering. The Black Birch Stream continues to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the community. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future. The productive landscape of the Awatere continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Awatere FMU continues to play an important role in food production and food security for our communities and New Zealand. The Awatere River is recognised as an important source of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community."
	15	This document has great aspirations and it is difficult to appease the many who will submit on this. Opening statement is great except "for the whole range of benefits they bring". The water is not a 'profit' or 'gain' as in a verb BUT INSTEAD about significant well being (as in a noun) for the entity of itself plus those who live because of it – plants/people + aquatic life. There is a 'social' to be added to biophysical. "Ecosystem health are managed" – this can be badly managed so please clarify.
	16	Vision 2 concerning natural and scenic values. This should be restricted to the upper Awatere. Again, we need clear indication in the explanation that the riparian areas relate to the setbacks in the PMEP. We disagree with the word "protection" in relation to riparian as this would not allow for crossing points of streams in forestry. Vision 4 should insert the word "rural" before "productive to be clear that forestry is part of the landscape.
If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by?	17	dumping effluent into the swampy area below the bridges is horrible!
	18	Annual progress reports should indicate what actions have been taken. Setting a definite date for all visions to be me is complicated by environmental events outside council control, but targets for specific improvements can be set in annual and long term plans.

	19	We do not comment on FMU-specific timeframes for visions as yet. In all cases there are at least some elements of the visions which are not currently being met throughout the FMU, and in many cases the visions are currently being met on undeveloped public conservation land but not in more developed areas. We encourage Council to ensure that timeframes are ambitious.
	20	Working on them and offering transparency.
If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose?	21	More emphasis needs to be given to the importance of the role of food production. Irrigation of food crops should be given priority status over non-food crops, and irrigation of recreational areas. Food is critical to national health, and domestic production of fruit and vegetables arguably fits in the second hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai . As noted above in the values, HortNZ sees a cross over in provision of water for animal and stock drinking water. We note this is provided for in s14 of the RMA. HortNZ supports the inclusion of water for irrigation cultivation and production of food and beverages and water storage.
	22	Overall, yes with the above suggestions taken into account
	23	With one minor alteration - **No. 13 Gravel Management:** to include "and water users" are adversely affected.

	24 • **Natural form and character** -Support protection of natural character of Upper Awatere. • **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverage-** Support this outcome being subject to waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, consistent with RMA Part 2 and NPSFM / Te Mana o te Wai. • **Recreation and amenity -** Support protection of high amenity landscape of Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve. Need to ensure that recreation involving 4WDs, motorbikes and drones is managed to protect natural and ecosystem values such as nesting river birds. • **Water storage -** See comment above under Values. [inserted for clarity]: While we understand the value of water storage, there can be significant cumulative impacts on catchment hydrology and ecosystem health, which the plan will need to manage. • **Gravel management -** This outcome treats gravel primarily as an economic resource. Gravel in river beds should be managed for the health and well-being of the water body and ecosystems first, with use of gravel for economic purposes clearly expressed as a secondary consideration. Where gravel extraction does occur, best practice measures should be applied to minimise impacts on species and habitats, and ideally to improve habitat (e.g. removing weeds and creating islands to provide habitat for river birds).

	25 **Ecosystem Health –** Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human contact -** Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, kayaking and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. Federated Farmers requests that the Council ensures that human contact is provided without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. It is encouraging to see that the outcome specifically targets water near the State Highway 1 bridge, however it is still requested that this value and environmental outcome be updated to ensure that landowners concern about their property rights are appropriately addressed. **Threatened species -** Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected ~~and improved~~. Habitats for species identified for the Awatere FMU are protected ~~and enhanced~~. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Mahinga kai -** Except where naturally occurring conditions degrade freshwater quality or quantity, Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected from further degradation ~~and improved~~. Habitats for species identified for the Awatere FMU are protected ~~and enhanced~~. Federated Farmers is concerned that the environmental outcome does not address situations where water quality degradation is caused by natural processes that are beyond the capability of individual groups (or possibly even entire communities) to practically overcome. Such situations may include natural disaster incidents such as earthquakes that affect the alignment of water courses, or severe droughts that cause streams to cease flowing, or (at the other extreme), water-borne sediment that occurs during flushing flows of rivers and streams where sediment is caused by riverbank or stream bank erosion. We would prefer that such natural processes be recognised and exempted from any requirement in this outcome. With regard to improving habitats of threatened species, we think this draft outcome captures some unrealistic and unworkable goals. Considerable historical changes have already occurred to the region and waterways. Our members have concerns that the current wording of this outcome could require all manner of retrospective restoration work that is impractical to undertake. It is imperative that the outcome recognises that a lot of historical changes are irreversible and that many waterways cannot be restored or improved to their original state. Any outcomes that relate to improving degraded water quality need to be the focus of (a) separate objective(s) which does not capture irreversible degradation related to natural form and character.

	Natural form and character - The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River is protected. Other highly valued natural qualities and characteristics of riverine and other waterbodies within the Awatere FMU including exceptional, natural, or iconic aesthetic features are protected while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Drinking water -** Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic, community and stock drinking water supplies is prioritised over other water uses. While animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this value be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Fishing -** While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Animal drinking water -** Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages -** Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future.

	Commercial use - Federated Farmers supports this environmental outcome. **Recreation and amenity -** Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River is maintained. The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape, including the Molesworth Recreational Reserve is protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. It is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Water storage -** New Zealand and especially Marlborough's climatic conditions have enabled the agriculture sector to be one of the most productive in the world. However, climate change means these conditions cannot be relied upon into the future, with Marlborough expected to become hotter and drier, while extreme weather events are predicted to become more frequent and severe. This shift in environmental conditions underscores the urgency of adapting to the evolving climate. One of the key strategies in adapting to these changing conditions is the development of increased water storage infrastructure, as indicated by the support for off stream dams. Marlborough is very well placed to build resilience to the impacts of climate change, and to protect its social fabric and regional economy by ensuring reliable urban and rural water supplies. Enhanced water storage capacity can act as a buffer against the growing unpredictability of weather patterns. By storing water during periods of excess and releasing it during dry spells, agricultural activities can be sustained, reducing the risk of crop failures and livestock losses. Federated Farmers believes that a comprehensive approach to water storage, encompassing both off-stream and instream dams, is necessary to address the evolving challenges presented by climate change in Marlborough. Such an approach will enhance the region's resilience and ability to adapt to changing environmental conditions while ensuring the continued prosperity of its agriculture and communities. While not explicitly included in the consultation information, it has come to our attention that MDC has indicated their position is not to support new dams in waterways at all. Currently, there are very few provisions for existing dams in waterways, except for recognising hydro-dams. This approach lacks foresight and does not allow for the appropriate consideration of applications based on their specific circumstances. Federated Farmers does not support a policy direction restricting the construction of new in-stream dams and weirs and is therefore strongly against this policy direction. At a farm scale it may be possible to provide small off-stream storage, but for catchment wide solutions there should be a policy mechanism to recognise this broader need. **Fossil hunting/geology –** Federated thanks the council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the draft environmental outcome.

	26	All outcomes should be subject to storm events. In recent years the sheer volume of water in storm events overwhelm water bodies including those within indigenous forests. These outcomes will not be able to be met in major storm events. **Outcome 1 c.** We need a clear understanding, something in the explanation material as to the extent of what is a margin and or riparian area. Commercial forestry has setbacks of 5-10 metres. The PMEP also has 8m from certain wetlands. We do not consider that the outcomes should indirectly extend the PMEP setbacks. **Outcome 2, 4 and 11** should be subject to there being legal access/owner permission. **Outcome 3** conflicts with the provisions for such habitats within plantation forests. Such areas are to be managed not protected, so allowing for harvesting of planted trees. **Outcome 5** It is unclear if this outcome would cover streams within commercial forests. We require more clarity as to the extent of this outcome. Our concern relates to the ability to provide crossing points across streams within forestry. **Outcome 9** does not provide for commercial forestry. We consider that a further outcome be added to provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry.
Do you have any further comments for this FMU?	27	Willows are taking over. the debris piling up under the bridge is a disgrace. It's a horrible weedy mess.
	28	What we are doing now seems to be working with the river in really good condition. Turbidity is a natural thing for this river due to the surrounding geology. Agree we need to minimise HUMAN causes of river turbidity.
	29	Also attached is a recent cost benefit analysis of undertaking wildling pine removal which has been released after our initial submission. Note in particular in relation to this submission, the chapter on water yield benefits in Chapter 6.2, starting page 38. The attached map shows the management areas that SMLRT are currently operating although the submission can broadly be said to be relevant in any catchment or FMU where wilding conifers are an issue. Out biggest concern and operating areas are the Waihopai and Branch/ Leatham catchments. Refer attached document.
	30	Do not change from what is presently working for the river now
	31	Suggest short, medium and long-term targets. Lake Grassmere has been highly modified for salt production with only some saltmarsh habitat remaining. Ensure there are baseline studies, set targets for improvement, monitor. Encourage restoration.

	32	Support the status quo. The MEp has well established environmental limits for water allocation and use, and water quality. the river health monitoring report shows Awatere FMU has water quality parameters in acceptable range, with exception naturally occurring higher turbidity levels.
	33	More emphasis needs to be given to the importance of the role of food production and freshwater requirements. Irrigation of food crops should be given priority status over non- food crops, and irrigation for other purposes. Food is critical to national health, and domestic production of fruit and vegetables arguably fits in the second hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai. Reference: BOP regional council in their response to Minster Parkers letter requesting councils responsd to how vegetable production will be enabled through the NSFM 2020 plan development supports the idea that vegetables produced for domestic market fit within the second heirarchy as a supporting human health needs.
	34	I applaud the council's forward thinking on freshwater and hope that this is seen as an essential and strategic piece of work for all constituents, regardless of centra government requirements.
	35	The original consultation was confusing as forestry does not really use water. However, the documents now clearing show that forestry land use within the FMU is affected. Accordingly, we consider that there should be recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use part of the FMU catchment.

East Coast Complex FMU

Feedback question	Feedback answer (Either entered into CS or copied from hard form)	
If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?	36	The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops etc
	37	• Water storage - While we understand the value of water storage, there can be significant cumulative impacts on catchment hydrology and ecosystem health, which the plan will need to manage. • Flood management - Support recognition that rivers need to perform their natural function, but this should not be limited to “moving water from headwater and land to ocean” which implies that rivers can have their natural state significantly altered as long as the water still passes through. Suggest that better wording would be along the lines “Rivers can perform their function of moving water from headwaters and land to the ocean in a natural way, particularly when in flood”. Similarly, reference to keeping river channels free from weeds and debris will need to be considered against the role that debris and vegetation have as freshwater and riparian habitat. • Gravel management - Don’t oppose recognition of gravel as an FMU value but see comment below on outcomes.

	38 **1 - Ecosystem Health:** Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities such as swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering, when flows or levels are suitable while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Threatened Species** - Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes [Note this is verbatim – Council has assumed this related to proposed value] **Mahinga Kai** - Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes [Note this is verbatim – Council has assumed this related to proposed value] **Natural form and character** - The high natural character of the Waima / Ure River while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Drinking Water** - Water quality and quantity are sufficient for water to be taken and used for human and stock drinking water supply. Particularly the Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels which supply the Ward township through the Ward Community Water Supply and also the Black Birch Stream situated in the Awatere FMU which supplies the Blind River catchment and Lake Grassmere surrounds. As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this value and environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Fishing** - While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach.

	Animal Drinking Water – Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable, ~~and~~ safe and unrestricted. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for needs of a person's animals is provided for through the RMA and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** - Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this value. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural feature of the Chalk Range, including Isolated Creek, Sawcut Gorge and parts of the Waima River and the high amenity landscapes of Lake Grassmere and the eastern end and mouth of the Waima. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Water Storage** - Federated Farmers supports the council's identification of water storage as an additional value within the East Coast Complex FMU. We also support the provision for instream and off-stream water storage. **Flood Management** - Rivers can perform their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads,

		housing and productive land are protected. River channels are kept clear of weeds and debris, particularly for the Waima / Ure and Flaxbourne Rivers. Federated Farmers supports the council's identification of flood management as an additional regional value. The development and maintenance of flood control measures in many areas within the region is critical to the safety and wellbeing of large swathes of the community. The management of rivers and stream to remove excess gravel and sand/sediment accumulation, remove debris and obstacles to water channel flows and maintain appropriate river and stream bed gradients, is crucial to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of flooding and inundation. **Gravel Management** - As previously discussed feedback from our Federated Farmers members in the Marlborough region has raised significant concerns regarding river management, particularly in light of the escalating impacts of climate change and the increasing frequency and intensity of flood events. The Council's current approach to river management, which involves gravel relocation/repositioning and the establishment of vegetation and land buffers along river edges, is undeniably critical for safeguarding our rivers. These measures play a pivotal role in protecting the surrounding lands, including farms, residences, and townships. It is crucial that gravel extraction is done where there is aggradation of riverbeds as this leads to increased flood risk. **Fossil Hunting / Geology** - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the draft value and environmental outcome.
	39	HortNZ supports recognition of **water storage and the need for freshwater for irrigation, cultivation and food and beverage production**. It is important flexibility is retained to ensure growers or landowners can revert to other horticultural land uses if conditions require a change from viticulture or pastoral systems. The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: "Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops". The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops etc. Arguably, freshwater to support farmed animals is provided for in the **Animal Drinking water value.** It is worth noting that in times of drought, livestock farmers can move livestock to other areas to ensure their needs are met. Plants are unable to be moved once planted and this reflects the importance of having highly efficient irrigation systems, support for water storage schemes and policies and the recognition of the role horticultural production plays in supporting the health needs of the population.

		Stock drinking water is already provided for and protected by s14 of the RMA. HortNZ supports the inclusion of **water storage**. This will be one way which grower and farmers will be able to create reliability and continuity of freshwater supply and access.
	40	Proposed Values – Disagree **Values,2, 4,7 and 12** give the impression that people can access freshwater with no regard to private property rights. The values should be subject to the concept of legal access/owner permission. **Value 3** is too broad and appears to include habitat of species beyond those that reliant on aquatic ecosystems. As described in the comments on the outcomes there will be conflict with the NPSIB with regards to plantation forestry. **Value 10** water quantity does not relate to commercial forestry. We do not irrigate, undertake cultivation or produce food and beverages. There should be a separate value that headed as Rural Production. The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration. **Value 14** is too absolute with regards to weeds and debris. Falling trees in rivers provide support to ecosystem health. The value should be applicable where weeds and debris "obstruct" the river.
If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?	41	HortNZ supports inclusion of water requirements for irrigation purposes and would like to see recognition of the importance of freshwater for irrigation of crops that support and protect domestic food supply.
	42	Support the overall approach, including the recognition that irrigation use is limited by the needs of waterbody and ecosystem health. [Refer flood management feedback.]
	43	As discussed above it is requested that the references to enhancement are removed from the vision statement. Federated Farmers emphasises the importance of collaboration and community engagement in water management. Involving stakeholders, including farmers, local communities, and environmental organisations, in decision-making processes can lead to more effective and equitable outcomes. Also as stated, Federated Farmers supports the Black Birch Streams recognition in the Awatere FMU as an important source of drinking water. We also commend the council for providing for the viability of drinking water supplies and the inclusion of stock drinking water in this vision statement. While we are supportive if rivers performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean concerns have been raised that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and

	productive land including farm infrastructure. Federated Farmers is supportive of the management of pest and weeds within catchments and sustainable gravel management to minimise flood damage. Where possible, gravel extraction and river work by commercial entities and adjoining landowners should be facilitated and encouraged, so that the cost to ratepayers is minimised. While we understand the importance of ensuring waterway safety and enabling customary use, Federated Farmers members have expressed concerns about the potential extent of public access requirements imposed by the Council. Considering both biosecurity and health and safety concerns, it is important to acknowledge the potential risks associated with unrestricted public access to all waterways. It is considered important to find a balance that allows public accessibility without compromising efficient land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. To address this, Federated Farmers advocates for a strategic approach to developing designated swimming and recreational zones along the waterways, taking into account various factors. In line with these considerations, Federated Farmers submits that identifying specific swimming spots or culturally significant sites is a prudent approach. By maintaining focus on these designated spots, it alleviates the need to encompass the entire river as the central point of attention. As discussed above in the feedback on the Awatere FMU, Federated Farmers is supportive of visions including the recognition of rivers as important sources of irrigation water and productive landscapes. We also thank the Council for the inclusion of water storage options in the vision. Suggested changes: "The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, and protected, ~~and enhanced~~ for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and well-connected communities which are actively involved with and understand their catchments. The natural and scenic values of the East Coast Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored~~, enhanced~~ and protected. The Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels and the Black Birch Stream, in the Awatere FMU, continue to be recognised and protected as important sources of drinking water for the East Coast FMU communities. The viability of drinking water supplies for the Ward Township, the wider community and stock is ongoing into the future. Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised. Commercial entities and adjoining landowners are facilitated and encouraged to undertake this work. ~~The~~ Specific areas continue~~s~~ to be used for recreational purposes and mahinga kai and food gathering.

		The productive landscape of the East Coast Complex continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The East Coast Complex continues to play an important role in food production and food security for our communities and New Zealand. The rivers are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water provides an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community."
	44	Vision 2 concerning natural and scenic values. This should be restricted to the areas under indigenous forest. Again, we need clear indication in the explanation that the riparian areas relate to the setbacks in the PMEP. We disagree with the word "protection" in relation to riparians as this would not allow for crossing points of streams in forestry. Vision 5 should insert the word "rural" before "productive to be clear that forestry is part of the landscape.
If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by?	No Feedback Received	
If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose?	45	More emphasis needs to be given to the importance of the role of food production. Irrigation of food crops should be given priority status over non-food crops, and irrigation of recreational areas. Food is critical to national health, and domestic production of fruit and vegetables arguably fits in the second hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai
	46	• **Gravel management** - This outcome treats gravel management as a flood management tool. Gravel in river beds should be managed for the health and well-being of the water body and ecosystems first, with flood management clearly expressed as a secondary consideration. Where gravel extraction does occur, best practice measures should be applied to minimise impacts on species and habitats, and ideally to improve habitat (e.g. removing weeds and creating islands to provide habitat for river birds).
	47	**1 - Ecosystem Health:** Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human contact -** Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities such as swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering, in a range of different flows or levels while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of

	human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Threatened Species** - Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected ~~and improved~~. Habitats for species identified for the East Coast Complex FMU are protected ~~and enhanced~~. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Mahinga Kai** - Except where naturally occurring conditions degrade freshwater quality or quantity, Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Natural form and character** - The high natural character of the Waima / Ure River is protected. Other highly valued natural qualities and characteristics of riverine and other waterbodies within the East Coast Complex FMU including exceptional, natural, or iconic aesthetic features are protected while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Drinking Water** - Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels and the Black Birch Stream situated in the Awatere FMU provide water of sufficient quantity and quality to be taken and used for human and stock drinking water supply with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic, ~~and~~ community and stock drinking water supplies is prioritised over other water uses. As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this value and environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Wai tapu** - Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment with exceptions acknowledged where natural processes may result in degradation of wai tapu sites. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected. This objective does not address situations where wai tapu sites are degraded due to natural processes. These instances might involve events like natural disasters, or the deposition of sediment carried by water

	during the flushing flows of rivers and streams, where the sediment results from erosion along riverbanks or stream banks. We think it is important to acknowledge natural processes and their exclusion from any obligations outlined in this environmental outcome. **Fishing** - While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Animal Drinking Water –** As previously discussed, Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for needs of a person's animals is provided for through the RMA and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** - Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural feature of the Chalk Range, including Isolated Creek, Sawcut Gorge and parts of the Waima River, is protected. The high amenity landscapes of Lake Grassmere and the eastern end and mouth of the Waima River within the Wharanui coastline are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. As previously noted, it is imperative to

	recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Water Storage** - Federated Farmers supports the council's identification of water storage as an additional value within the East Coast Complex FMU. We also support the provision for instream and off-stream water storage. **Flood Management** - Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. River channels are clear of weeds and debris especially the Waima / Ure and Flaxbourne Rivers, assisting to minimise flood damage. Federated Farmers supports the council's identification of flood management as an additional regional value. The development and maintenance of flood control measures in many areas within the region is critical to the safety and wellbeing of large swathes of the community. The management of rivers and stream to remove excess gravel and sand/sediment accumulation, remove debris and obstacles to water channel flows and maintain appropriate river and stream bed gradients, is crucial to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of flooding and inundation. **Gravel Management** - Reducing flood damage is assisted by sustainable and proactive management of gravel resources, particularly in the Waima / Ure River catchment. As previously discussed feedback from our Federated Farmers members in the Marlborough region has raised significant concerns regarding river management, particularly in light of the escalating impacts of climate change and the increasing frequency and intensity of flood events. The Council's current approach to river management, which involves gravel relocation/repositioning and the establishment of vegetation and land buffers along river edges, is undeniably critical for safeguarding our rivers. These measures play a pivotal role in protecting the surrounding lands, including farms, residences, and townships. It is crucial that gravel extraction is done where there is aggradation of riverbeds as this leads to increased flood risk. **Fossil Hunting / Geology** - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the draft environmental outcome.

	48	As noted above in the values, HortNZ sees a cross over in provision of water for **animal and stock drinking water.** We note this is provided for in s14 of the RMA. HortNZ supports the inclusion of **water for irrigation cultivation and production of food and beverages and water storage**. More emphasis needs to be given to the importance of the role of food production. Irrigation of food crops should be given priority status over non-food crops, and irrigation of recreational areas. Food is critical to national health, and domestic production of fruit and vegetables arguably fits in the second hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai.
	49	Proposed Environmental Outcomes – disagree All outcomes should be subject to storm events. In recent years the sheer volume of water in storm events overwhelm water bodies including those within indigenous forests. These outcomes will not be able to be met in major storm events. **Outcome 1 c**. We need a clear understanding, something in the explanation material as to the extent of what is a margin and or riparian area. Commercial forestry has setbacks of 5-10 metres. The PMEP also has 8m from certain wetlands. We do not consider that the outcomes should indirectly extend the PMEP setbacks. **Outcome 2, 4,7 and 11** should be subject to there being legal access/owner permission. **Outcome 3** conflicts with the provisions for such habitats within plantation forests. Such areas are to be managed not protected, so allowing for harvesting of planted trees **Outcome 5** It is unclear if this outcome would cover streams within commercial forests as it covers the entire catchment in the FMU. We require more clarity as to the extent of this outcome. Our concern relates to the ability to provide crossing points across streams within forestry. **Outcome 10** does not provide for commercial forestry. We consider that a further outcome be added to provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry. **Outcome 14** should only apply if weeds and debris obstruct the river. This would more correctly reflect the vision point.
Do you have any further comments for this FMU?	50	The original consultation was confusing as forestry does not really use water. However, the documents now clearing show that forestry land use within the FMU is affected. Accordingly, we consider that there should be recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use part of the FMU catchment

Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU

Feedback question		Feedback answer (Either entered into CS or copied from hard form)
If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?	51	But we need to lift the priority of native species above humans need to eat specialty foods like white bait
	52	**Values,2, 4,7 and 12** give the impression that people can access freshwater with no regard to private property rights. The values should be subject to the concept of legal access and subject to owner permission. **Value 3** is too broad and appears to include habitat of species beyond those that rely on aquatic ecosystems. As described in the comments on the outcomes there will be conflict with the NPSIB with regard to plantation forestry. **Value 10** water quantity does not really relate to commercial forestry. We do not irrigate, undertake cultivation or produce food and beverages. There should be a separate value that is headed as Rural Production. The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry.
	53	Yes for many but ensure is ki uta ki tai. This is critical for the Sounds which is a receiving environment for freshwater **7. Wai tapu**, the intention should be to ensure that all waters, not just wai tapu, are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values? **For 1 Ecosystem Health** use the same wording as value description for the Awatere
	54	**Ecosystem health -** The importance of the quality of freshwater entering the coastal marine environment needs to be recognised here, not just for Human Contact, as this is a critical issue for many Marlborough Sounds ecosystems. **Human contact -** Support recognition of the importance of the quality of freshwater entering the coastal marine environment to Human Contact. **Community engagement** - Moawhitu Lake and Wetland Restoration Project, D'Urville Island - DOC is working with Council, Ngati Koata and others on this restoration project in the Marlborough Sounds This is a significant community engagement project, worthy of recognition as an FMU value.

	55 **Ecosystem Health** - Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming in the Waitohi River, paddling, mahinga kai and food gathering and exploring while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. The quality of freshwater entering into the coastal marine environment in the many bays of the Marlborough Sounds does not affect people being able to undertake a range of water-based activities in the coastal marine area, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, paddle boarding, boating, water skiing, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Natural form and character** - The very high natural character of the Waitohi River (excluding urban Picton) and the high natural character of the Graham and Kenepuru Rivers. Waterways contribute to the outstanding landscapes and landforms of the Marlborough Sounds while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Drinking Water** - As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Fishing** - While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Animal Drinking Water –** Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable, ~~and~~ safe and unrestricted. As previously discussed Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to

	conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** - Water quality and quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome. **Recreation and Amenity** - Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, cycling, picnicking, camping and enjoying the Marlborough Sounds' natural environment while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Access** - Public access to rivers and streams close to communities such as the Waitohi River, along walking routes including the Queen Charlotte Track and in the many popular bays like White's and Ngākuta Bays, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required. Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the environmental outcome and request that this also be included in the values discretion. **Education** - The Waitohi River has educational value for stream studies and learning. Federated Farmers supports the inclusion of education as a value and environmental outcome in the Marlborough Sounds

		FMU and thanks the Council for considering private landowners property rights in the environmental outcome
	56	No, I don't agree. **2 Human contact:** water skiing subject to controls on speed, license plates, closed areas. **4 Mahinga Kai:** water cress in many areas in the Sounds are often poison sprayed. Such should be banned. **6 Drinking water:** need for roof water collection – can be untreated. **11 Commerical and Industrial Use:** must have water recycling plant. **12 Recreation and amenity:** camping at nominated sites only. **13 Access:** subject to appropriate controls on numbers size etc.
If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?	57	Council really have to end the forever leases for forestry and ensure there is compliance when it comes to how they are harvesting pines trees so close to waterways.
	58	Vision 2 concerning natural and scenic values. Again, we need clear indication in the explanation that the riparian areas relate to the setbacks in the PMEP. We disagree with the word "protection" in relation to the riparian's as this would not allow for crossing points of streams in forestry. There should be a Vision 5 that allows for the continuation of rural production land uses.
	59	Overall, yes but … If you disagree, why? What is your vision? The vision should open with the need for clean water to enter the Sounds, to protect its unique biodiversity including significant marine sites.
	60	Support the overall approach, including the recognition that commercial and industrial use is limited by the needs of waterbody and ecosystem health. Statement that "healthy freshwater systems are associated with healthy coastal marine environments" is not clear enough about the linkages, or the need for integrated management and ki uta ki tai. Suggest e.g. "healthy freshwater systems support healthy coastal marine environments" or "healthy freshwater systems ensure high quality inputs into the coastal marine environment".

	61	As discussed above Federated Farmers requests that the references to enhancing waterways are removed from the visions. Federated Farmers is supportive of the protection and maintenance of the Marlborough Sounds Complex from further degradation. Similar to the comments provided for the East Coast Complexes FMU Federated Farmers requests that a strategic approach is developed in regard to areas used for recreational, maninga kai and food gathering within the Marlborough Sounds Complex by providing for these activities in designated areas. The development of designated areas for these activities ensures that landowners' stewardship of their land is not compromised. We are supportive of the inclusion of the protection and viability of stock drinking water in the value. This addition reflects the Councils commitment to comprehensive and sustainable water management practices, aligning with the overall goal of ensuring the viability of drinking water sources for the community well into the future. Federated Farmers supports the provision for commercial and industrial activities however it is requested an expansion of this vision to explicitly include farming activities. The vision needs to acknowledge and accommodate the presence of farming operations within the Marlborough Sounds Complex. Suggested changes: "The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained~~,~~ and protected, ~~and enhanced~~ for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, ~~enhanced~~ and protected. Healthy freshwater systems are associated with healthy coastal marine receiving environments. The wider environment and communities are thriving and resilient. The contribution of waterways to the natural and scenic values of the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. ~~The~~ Specific designated areas continue~~s~~ to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering. Drinking water sources for the community are protected and viable for both community and stock drinking water supply ongoing into the future. Commercial and industrial activities are provided for within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health, including the health of coastal marine areas. The Marlborough Sounds Complex continues to play an important role in food production and food security for our communities and New Zealand."
	62	Vision is to have larger individual sections and few subdivisions thus reducing human impacts. Also effects by landslips and floods caused by roads to service some.
If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by?	63	2024 - it's really important
	64	Monitor water quality from commercial septic tanks and septic next to waterways. I.e. holiday park at Okiwi bay overloads pollution in river at busy times along with old septic next to the river both ends of the bay.

	65	Cannot comment without more clarity
	66	cannot say yes or no at this stage
	67	Suggest short, medium and long-term targets
	68	No, not meeting visions now. 2027.
If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose?	69	Māori approach should not just be considered but heavily realised upon as it does not place capitalistic values first before whenua and whanau
	70	All outcomes should be subject to storm events. In recent years the sheer volume of water in storm events overwhelm water bodies, including those within indigenous forests. These outcomes will not be able to be met in major storm events. **Outcome 1 c** - We need a clear understanding, something in the explanation material as to the extent of what is a margin and or riparian area. Commercial forestry has setbacks of 5-10 meters. The PMEP also has 8m from certain wetlands. We do not consider that the outcomes should indirectly extend the PMEP setbacks. **Outcome 2, 4,7 and 12** should be subject to there being legal access/owner permission. Outcome 3 conflicts with the provisions for such habitats within plantation forests. Such areas are to be managed not protected, so allowing for harvesting of planted trees. **Outcome 5** It is unclear if this outcome would cover streams within commercial forests. We require more clarity as to the extent of this outcome. Our concern relates to the ability to provide crossing points across streams within forestry. **Outcome 10** does not really provide for commercial forestry. We consider that a further outcome be added to provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration.
	71	Agree with most but are limited. If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose? The five biophysical components should be edited to acknowledge that they feed into the Sounds potentially adding contaminants including E. coli, chemicals, nutrients and sediment

	72	**Ecosystem health** - Given the importance of freshwater inputs into the Marlborough Sounds, suggest that clause a. water quality be amended along the lines “Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy water bodies and their freshwater ecosystems, and healthy receiving environments”. **Threatened species** - Support recognition of the coastal marine environment in this outcome.
	73	**1 - Ecosystem Health:** Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human contact -** Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities such as swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering, in a range of different flows or levels while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. The receiving environment of the coastal marine area can also be enjoyed and are safe for people to continue to undertake a range of water-based activities in the coastal marine area, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, paddle boarding, boating, water skiing, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Mahinga Kai** - Kai, including whitebait, watercress and tuna (eels), is safe to harvest and eat from rivers, stream, wetlands and the mauri of the place is intact except where naturally occurring conditions degrade freshwater quality or quantity. The ecological and cultural mauri of the Moawhitu lake and wetland on D’Urville Island is restored and taonga species to Ngati Koata such as tuna are thriving. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Natural form and character** - The very high natural character of the Waitohi River (excluding urban Picton) and the high natural character of the Graham and Kenepuru Rivers is protected. Waterways continue to contribute to the outstanding landscapes and landforms of the Marlborough Sounds River while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure.

	Drinking Water - Water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for human and stock drinking water supply with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Drinking water supply sources including the upper Waitohi River (Essons Valley water supply), the Tuamarina (Speeds Road) groundwater supply and multiple small stream supplies to dispersed communities are protected. Allocation of water for domestic, ~~and~~ community and stock drinking water supplies is prioritised over other water uses. As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Wai tapu** - Special places to tangata whenua relating to the Waitohi River and Waikawa Stream, Moawhitu lake and wetland and its surrounding catchment on D'Urville Island are protected. Other places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment with exceptions acknowledged where natural processes may result in degradation of wai tapu sites. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected. This objective does not address situations where wai tapu sites are degraded due to natural processes. These instances might involve events like natural disasters, or the deposition of sediment carried by water during the flushing flows of rivers and streams, where the sediment results from erosion along riverbanks or stream banks. We think it is important to acknowledge natural processes and their exclusion from any obligations outlined in this environmental outcome. **Fishing** - While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Animal Drinking Water –** As previously discussed, Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for needs of a person's animals is provided for through the RMA and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** - Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support current and future irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and

		pasture. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome. **Recreation and Amenity** - Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies including walking, cycling, picnicking, camping and enjoyment of the natural Sounds environment, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Access** - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the environmental outcome. **Education** - Federated Farmers supports the inclusion of education as a value and environmental outcome in the Marlborough Sounds FMU and thanks the Council for considering private landowners property rights in the environmental outcome.
Do you have any further comments for this FMU?	74	The waterways of the Marlborough Sounds Complex have no trout or salmon. They hold large numbers of native species such as Kokapu. These species need to be protected by riparian planting and not allowing plantation trees to be planted within 10m of flowing waterways.

	75	These are good if council staff follow them I.e. Duncan bay stream, totally destroyed whitetail habitat by allowing local farmer to bulldoze the stream and shift it towards the road so as to move the esplanade strip
	76	The original consultation was confusing as forestry does not really use water. However, the documents now clearing show that forestry land use within the FMU is affected. Accordingly, we consider that there should be recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use part of the FMU catchment
	77	The Linkwater area has been identified by the Council as having long term degraded fresh water quality, linked to its predominantly dairy land use. It is highly unlikely that the receiving environment of the Mahakipaoa estuary is suitable for the harvest of mahinga kai resources. Forestry land use in parts of the Marlborough Sounds has long been identified as problematic in places, due to visual effects, sedimentation and wilding spread. The impact of these issues on freshwater quality and quantity needs to be recognised in this process. Potential impacts on water quality (sediment and E.coli) from current very high levels of ungulate feral animals (goats, deer and pigs), in the Sounds should be acknowledged.
	78	My ancestor was one of the original owners land interests of land block Waikawa West B of 226a which included end of Ranui street to top of the Snout to end of The Snout. At the end of Ranui Street was a natural stream, Waipuna Stream, that flowed to Waikawa Bay with a nearby spring on the hill. My family resided in that area and the stream wass a drinking water sourced, used for cultural purposes, baptisms, and my grandfather's market gardening. Nearby mud and peat were collected from the wetlands for flax dyeing and gardening. Flax from the wetlands was also gathered. The land developments have severely impacted the wetlands and natural stream, which was named Waipuna Stream. There is a nearby protected tree dates to 1860's and was the site of the first hui of tangata whenua living in the pa of Waikawa Bay.

Te Hoiere/Pelorus FMU

Feedback question	Feedback answer (Either entered into CS or copied from hard form)
If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?	79 The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: “Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops”.
	80 **For 1 Ecosystem Health** use the same wording as value description for the Awatere
	81 **Natural form and character** - Support recognition of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and Wakamarina River, and specifically the recognition of that a key feature of Te Hoiere’s character is its exceptional water clarity and colour. **Recreation and amenity** - Support recognition of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and Wakamarina River. **Community engagement** - Nga awa restoration programme - DOC is working with Council, Ngāti Kuia, and local communities in this catchment towards having healthy, thriving ecosystems and species from source to sea. This is a significant community engagement project, worthy of recognition as an FMU value.
	82 **Ecosystem Health** - Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming in the Waitohi River, paddling, mahinga kai and food gathering and exploring while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Natural form and character** - As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure.

	Drinking Water - Groundwater quality and quantity from the Kaituna and Rai River catchments used for human and stock drinking water supply for Havelock and the Rai Valley communities. As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Fishing** - Trout and salmon where they are currently present while ensuring that native fish species and their habitats are protected. While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. This approach entails managing exotic fish populations, safeguarding natural habitats, and involving local communities in sustainable resource management. **Animal Drinking Water –** Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable, ~~and~~ safe and unrestricted. As previously discussed Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** - Water quantity and quality is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future.

		Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome. **Recreation and Amenity** - The outstanding natural landscape of the upper reaches of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Access** - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the value for access.
	83	HortNZ supports recognition of **water storage and the need for freshwater for irrigation, cultivation and food and beverage production**. Water storage has been specifically included in other FMU and needs to be considered for all FMU in the district. This is with the view of future proofing freshwater access and security into the future. It is important flexibility is retained to ensure growers or landowners can revert to other horticultural land uses if conditions require a change from viticulture or pastoral systems. The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: “Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops”. Arguably, freshwater to support farmed animals is provided for in the **Animal Drinking water** value. It is worth noting that in times of drought, livestock farmers can move livestock to other areas to ensure their needs are met. Plants are unable to be moved once planted and this reflects the importance of having highly efficient irrigation systems, support for water storage schemes and policies and the recognition of the role horticultural production plays in supporting the health needs of the population. Stock drinking water is already provided for and protected by s14 of the RMA.

	84	Proposed Values – Disagree **Values,2, 4,7 and 12** give the impression that people can access freshwater with no regard to private property rights. The values should be subject to the concept of legal access/owner permission. **Value 3** is too broad and appears to include habitat of species beyond those that reliant on aquatic ecosystems. As described in the comments on the outcomes there will be conflict with the NPSIB with regards to plantation forestry. **Value 5** disagree that the entire Wakamarina River which would include its tributaries has high natural character. **Value 10** water quantity does not relate to commercial forestry. We do not irrigate, undertake cultivation or produce food and beverages. There should be a separate value that headed as Rural Production. The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry.
If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?	85	HortNZ supports inclusion of water requirements for irrigation purposes and would like to see recognition of the importance of freshwater for irrigation of crops that support and protect domestic food supply.
	86	No, it both fails to depict the river as it is now and is not aspirational in how health can be restored. It does not embrace the ki uta ki tai concept and is very limited, considering work being done under Te Hoiere Project. Te Hoiere Project's Te Mahere mō Te Hoiere captures the community vision, principles, and aspirations for the catchment. These should be incorporated in this vision (and used to informing management of all FMUs). The vision should acknowledge water quality problems in this catchment. Note Oliver Wade to Marlborough District Council – this should be absorbed into the vision for significant improvement ki uta ki tai: … After looking at discharges, volumes, sources and contaminants, the highest contaminant loading contribution "came from Te Hoiere/Pelorus River, which entered the estuary from the west". Other "notable" contributors of contaminants, which included nitrogen and phosphorus to the estuary, were estimated to be from a nearby Sanford factory, the Havelock sewage treatment plant, and urban stormwater. "Comparatively high loadings of copper were estimated from the Havelock Slipway and the leachate from the marina, with urban stormwater contributing to elevated zinc loading," the report said. Effects from the contaminants "broadly" included eutrophication, which happened when a body of water became overly enriched with minerals and nutrients which caused excessive growth of algae. This could lead to the depletion of oxygen in the water body. Other effects included metals, or biological toxicity (metals), which could have a direct toxic effect on organisms, notably early stages of fish development. "Where data was available, we found that contributors frequently appear to be discharging contaminants to the estuary at concentrations higher than background values and higher

		than guideline values for receiving waters." Water quality is also degraded due to dairy runoff and the use of nitrogen fertilisers, e.g. at Linkwater, the Rai. Again, acknowledge the problem which means for example, that people can't currently eat mahinga kai, or swim in rivers, and set out a vision of an improved environment. Poor forestry management resulting in slips which loads waterways with sediment is an additional problem. Again, the vision should capture e.g. large setbacks from waterways etc. Also, ungulates are contaminating water with E.coli and browsing forest so heavily that ground is left bare causing sediment loss, in upper catchments including public conservation land. The vision should include ungulate free catchments.
	87	As highlighted previously Federated Farmers requests that the references to enhancing waterways are removed from the visions. As previously discussed, minor changes are requested to ensure that land owners stewardship of land is not affected by public access. It is requested that farming activities be provided for in the vision statement as well. Through these revisions, Federated Farmers aims to unite diverse interests in a shared commitment to the prosperity and sustainability of Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU, where both the environment and farming activities can thrive in harmony. It is requested that the vision statement be updated to include stock water viability and supply as there are still farming activities within this FMU. Suggested changes: "The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained~~,~~ and protected~~, and enhanced~~ for current and future generations. Mauri is restored to the land, water and the receiving coastal environment, the environment is flourishing. Freshwater and riparian habitats are protected, restored and enhanced, being well-connected with native flora and fauna populations abundant, diverse and self-sustaining. The natural and scenic values of the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. ~~The~~ Specific areas continue~~s~~ to be used for relaxation and recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering. Iwi traditions and relationship to wai and wai tapu are protected, encouraged and revitalised. Communities live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems which thrive and in turn support community wellbeing and the local economy, all being resilient to a changing climate. The Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU continues to play an important role in food production and food security for our communities and New Zealand. Drinking water sources for the community are protected and viable for both community and stock drinking water supply ongoing into the future."

	88	HortNZ supports inclusion of water requirements for irrigation purposes and would like to see recognition of the importance of freshwater for irrigation of crops that support and protect domestic food supply.
	89	Proposed visions – disagree. Vision 2 concerning natural and scenic values. This should be restricted to the upper reaches. Again, we need clear indication in the explanation that the riparian areas relate to the setbacks in the PMEP. We disagree with the word "protection" in relation to riparians as this would not allow for crossing points of streams in forestry. There should be a Vision 5 that allows for the continuation of rural production land uses.
If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by?	90	I believe there is enormous work to be done. Will [the visions] ever be achieved
	91	A 10-20 year plan needs to be developed. The riparian habitats are all weeds. they need to be native forest.
	92	Progress should be reported annually. Full compliance may take some years.
	93	No. Good efforts are being made through Te Hoiere Programme but there is a long way to go. Current visions may need to be revived, to turn around water quality. Suggest short, medium and long-term targets
If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose?	94	The forestry systems need to be very seriously changed.
	95	Agree with some, pleased to see swimming contact as measure for human contact, kai being safe to harvest, mauri intact etc. Not only wai tapu should be "free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excels sediment". This should apply across the catchment. **5. natural form and character** is important throughout catchments ki uta ki tai. Where this has been compromised, including e.g. the estuary at Havelock, the vision should be of restored natural character. Does **12. recreation and amenit**y imply that waterways need not be swimmable?

	96	**Natural form and character** - Support protection of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and Wakamarina River. **Fishing** - Support retention of waterbodies free from introduced fish species. **Recreation and amenity -** Support protection of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and Wakamarina River.
	97	**Ecosystem Health** - Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Threatened species –** Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected ~~and improved~~. Habitats for species identified for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU are protected ~~and enhanced~~. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Mahinga kai –** Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact except where naturally occurring conditions degrade freshwater quality or quantity. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River is protected while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected.

	As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Drinking water -** Groundwater quality and quantity from the Kaituna and Rai River catchments are sufficient for water to be taken and used for human and stock drinking water supply for Havelock and the Rai Valley communities with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic, ~~and~~ community and stock drinking water supplies is prioritised over other water uses. As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this value and environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Wai tapu –** Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment with exceptions acknowledged where natural processes may result in degradation of wai tapu sites. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected. This objective does not address situations where wai tapu sites are degraded due to natural processes. These instances might involve events like natural disasters, or the deposition of sediment carried by water during the flushing flows of rivers and streams, where the sediment results from erosion along riverbanks or stream banks. We think it is important to acknowledge natural processes and their exclusion from any obligations outlined in this environmental outcome. fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Fishing -** While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Animal Drinking Water –** As previously discussed Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to

	have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support current and future irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this environmental outcome. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Access** - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the in the environmental outcome.

	98	As noted above in the values, HortNZ sees a cross over in provision of water for **animal and stock drinking water.** We note this is provided for in s14 of the RMA. HortNZ supports the inclusion of **water for irrigation cultivation and production of food and beverages and water storage**. More emphasis needs to be given to the importance of the role of food production. Irrigation of food crops should be given priority status over non-food crops, and irrigation of recreational areas. Food is critical to national health, and domestic production of fruit and vegetables arguably fits in the second hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai.
	99	Proposed Environmental outcomes – disagree All outcomes should be subject to storm events. In recent years the sheer volume of water in storm events overwhelm water bodies including those within indigenous forests. These outcomes will not be able to be met in major storm events. **Outcome 1 c.** We need a clear understanding, something in the explanation material as to the extent of what is a margin and or riparian area. Commercial forestry has setbacks of 5-10 metres. The PMEP also has 8m from certain wetlands. We do not consider that the outcomes should indirectly extend the PMEP setbacks. **Outcome 2, 4,7 and 12** should be subject to there being legal access/owner permission. **Outcome 3** conflicts with the provisions for such habitats within plantation forests. Such areas are to be managed not protected, so allowing for harvesting of planted trees. **Outcome 5** It is unclear if this outcome would cover streams within commercial forests. We require more clarity as to the extent of this outcome. Our concern relates to the ability to provide crossing points across streams within forestry.
Do you have any further comments for this FMU?	100	used to see trout swimming in the rai, now, they are skin and bone. The cause - have taken cows out of the waterway. Effluent not in the stream for them to feed on, so no food. Nitrates are not all bad.
	101	Fish and Game would like to see water quality monitoring results for this summer for Rai Falls, Pelorus Bridge and Totara Flat. We think 2018 is not sufficiently update information for this process. We feel that the many poor water quality readings need to be looked at so that improvements can be sought in this area.

		As mentioned we have commissioned a science based review for this FMU – this focuses primarily on flows/allocation not quality however there is a water quality linkage in that currently most of the systems within this FMU are near ecosystem health thresholds for nitrates so allocating more water for dairy will in fact worsen this situation with regard to nitrate levels and frustrate the goals of the Te Hoiere catchment project which MDC are currently funding to try and improve water quality and ecosystem health. As discussed in Attachment 11, increased dairying activity in this FMU provided for by more irrigation, will simply increase existing water quality challenges the Te Hoiere catchment group, supported by Council, are currently trying to resolve. Fish and Game note your historic freshwater state. We are concerned that your information doesn't identify problems in your current state and therefore nothing is going to be done about the degraded freshwater state of this catchment (as discussed above, there is a substantial govt/MDC funded project to try and improve water quality in Te Hoiere so we need to acknowledge this but note that an agreed ecosystem health framework for quality and quantity within rivers is also needed so the project has an appropriate framework to measure success against). We assert that the catchment is degraded in terms of flow and nutrients (nitrogen and e-coli). The MeP notified in 2016 has also enshrined overallocation in conflict with objectives of the NPSFM 2020, which remain unresolved issues for FG (see attachment 2) – since 2016 we have opposed the majority of applications for new water in this catchment and these applications remain on hold currently until these issues can be resolved, which we would like Council to progress. We have asked you for detailed monitoring reports which would provide the information you have included on your web page. We need to review this and ask you to look at solutions for improvement in this catchment. E coli concentrations, chloride, and high nitrate concentrations are noted. We acknowledge and support the community catchment action plan for restoration of this catchment, but appropriate ecosystem health limits are also required pursuant to the NPSFM 2020.
	102	I am a great believer in nature and that humans should always work with nature not against it. There are simple effective ways to work with nature not using bulldozers or diggers.
	103	Farmers are fencing off waterways and planting natives. Forestry owners need to remove pine trees and other exotic species within 10m of flowing waterways.

	104 There have been some MDC 15 studies since 1980 all expressing concern at siltation of the Marlborough Sounds largely from forestry logging runoff after rains. The Pelorus River is a major tributary and after rains the Pelorus Sound is muddied. This has become more concentrated in the last 30 or 40 years. The studies have been done and MDC policy should aim to implement better harvesting regimes as practised in Europe, zoning of land use to avoid extensive monocultures and making mandatory creation of 50 metre buffer zones along all rivers and streams.
	105 Water quality results show unacceptable levels of E.coli from faecal contamination in a number of waterways within the dairying area of Rai Valley. Long-term efforts by both the Marlborough District Council and industry groups, to assist landowners to improve the situation, seem to have had mixed success. Potential impacts on water quality (sediment and E.coli) from current very high levels of ungulate feral animals (goats, deer and pigs) in the Te Hoiere/Pelorus area should be acknowledged.
	106 The original consultation was confusing as forestry does not really use water. However, the documents now clearing show that forestry land use within the FMU is affected. Accordingly, we consider that there should be recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use part of the FMU catchment.

Waiau-Toa/Clarence FMU

Feedback question	Feedback answer (Either entered into CS or copied from hard form)
If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?	107 We do not agree with your assessment of compulsory values. **Trout** is part of ecosystem health and cannot be separated from it and is therefore a compulsory value. There is also a salmon fishery within this system, as is the case for the Wairau. Threatened species are also part of ecosystem health and do not need to be separated. In some New Zealand river systems trout are also considered Mahinga kai. Over 3,400 angler days were spent in the 2021/22 year on the Clarence River fishing for Trout, and this value is recognised in Appendix 5 of the MeP. Therefore, in your 11 values Fish and Game submit that the trout and salmon fishery existing in this river is part of ecosystem health and therefore needs to be specifically considered as per s7h of the Resource Management Act. You have also named value **7 "Fishing – Trout and Salmon** where they are currently present". We are not sure what this means. Have you mapped or surveyed where they are currently present or is the intention to simply include Appendix 5 of the MeP in its entirety which is a comprehensive values list that has just been though an appeals process with all appeal points on this Appendix now resolved. From a Fish and Game perspective, there are no plans to release Trout into new rivers in this FMU so "where they are currently present" is not necessary wording, especially if you have not done a detailed survey of where they are (as they are very widespread). Again, this issue is managed by Fish & Game, Department of Conservation and iwi under the Conservation Act, not the regional plan. Note App 5 of MeP has a comprehensive list of all values for this FMU, and NZFGC and DOC have a national MOU that agrees FG will not release any salmonids into waterways the species does not currently exist in. It appears again that the Council has a view it has statutory responsibility for managing species Interaction issues when in fact it does not. **Value 10 Recreation and Amenity** is also key activity on the surface of this natural free flowing water body. Being the 6th longest river in New Zealand at 230 km, but one of the longest free flowing rivers, this presents a world class multi-day rafting or kayaking trip for hunters, anglers, geologists, conservationists and trampers. There is also alternative access to mountains from the river corridor. **Value 11** needs to be expanded to include public access to waterbodies and their margins so that they can get access to get on the water not just look at it from the land.
	108 Yes for many but ensure is ki uta ki tai. **For 1 Ecosystem Health** use the same wording as value description for the Awatere. Drinking Water – Make clear that water flows for healthy ecosystem functioning take precedence over water for human

		consumption. Suggest rewording final sentence to read: Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses, such as irrigation. To make clear that this is about human uses of water. **Natural form and character** should extend to the braided riverbed, a habitat for threatened native birds. Threats include water and gravel extraction, woody weeds, predators and vehicles. Also, to prevent the planting of conifers (including radiata pine) to avoid the spread of wilding pines. **Add Biodiversity:** Extract from the Kaikoura Zone Implementation Programme: 'Weed and pest control is critical to maintain biodiversity and the natural values of the river. 'The main weed challenges on the Clarence/Waiau-toa river is willow, broom and gorse. The lower Clarence/Waiau-toa River bed and adjacent area does not have gorse or broom. The upper catchment, however, does have large areas of gorse and broom. The river is a conduit for weed seeds and active well-resourced control in the upper catchment is critical if the lower river is to remain gorse and broom free. The Clarence River mouth is an important bird area, incorporate values in Important Areas for NZ Seabirds (a Forest & Bird publication) . **Extend "threatened species" to "native species".** Then cover both threatened plants and birds and those not currently under threat (as management should ensure they don't become threatened). Iwi values are not all about mahinga kai. The protection of remnant wetlands in the catchment is of particular concern to Ngāti Kuri and should be prioritised.
	109	**Ecosystem health** - We question why only lakes and tarns get specific mention – are there other water bodies that should be included here? **Natural character** - Support recognition of high natural character of the Acheron River catchment and Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve. **Recreation and amenity** - Support recognition of natural features and landscape of the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve.

	110 **Ecosystem Health** - Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, whitewater rafting and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Natural form and character** - As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Drinking Water** - Groundwater quality and quantity from the Kaituna and Rai River catchments used for human and stock drinking water supply for Havelock and the Rai Valley communities. As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Fishing** - Trout and salmon where they are currently present while ensuring that native fish species and their habitats are protected. While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Animal Drinking Water –** Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable, ~~and~~ safe and unrestricted. As previously discussed Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have

	access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** - Water quantity and quality is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Recreation and Amenity** - The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, horse-riding, fourwheel driving, and hunting while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Access** - Public access to waterbodies and their margins, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required. Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the environmental outcome and request that this also be included in the values discretion.

If you disagree, why is that? What is your vision?	111	Proposed values – disagree **Values,2, 4,6 and 10** give the impression that people can access freshwater with no regard to private property rights. The values should be subject to the concept of legal access/owner permission. **Value 3** is too broad and appears to include habitat of species beyond those that reliant on aquatic ecosystems. As described in the comments on the outcomes there will be conflict with the NPSIB with regards to plantation forestry. **Value 9** water quantity does not relate to commercial forestry. We do not irrigate, undertake cultivation or produce food and beverages. There should be a separate value that headed as Rural Production. The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration.
	112	Reflect a whole of catchment management approach to weeds working with the KDC, ECan, DOC, LINZ, East Coast community It is very focused on Molesworth which is understandable. However, activities in other catchments impact conservation areas. The riverbeds themselves are important habitats, vital to birds, yet are being colonised by weeds and there are many predators present. The mountains and bluffs host unique plants and insects. Vision should more closely reflect this special environment. If you disagree, why? What is your vision? Include that there are many rare and threatened plants in South Marlborough which is a biodiversity hotspot. These and other plants are protected (refer value 3). Include that upper reaches are a breeding area for black-fronted tern, the river mouth is also an important bird area.
	113	As previously discussed, it is requested that the vision statements be updated to remove references to enhancing waterways and continue to provide for the maintenance and protection. While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. This approach entails managing exotic fish populations, safeguarding natural habitats, and involving local communities in sustainable resource management. Federated Farmers supports Marlborough Councils endeavours to increase its understanding of threats and pressures on the region's environment. While Federated Farmers is supportive of maintain and protecting the outstanding and scenic values of Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU concerns have also been raised that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. While it is noted that there are limited water consents and irrigation within the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU it is

	requested that the vision statement be updated to include stock water viability and supply as there are still farming activities within this FMU. Suggested changes: "The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained~~,~~ and protected~~, and enhanced~~ for current and future generations, especially in Rangitahi / Molesworth. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, ~~enhanced~~ and protected. Waterbodies free of introduced plant and native fish species are maintained and protected, and native species are thriving. Healthy and resilient freshwater systems form an integral part of a flourishing and resilient wider environment. Impacts of threats and pressures are understood, reduced and contained where needed through strong and clear collaborative management. The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU are maintained and protected from degradation while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. ~~The~~ That specific areas, especially the Rangitahi / Molesworth, continue~~s~~ to be used and valued both locally and by visitors for a wide range of recreational purposes, in, on and alongside freshwater bodies, without detriment to waterbody or ecosystem health. Historic Māori trails and associated cultural values including mahinga kai and wai-tapu are remembered and protected, along with other historical connections. Drinking water sources for the community are protected and viable for both community and stock drinking water supply ongoing into the future."
	114 Proposed visions – disagree Vision 1. Again, we need clear indication in the explanation that the riparian areas relate to the setbacks in the PMEP. We disagree with the word 'protection' in relation to riparian as this would not allow for crossing points of streams in forestry. Vision 3 should only relate to the upper reaches. There should be a Vision 5 that allows for the continuation of rural production land uses.
	115 Fish and Game submit that the following wording in the vision for Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU is totally inappropriate. "*Waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are maintained and protected, and native species are thriving."* The above wording should be amended to say : *"Water bodies are healthy and sports fish and native species are thriving."* The above wording in the vision would be inconsistent with the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 Schedule 1.

	Fish and Game submit that as there are no pest fish species in the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU and therefore no reference should be made to "introduced fish species". Indigenous and introduced sports fish are part of ecological health of the water way.
If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by?	116 Suggest short, medium and long-term targets
If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose?	117 In your Ecosystem health outcomes, you include the words "As far as practicable waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are being maintained and native species are thriving." As you know Trout and Salmon are provided for by the Conservation Act and s7 (h) of the Resource Management Act. Trout and Salmon are not defined as pest species and therefore it would be totally unrealistic to have introduced fish species removed from the Clarence FMU. You could replace this wording with *"~~As far as practicable waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are being maintained~~ "Water bodies are healthy and sports fish and native species are thriving."* We can also provide 6 years of regional monitoring in the Branch/Leatham system showing that the two non-migratory native species (dwarf and Northern Galaxiids), appear entirely driven by flood frequency, with populations of both species increasing significantly at monitoring sites during stable periods despite adult salmonid biomass being increased at least four-fold through since 2010 through an active trout restocking program as mitigation for the failed salmonid pass on the branch hydro weir. Additionally, *"d. Aquatic life Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. ~~Indigenous~~ ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns".* The NPS-FM 2020 doesn't just provide for indigenous species in policy 9 & 10. It provides for all species indigenous and introduced. Policy 9 & 10 provides for the protection of both indigenous and introduced fish. To be inconsistent with policy 9 you would need to have gathered significance evidence that indigenous freshwater species are present and are in need of protection. Above we have requested copies of any ecological reports and mana whenua engagement reports that has led to this wording. In the absence of this policy 9 and 10 does not apply. *Fishing – Where trout and salmon are present, habitat is suitable, including minimum flows, ~~and they are safe to it. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species are protected and remain this way with native species thriving.~~*

	Fish and Game submit that the above value does not make sense. The Conservation Act and the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 Schedule 1 defines the following species as “sports fish”. Section 7 (h) of the RMA shall have particular regard to the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon. This direction is still in a higher order document than policy 9 and 10 of the NPS-FM. Clearly sports fish (which is an introduced fish) is clearly provided for and therefore the above wording does not accord with the Conservation Act or the Resource Management Act. As explained above the NPS-FM doesn’t exclude sports fish. As mentioned above currently a national MOU between the two agencies actually responsible for species interactions (DOC and FG) exists. The MOU agrees that salmonids will not be released into natural waterways that currently do not contain these species (e.g Lake Chalice). Outcome 10 should also recognise that recreation and amenity is available on the water body. Specifically rafting and kayaking opportunities that assist fishermen and hunters to access the river. Public health and safety is not a consideration of the RMA and should be left to the specific legislation to deal with. Fish and Game submit that the following changes should be made to outcome 10. The regionalplan should not be referring to a management plan in an outcomes statement as this management plan is made under different legislation that reach beyond the scope of the RMA. *Recreation and Amenity – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve are protected. This waterbody is used for recreation including fishing and hunting from the river corridor and this can be achieved from a raft or kayak. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is limited at present other than on the water. ~~maintained and enhanced,~~ This could support a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, horse-riding, four-wheel driving, fishing and hunting ~~activities except in circumstances where public health and safety,~~ The identification of indigenous planting for ecological values or and the identification of cultural values could also be determined.* Fish and Game submit that at present there are no walking or mountain biking tracks next to the river from Archeron confluence. There are specific access points (eg Acheron house or confluence with the Acheron) where rafters and kayakers get on the river. There is also an access that provides for a two-hour trip on the river at the end.

	118	Agree with most but are limited. **c. habitat**, tailor to the catchment – include e.g. weed free riverbeds, elimination of wilding pines from upper catchments, native bird species thriving. Conifers are not planted where there is risk of spread into this very vulnerable country. Vision should include control of weeds including gorse and broom in cooperation with landholders and other stakeholders. **6. Wai tapu,** the intention should be to ensure that all waters, not just wai tapu, are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment.
	119	**Natural form and character** - Support protection of the Acheron River catchment and Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve **Fishing** - Support retention of waterbodies free from introduced fish species. **Recreation and amenity** - Support protection of the Upper Waiau-toa / Clarence and Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve. Need to ensure that recreation involving 4WDs, motorbikes and drones is managed to protect natural and ecosystem values such as nesting river birds.
	120	**Ecosystem Health** - Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities including swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, whitewater rafting and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Threatened species –** Except where naturally occurring conditions degrade freshwater quality or quantity, ~~H~~habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected from further degradation ~~and improved~~. Habitats for species identified for the Waiau-toa / Clarence are protected and enhanced.

	Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Mahinga kai –** Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact except where naturally occurring conditions degrade freshwater quality or quantity,. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Natural form and character** – The high natural character of the Acheron River catchment and numerous tarns, lakes and wetlands and the outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve are protected while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Wai tapu –** The historic well-used system of ara tawhito (trails) connecting coastal settlements through the interior across to the West Coast and to the south, which included resting places, mahinga kai, and burial sites which have special significance to tangata whenua are remembered, preserved and protected. These places are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment, with values, features and unique properties of the wai protected. Other matters may also be important such as no mixing of waters of the wai tapu and identified taonga in the wai are protected. Exceptions are acknowledged where natural processes may result in degradation of wai tapu sites. This objective does not address situations where wai tapu sites are degraded due to natural processes. These instances might involve events like natural disasters, or the deposition of sediment carried by water during the flushing flows of rivers and streams, where the sediment results from erosion along riverbanks or stream banks. We think it is important to acknowledge natural processes and their exclusion from any obligations outlined in this environmental outcome. fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Fishing -** While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach.

	Animal Drinking Water – As previously discussed Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support the current and future production of food from farmed animals and pasture. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiautoa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, horse-riding, four-wheel driving, and hunting, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms.

	Access - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the in the environmental outcome and request that this also be included in the values discretion.
	121 Proposed Environmental outcomes – Disagree All outcomes should be subject to storm events. In recent years the sheer volume of water in storm events overwhelm water bodies including those within indigenous forests. These outcomes will not be able to be met in major storm events. **Outcome 1 c.** We need a clear understanding, something in the explanation material as to the extent of what is a margin and or riparian area. Commercial forestry has setbacks of 5-10 metres. The PMEP also has 8m from certain wetlands. We do not consider that the outcomes should indirectly extend the PMEP setbacks. **Outcome 2, 4,6 and 10** should be subject to there being legal access/owner permission. **Outcome 3** conflicts with the provisions for such habitats within plantation forests. Such areas are to be managed not protected, so allowing for harvesting of planted trees. **Outcome 9** does not provide for commercial forestry. We consider that a further outcome be added to provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry.
Do you have any further comments for this FMU?	122 Molesworth is very well managed by DOC and Landcorp. Full credit needs to go to both organisations.
	123 HortNZ is mindful that a great proportion of the productive Waiau/Clarence FMU area is the Rangitahi / Molesworth station. While historically pastoral, HortNZ would like to maintain flexibility in the appropriate use of the land, including flexibility to change to horticultural crops. This flexibility would come about from including irrigation of food and beverage crops, enabling water storage, and recognising the dry climate and free-draining soils could support horticultural production such as some orchard crops in the future.

	124	HortNZ is mindful that a great proportion of the productive Waiau/Clarence FMU area is the Rangitahi / Molesworth station. While historically pastoral, HortNZ would like to maintain flexibility in the appropriate use of the land, including flexibility to change to horticultural crops. This flexibility would come about from including irrigation of food and beverage crops, enabling water storage, and recognising the dry climate and free-draining soils could support horticultural production such as some orchard crops in the future.
	125	The original consultation was confusing as forestry does not really use water. However, the documents now clearing show that forestry land use within the FMU is affected. Accordingly, we consider that there should be recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use part of the FMU catchment.

Wairau FMU

Feedback question	Feedback answer (Either entered into CS or copied from hard form)
If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values?	126 Ecosystem Health - Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration. Fish and Game submit that ecosystem health is not defined in the NPS-FM. Ecosystem health includes non-indigenous species. We agree the ecosystem health is often detrimentally impacted upon by disturbances such as flood protection works and alteration such as gravel extraction activities as well as land use change. Fish and Game submit that the above value should include sports fish. We suggest the following amended wording: ***Ecosystem Health*** *- Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining ~~indigenous~~ aquatic life ~~expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.~~* We note there are no pest fish species in this FMU, and that this would normally be managed under the Regional Pest Management Strategy and the Biosecurity Act. **Value 3 relating to Threatened Species** *~~"Threatened Species – Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Wairau FMU – further information to come."~~* Fish and Game have requested the further information and you have confirmed there are no ecological assessments. We are aware of native threatened species in this FMU. We have the only fish monitoring report that you can use, and it includes native fish. ***Value 9 "Fishing -*** *Trout and salmon fishing values as the most significant freshwater fishery in the Marlborough region. ~~where they are currently present, including the Argyle Pond."~~* Fish and Game submit that there is Trout and Salmon habitat on the Wairau and is the most significant fishery in the region with 16,001 angler days spent on 2021/22 survey. We also note that Trout and Salmon are not introduced to new lakes and rivers without prior consent under the Conservation Act and therefore there is no need to restrict their location. This is not a function of the RMA and is a function of the Conservation Act and the Minister of Conservation.
	127 Agree generally, but include **Fish Passage** specifically as a value

	128 **Landscape** especially for upper Wairau. **Access,** continued and enduring public access, controlled public access e.g. current forestry **Recreation** - fishing, water quantity is a big issue here especially at the height of summer when low flows effects increases water temperatures. The MDC does have a report from Cawthron Institute on minimum flows which seeks to increase the minimum flow for the Wairau and have higher cut-off points for commercial water takes. I believe the institutes recommendations are sound. If MDC is at odds with the outcomes of this report then commission another report. The use of the 24 hour average(Branch River hydro flow + 20%) to calculate minimum flow should be discontinued as it results in flatlining the river below acceptable levels resulting in fish salvage and a longer recovery period. **Landscape values**, I believe the lower Wairau suffers from more than a little abuse in this regard from the commercial removal of gravel, and flood protection work. A greater effort needs to be made to ensure operators and contractors operate within the bounds of their contracts and leave worked areas litter free. **Access** there seems to be a lot more restriction on access to the river especially upstream of the Wairau Valley Township. 4 wheel drive vandals continue to ruin it for the rest of us. We need enforceable penalties and more MDC ranger facilities, in house and not contracted out. Please. Forestry slash poses a very real problem both aesthetically and to our regions river and roading infrastructure assets. Branch River forestry harvest, while some public access is still available it will be interesting to see what sort of a mess is left behind and its long term effect on the local environment hopefully, Trustpower will be ensuring the long term operation of the Branch **Hydro.** -gevity it will be tors I for calculating for Brach River forestry harvest Branch forestry

	129	Climate Karanga Marlborough (CKM) agree with the proposed values that have resulted from the first round of consultation. We give our support to these values on the understanding that "ecosystem health" always be given highest priority. We believe that any pressure exerted by people who wish to interfere with values related to ecosystem health should be resisted. We do wonder if something essential has been missed in defining the values. We absolutely support the importance of giving consideration to Wai Tapu. Yet beyond that we see an overarching value, which may be defined as the Mauri, the Life force, of the Wairau River and all its associated tributaries and aquifers. Vibrant ecosystem health is the means of knowing if that Mauri is healthy and intact. In our first submission we stated that "the goal of human freshwater management practice must be to respect te Mana o te Wai, to recognise water as having needs beyond just being a resource for human beings, and for us to work with Nature and processes natural to Aotearoa rather than against them." Naturally we believe this value should apply equally to all FMU's. Water is Life – it's as simple as that.
	130	**9- Fishing**. Trout and salmon fisheries ~~where they are currently present, including the Ar gy le Pond~~ **10 - Hydroelectric power generation.** The Branch River Power Scheme ~~including the Ar gy le Pond~~ and Waihopai Power Station.
	131	SWUG agrees in principle with the proposed values for the Wairau FMU. SWUG highly values clean and healthy freshwater. It is also a critical value for SWUG that freshwater can be sustainably taken and used from the Springs Fresh Water Management Unit areas when required to irrigate and supply rural activities and businesses. SWUGs position is that Wairau FMU water used for **irrigation / cultivation / production of food and beverages and commercial and industrial use** has significant direct, and indirect, benefits for the whole community and should considered accordingly and not undervalued or unreasonably restricted. SWUG reiterates that the proposed Wairau FMU is a huge area and there needs to be scope to identify and manage sub-areas with appropriate rules and restrictions that take into account the different characteristics of those sub-areas i.e. the upper Wairau River has different values and influences compared to the aquifers beneath the wider Wairau Plains area.
	132	Yes, for many but ensure is ki uta ki tai. This is not achieved in this document, for example **5. Natural form and character** is limited to upper catchments. There should be protection of all areas of natural character, the length of the catchment. (e.g. the Taylor, see environmental outcomes). **5. Natural form and character**, should not be restricted to upper catchments. For example, restoring natural character below the Taylor Dam should be a priority.

		7. Wai tapu, the intention should be to ensure that all waters, not just wai tapu, are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. If you disagree, why is that? What are your other values? **1 Ecosystem Health** use the same wording as value description for the Awatere
	133	Just one concern is the biosecurity of the water way and surrounding land both public and private from pest plants and organisms
	134	**Natural form and character** - Support recognition of the natural character of the waterbodies listed. **Recreation and Amenity** - Support recognition of the listed waterbodies. **Flood management -** Support recognition that rivers need to perform their natural function, but this should not be limited to "moving water from headwater and land to ocean" which implies that rivers can have their natural state significantly altered as long as the water still passes through. Suggest that better wording would be along the lines "Rivers can perform their function of moving water from headwaters and land to the ocean in a natural way, particularly when in flood". Similarly, reference to keeping river channels free from weeds and debris will need to be considered against the role that debris and vegetation have as freshwater and riparian habitat. **Gravel management** - Don't oppose recognition of gravel as an FMU value, but see comment below on outcomes. [119]

	135 **Stewardship:** Commitment to protecting and enhancing the Wairau River, aquifers, and springs for the region's benefit. **Sustainability:** Ensuring the health and longevity of freshwater ecosystems and habitats for present and future needs. **Resilience:** Building adaptability in the community and environment to face potential challenges and changes. **Empowerment:** Engaging the local community in preservation efforts through education forums and enabling positive collaboration. **Collaboration:** Encouraging partnerships among stakeholders to collectively protect and utilise freshwater resources.
	136 **Ecosystem Health** - Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, jet boating, jet skiing, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Natural form and character** - As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. **Drinking Water** - The groundwater of the Wairau Aquifer and other freshwater bodies within the Wairau FMU are used for human and stock drinking water supply for communities within the FMU including Blenheim, Renwick and Wairau Valley municipal supplies. The groundwater within the Tuamarina Catchment within the Wairau FMU is used for human and stock drinking water supply for the Picton and Waikawa municipal supply situated in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU. As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is

	noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use. **Transport and Tauranga waka** - Places where waka and watercraft are launched and appropriate places for waka to land that does not compromise private landowners land management. It is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with public entry to waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Fishing** - Trout and salmon where they are currently present while ensuring that native fish species and their habitats are protected. While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach. **Hydro-electric power generation** - The Branch River Power Scheme including the Argyle Pond and Waihopai Power Station must avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on other freshwater users. Federated Farmers supports the inclusion of hydro-electric power generation as a value for the Wairau FMU but would prefer that increases in the amount of water taken for hydro-generation be subject to public scrutiny and case-by-case assessment because water management areas in which hydro ower users presently take and use water are at 'zero-limit' for takes, and any extension of hydro takes would further impact on the ability of other users in these water management areas. Other water users should have the opportunity to scrutinise resource consent applications for taking, damming or diverting water for hydro-electric generation proposals. Marlborough Council has an important role in ensuring that social, economic and cultural well-being is appropriately provided for as the region adapts to the dual challenges of climate change and the need to cater for a growing population (in terms of food security and affordable development). This means care needs to be taken with freshwater management into the future. The need to further develop hydro-electric power schemes to ensure security of electricity supply to cater for growth and development will put pressure on other water users, at a time when everyone is affected by climate change. There is a need to address water resilience for the entire community, including the agricultural sector, moving into the future, which cannot be ignored. **Animal Drinking Water –** Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable, ~~and~~ safe and unrestricted. As previously discussed Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be

	subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** - Water quality and quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. The South Valleys Irrigation Scheme (SVIS) provides irrigation water to horticultural, farming and rural residential properties. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this value. **Recreation and Amenity** - The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper Wairau River Valley. The Wairau River and its margins including Spring Creek High Amenity Landscape. The Wairau Dry Hills Amenity Landscape and the Outstanding Natural Feature of the Wairau Lagoons. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised. As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms. **Access** - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the value for access. **Groundwater –** Federated Farmers support this value.

	Flood management – Rivers can perform their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. Flood damage is minimised. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers supports the council's identification of flood management as an additional regional value. The development and maintenance of flood control measures in many areas within the region is critical to the safety and wellbeing of large swathes of the community. The management of rivers and stream to remove excess gravel and sand/sediment accumulation, remove debris and obstacles to water channel flows and maintain appropriate river and stream bed gradients, is crucial to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of flooding and inundation. **Gravel -** As previously discussed, feedback from our Federated Farmers members in the Marlborough region has raised significant concerns regarding river management, particularly in light of the escalating impacts of climate change and the increasing frequency and intensity of flood events. The Council's current approach to river management, which involves gravel relocation/repositioning and the establishment of vegetation and land buffers along river edges, is undeniably critical for safeguarding our rivers. These measures play a pivotal role in protecting the surrounding lands, including farms, residences, and townships. It is crucial that gravel extraction is done where there is aggradation of riverbeds as this leads to increased flood risk.
137	It is our view that the values should be listed in an order of precedence so that sensitive ecosystems are provided with appropriate protection over other FMU values. As outlined in the Wairau FMU vision and Value 1 "Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration." is a key outcome and should consider to over ride other values.
138	The North Rarangi Water Supply Inc is a community water scheme for approximately 70 households north of the Rarangi Golf Course. We seek the following wording TO BE ADDED to the Values for the Wairau FMU: **Value 6. Drinking Water**: "Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water users." **Value 16. Groundwater:** "The quality and quantity of groundwater in the Wairau FMU is protected and enhanced."

	139 HortNZ supports recognition of **water storage and the need for freshwater for irrigation, cultivation and food and beverage production**. It is important flexibility is retained to ensure growers or landowners can revert to other horticultural land uses if conditions require a change from viticulture. The value description also needed to reflect the importance of the allocation regime to provide sufficient volumes of water for irrigation. A possible redraft could be: "Sufficient volumes of clean water are available for irrigation of food crops". Arguably, freshwater to support farmed animals is provided for in the **Animal Drinking water value**. It is worth noting that in times of drought, livestock farmers can move livestock to other areas to ensure their needs are met. Plants are unable to be moved once planted and this reflects the importance of having highly efficient irrigation systems, support for water storage schemes and policies and the recognition of the role horticultural production plays in supporting the health needs of the population. Stock drinking water is already provided for and protected by s14 of the RMA. HortNZ supports the inclusion of **water storage**. This will be one way which grower and farmers will be able to create reliability and continuity of freshwater supply and access. Recognition of the Southern Valleys Irrigation Scheme in the irrigation, cultivation and production of food and beverages value, and the role it plays providing freshwater access to support horticultural, farming, and rural residential properties is supported by HortNZ.
	140 Proposed values – disagree **Values,2, 4,7 and 14** give the impression that people can access freshwater with no regard to private property rights. The values should be subject to the concept of legal access/owner permission. **Value 3** is too broad and appears to include habitat of species beyond those that reliant on aquatic ecosystems. As described in the comments on the outcomes there will be conflict with the NPSIB with regards to plantation forestry. **Value 5** disagree with the extent of identification of the rivers with high natural character. This should be restricted to areas of indigenous forest areas. **Value 12** water quantity does not relate to commercial forestry. We do not irrigate, undertake cultivation or produce food and beverages. There should be a separate value that headed as Rural Production. The FMU continues to support rural productive land uses including forestry. This would support resilience and the part that the region is playing in carbon sequestration.

If not, why do you disagree? What is your vision?	141	*"Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised".* Fish and Game submit that there has been wording that suggests that you consider introduced fish as pests. Therefore, we require you to define what pests are in this vision. We note that sports fish are not pest species under the Conservation Act and the fishing regulations as included in 5.3.4 above. Additionally, pest species are normally listed in your Regional Pest Management Strategy under the Biosecurity Act. ~~*"The productive landscape of the Wairau continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Waihopai River are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community"*~~ Fish and Game submit that the above vision appears to prioritise irrigators water needs over ecosystem health. The NPS-FM clearly prioritises the health of the ecosystem i.e. the river and the species that live in waterbodies over irrigation needs. No one industry should be singled out in the visions and therefore this paragraph should be removed altogether. The vision should in fact focus on degradation issues caused by industry. Eg "the over allocation of water in the Wairau River and existing irrigation take cutoffs needs to be managed with a reduction in the low periods when water is available to irrigators (i.e. the Tuamarina cutoff needs increasing. This will assist in allowing for the Wairau River and aquifer to recover and return to ecological health. Peak flows should still provide for flushing flows in the river. Storage of water can provide some alleviation, but flushing flows are still needed for the health of the waterbody and cannot all be allocated to industry."
	142	We seem to have a good handle on water quality but not water quantity. Water quantity is the hard issue as it entails monitoring usage and assessing priorities in times of stress. Overall we must accept that freshwater supply is not an infinite asset. Setting up or re-establishing swamps and marshlands, we as a country have had some success with the QE 11 programme. Find it hard to understand our continued problems with Doctors and Are Are creeks.

	143	Overall, CKM support and agree with them and we would go further. The statement in your document, "The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations" implies current and future generations of humankind. From our perspective the maintenance, protection and enhancement must be done primarily for the ecosystem itself, for Papatūānuku. Human beings are just one of the multitude of current and future generations of living species that rely on "the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems" for their survival. We are inextricably connected with all the other species. We would encourage removing any expression of a dominating human supremacist view that can tend to take precedence in vision statements such as this. A recognition of our role as stewards would not go amiss.
	144	Given this, the importance of renewable electricity generation activities when developing resource management planning frameworks needs to be given particular attention. As well as renewable electricity generation activities being a matter of national importance (under the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011), such activities are a second order priority under the NPSFM given that electricity is critical to the health needs of people.
	145	SWUG agrees in principle with the proposed visions for the Wairau FMU, especially: • That the productive landscape of the Wairau continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. That within the bounds of reasonable waterbody and ecosystem health, the Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Waihopai River are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future. With regard to the vision of water storage continuing to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, SWUG's position is that potential above ground water storage of Wairau Aquifer water on the Wairau Plain is problematic due to: • The loss of productive land associated with the area storage facilities require. • The loss of water to evaporation from open storge facilities. There is no evaporation loss from water naturally stored within the aquifer.

	146	No, it both fails to depict the river as it is now and is not aspirational in how health can be restored. It does not embrace the ki uta ki tai concept. If you disagree, why? What is your vision? Vision is not aspirational, is strongly human-focused – e.g. first sentence “highly valued …. For the wide range of benefits they bring to the region”. .. par 2 “for future generations”. Par 3, “source of drinking water. Par 4 “recreational purposes. Par 5 “sustainable gravel management”. Par 6 “the productive landscape. Par 7 “communities that live and work sustainably. Needs more emphasis on natural values especially biodiversity. There has been massive loss of wetlands, shrublands, tussock-lands and all the associated species in some highly modified landscapes. The oldest known Māori settlement is at Wairau Lagoon and this should be acknowledged. Change opening to something more aspirational setting out what the Wairau was, what it is and what it could be. Restoration ki uta ki tai should be an emphasis. Include recognition of the Wairau as a braided riverbed as a habitat for native birds, several of which are nationally threatened. Threats include water and gravel extraction, woody weeds, predators and vehicles.
	147	Support the overall approach, including the recognition that commercial and industrial use is limited by the needs of waterbody and ecosystem health. • Water storage - Water storage is recognised in the vision but not the values or outcomes. While we understand the value of water storage, there can be significant cumulative impacts on catchment hydrology and ecosystem health, which the plan will need to manage.
	148	I had a play with what I thought could be a shorter vision statement that hopefully captures the sentiment of the community and could potentially be tested as a community vision statement. Appreciate this does not fit the prescribed process but I think it is important that the community buy-in is in place too. I suspect the prescribed process is not going to engage them but a simple statement and a set of guiding principles could. This may sit over or alongside this work. “We envision a healthy Marlborough where the Wairau River, underground water sources, and natural springs are safeguarded for future generations. Our commitment is to take care of the waterways, keep the area beautiful and strengthen our community while living an enviable lifestyle in the Wairau Valley.”

	149 As previously discussed, it is requested that the vision statements be updated to remove references to enhancing waterways and continue to provide for the maintenance and protection. Federated Farmers supports the inclusion of the viability of community and stock drinking water supply in the Wairau FMU's vision. As previously discussed, while Federated Farmers is supportive of areas being used for recreational purposed, mahinga kai and food gathering it is requested that minor amendments be made to protect landowners stewardship. As highlighted previously while we are supportive of rivers performing their natural function our members have some concerns that allowing rivers to and adapt may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure. Suggested changes: "The Wairau River and its tributaries, the Wairau Aquifer and Wairau Plain Springs are protected and ~~enhanced~~ maintained continuing to be highly valued throughout Marlborough for the wide range of benefits they bring to the region. The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, and protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, ~~enhanced~~ and protected. The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Wairau FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The Wairau Aquifer and the Tuamarina Aquifer continue to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the Wairau FMU communities and the Picton and Waikawa communities in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU respectively. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future. ~~The~~ Specific designated areas continue~~s~~ to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering, and hydro-electricity generation through the Branch River Power Scheme and Waihopai Power Station. Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised. Commercial entities and adjoining landowners are facilitated and encouraged to undertake this work. The productive landscape of the Wairau continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Wairau FMU continues to play an important role in food production and food security for our communities and New Zealand. The Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Waihopai River are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and communities that live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems."

	150	The North Rarangi Water Supply Inc is a community water scheme for approximately 70 households north of the Rarangi Golf Course. We seek the following wording TO BE ADDED to the Visions for the Wairau FMU: Proposed Visions for the Wairau FMU: "The Rarangi Shallow Aquifer (RSA) continues to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the Rarangi community, and the viability of community drinking water supply is ongoing into the future." [This puts Rarangi on equal footing with the reference to Wairau and Tuamarina Aquifers]
	151	HortNZ supports inclusion of water requirements for irrigation purposes and would like to see recognition of the importance of freshwater for irrigation of crops that support and protect domestic food supply.
	152	Proposed visions – disagree Vision 1 disagree that the Wairau River and its tributaries are to be protected. There would be no certainty for forestry that crossings could not be installed, and existing crossings can be continued. Vision 2 Again, we need clear indication in the explanation that the riparian areas relate to the setbacks in the PMEP. We disagree with the word "protection" in relation to riparians as this would not allow for crossing points of streams in forestry. Vision 6 should insert the word "rural" before "productive" to allow for the continuation of forestry.
	153	More control of willows along the Wairau River and more planting of native species
	154	In regard to the Wairau Aquifer we would have to say no. Our concerns are well laid out in our earlier submission. In the proposed vision you state - "The Wairau River and its tributaries, the Wairau Aquifer and Wairau Plain Springs are protected and enhanced, continuing to be highly valued throughout Marlborough for the wide range of benefits they bring to the region." We fully support this vision, but we note once more that there is no recognition of the specific issue of the declining trend in the aquifer. The significant impact on the Mauri and health of the springs in particular, and aquifer in general, should this trend continue, let alone the potential impact on users of the aquifer water seems relevant to us. Thanks to the wisdom of the MDC in commissioning scientific research work on the Wairau aquifer, we now have a good knowledge of what the main contributors to the declining trend are, but still don't know if the recharge of the aquifer can be improved enough to reverse this trend. It seems possible to us after studying the Gravel Beds River research that the historic confining of the river between its stop banks may be a factor that cannot be overcome just with changed management methods and that the decline may continue despite all our best efforts. This begs the question - to what degree can we allow nature and the river itself to take their course in restoring the health of the aquifer?

		We are not clear how this knowledge can be best expressed within the values, visions and environmental outcomes categories?
	155	I believe our vision should be to ensure that this valuable environmental asset is able to be handed on to future generations to enjoy and use in as close a state as nature has intended. To do this we must accept that freshwater is not an infinite resource and stop our wasteful ways. There is huge scope for water savings across all sectors. For the residential sector, hopefully the metered supply for Renwick is the forerunner of what is to come for this District.
If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by?	156	as soon as possible - they should inform current and planned practice and not be given a future date and set aside
	157	some time in the future if we work at it
	158	Asap, people need to accept freshwater is not an infinite supply and look at what is happening elsewhere around the world and locally, salt water intrusion, blue babies, nitrogen leaching...
	159	Ecological values are not always considered first - the thinking should what does the receiving environment need us to achieve.
	160	Great to see that pests and wees are managed within catchments. In terms of weeds, the Wairau catchment is an absolute mess. The river bed is full of wilding pines, buddleia, pampass grass and old mans beard. Formulate a 10-20 year plan. As its stands there is no plan.
	161	Some visions like restored berm and weed control will take many years, but quantifiable actions should be able to be measured and planned each year, and addressed in the annual plan
	162	No. Tui to Town and the SNA programme have helped, hopefully the new emphasis on biodiversity will increase efforts. If not, when do you think these visions should be achieved by? Suggest short, medium and long-term targets
	163	In all cases there are at least some elements of the visions which are not currently being met throughout the FMU, and in many cases the visions are currently being met on undeveloped public conservation land but not in more developed areas. We encourage Council to ensure that timeframes are ambitious.

If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose?	164	I think some don't go far enough but I am aware that will require national legislation change
	165	Outcome for **Fish passage** - to be improved for mata/whitebait, with changes to river structures which give better fish passage These need to allow tidal flows, which are key for the life cycle, for the fish to feed and grow and move to the swamp areas.
	166	We note in your document's statement, "Healthy functioning ecological processes occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction", that primary production takes precedence. We accept that this list of "healthy functioning ecological processes" may not be in any particular order of priority, but we find it telling that primary production comes first. From our perspective "life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction" are of the highest priority. Primary production must be subservient to these functions. In other words, if compromises are required, then they should be made first by those wanting to engage in primary production not the other way around. The statement of environmental outcomes should reflect this.
	167	Wetlands are sensitive receiving environments and need protection from changes in the contributing catchments. They can provide flood mitigation functions, but this should only be for their natural catchment.
	168	I mostly agree with the environmental outcomes, except the way the section on gravel is worded. It seems to give priority to gravel extraction, except where ecosystems are adversely affected, however as the Wairau is a braided river over much of its course, gravel is very much part of its natural character. This could probably be reworded better to allow gravel extraction as a permitted activity, but make it a bit clearer that there is an obligation to maintain natural character, as the way this statement is worded it seems like the emphasis is to provide evidence that gravel extraction will cause negative effects, rather than that it won't. In many cases, the outcome is likely to be the same, but preferable to err on the side of caution.
	169	**9 - Fishing**, change to "Where trout and salmon are currently present in a water body (excluding Argyle Pond), habitat remains is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to eat. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species remain this way to protect native species. **10 - Hydroelectric power generation**, change to "Existing hydroelectric power generation at the Branch River Power Scheme and Waihopai Power Station on the Waihopai River is protected and upgrading enabled." Manawa notes that the NPSFM directs that environmental outcomes describe the

		outcome sought for a value in a way that enables an assessment of the effectiveness of the regional policy statement and plans (including limits and methods) and action plans in achieving the environmental outcome. That is, the environmental outcomes need to be suitably articulated such that they can be included in freshwater plans and guide the use and protection of freshwater resources (and the consideration of resource consent applications related to these matters). Overall, Manawa considers that the draft environmental outcomes provided for feedback are of varying effectiveness in terms of their clarity and intent – particularly when considering the requirement for these outcomes to be included in future freshwater planning documents as resource management objectives. It is also considered that there are too many draft environmental outcomes such that when the future freshwater planning documents are developed there will inherently be a conflict in expectations (which has been the issue for numerous statutory planning documents to date).
	170	SWUG agrees in principle with the proposed environmental outcomes for the Wairau FMU, especially: • That water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. • That water quality is suitable for commercial and industrial use activities, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries. SWUG understands that a regulatory framework that supports the sustainable management of freshwater resources will be required to deliver the proposed environmental outcomes. SWUG accepts that such a framework will involve restrictions on water take and use when water levels are low. When restriction levels are reached, SWUG envisages a framework that permits graduated reductions in water take volumes that provide for the survival of rural activities and businesses and their associated communities.
	171	Agree with most but are limited If you disagree, why is that? Is there a different outcome you would propose? **5. Natural form and character**, should not be restricted to upper catchments. This should be ki uta ki tai. For example, for the Taylor, restoring natural character below the Taylor Dam, where Forest & Bird has been involved with planting, should be a priority. There have already been native (as well as exotic) plantings. Include something like, plantings are authentic to South Marlborough and appropriately maintained. (e.g. they should not be blanket-sprayed with herbicide as this can cause loss of all species apart from flax despite initial plantings including a range of species). There is potential for similar work in other waterways in the catchment – the Ōpaoa, Sutherland Stream, Spring Ck etc. **5. Natural form and character** - Include a community approach to river management – by championing a wider catchment focused programme with a big-picture environmental outcomes. Use

		nature based-solutions to maintain embankment integrity, improve water quality and ecosystem services and overall benefit biodiversity, whilst allowing primary industries to function with better environmental practices which do not compromise the natural character of the river. The Wairau and its tributaries flow through numerous property boundaries. Attention should be given to whole narrative and historic footprint, leading to more holistic management across boundaries. **5. Natural form and character and 17 – Flood management** should refer to "letting rivers run their course" especially in upper catchments. Gravel extraction has significantly modified the course rivers run. This over time has been part of the causation of rivers 'breaching' and entering infrastructure, industries, or private homes. Long-term planning to allow rivers to move as intended will aid in lessening the damage to affected parties. With climate change inevitably increasing the intensity of such events, not shy away from finding appropriate solutions. Most wetlands in the Wairau have been destroyed by development so prioritise protection/restoration of those that remain – e.g. Para Wetland, Wairau Lagoons, Grovetown Lagoon, coastal wetlands. The Wairau Lagoons estuarine complex is the largest estuarine area between the Waimea Inlet in Nelson and the Waituna Lagoon in Southland. The area is nationally significant as a site for bird species, and culturally significant to Māori. These wetland and coastal lagoons host indigenous plants and are often key habitats for birds. They are often suitable sites for community restoration.
	172	In relation to EO 14 Recreation and Amenity and EO 15 Access - consideration of Biosecurity
	173	**Natural form and characte**r - Support protection of the listed waterbodies. **Fishing** - Support retention of waterbodies free from introduced fish species. **Hydro-electric power generation** - The plan should recognise that HEP needs to provide for fish passage. **Recreation and Amenity** - Support protection of the listed waterbodies. Need to ensure that recreation involving 4WDs, motorbikes and drones is managed to protect natural and ecosystem values such as nesting river birds. **Flood management** - See comment above under Values re flood management. [94] **Gravel** - This outcome treats gravel as an economic resource primarily. Gravel in river beds should be managed for the health and well-being of the water body and ecosystems first, with use of gravel for

		economic purposes clearly expressed as a secondary consideration. Where gravel extraction does occur, best practice measures should be applied to minimise impacts on species and habitats, and ideally to improve habitat (e.g. removing weeds and creating islands to provide habitat for river birds).
	174	**Stewardship:** Preservation of waterbodies, restoration of habitats, and safeguarding of natural values, ensuring these resources remain vital and valued for the community and future generations. **Sustainability:** Sustained health of waterbodies and riparian habitats, reduced pollution, restoration efforts leading to improved biodiversity, and overall ecosystem resilience for continued benefits. **Resilience:** Implementing measures to minimize flood damage, managing pests and weeds, and responding effectively to seasonal water availability issues, ensuring a robust and adaptable ecosystem. **Empowerment:** Increased community involvement in conservation initiatives, fostering shared responsibility, knowledge exchange, and diverse perspectives for the betterment of freshwater ecosystems. **Collaboration:** Collaborative programmes for river preservation, sustainable hydro-electricity generation, responsible water usage for irrigation, and joint efforts in maintaining healthy freshwater systems.
	175	**Ecosystem Health** - Federated Farmers is supportive of water users and regulators evaluating and managing water quality in measurable and achievable ways. We think Councils proposal to measure physical and chemical attributes as an approach to measure water quality is consistent with the purpose of the NPSFM. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, jet boating, jet skiing, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, surfing at the Wairau Diversion <u>while ensuring that private landowners land management is not compromised</u>. As highlighted previously while Federated Farmers is supportive of human contact with waterways provided for as a value and environmental outcome our members have some concerns about ensuring that this does not compromise primate landowners land management. **Threatened species -** Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected ~~and improved~~. Habitats for species

identified for the Wairau FMU are protected and enhanced. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes.

Mahinga kai - Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact except where naturally occurring conditions degrade freshwater quality or quantity. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai. Federated Farmers supports this outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes.

Natural form and character - The very high natural character of the Upper Wairau River (from source to Bull Paddock Stream), the Branch River (above the weir), the Leatham and the Goulter Rivers are protected. The high natural character of the Upper Wairau River between Bull Paddock Stream to Branch River, Wye River, Top Valley Stream, Onamalutu River and Taylor River above the dam are protected while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. As previously discussed, Federated Farmers members have concerns that allowing waterbodies and rivers room to move and adapt by protecting the natural form and characteristics may adversely affect some existing infrastructure including roads, urban areas and productive land including farm infrastructure.

Drinking Water – Groundwater quality and quantity of the Wairau Aquifer and other freshwater bodies withing the Wairau FMU are sufficient for water to be taken and used for human and stock drinking water supply for communities within the Wairau FMU including Blenheim, Renwick and Wairau Valley municipal supplies, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Groundwater quality and quantity within the Tuamarina Catchment is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply for the Picton and Waikawa municipal supply situated in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic, ~~and~~ community and stock drinking water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.

As previously discussed, while animal drinking water is provided for under a separate national value it is noted that Section 14.3(b) of the Resource Management Act provides for both human and stock drinking water. It is requested that the description of this environmental outcome be expanded to include human and stock drinking water take and use.

Wai tapu - Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment with exceptions acknowledged where natural processes may result in degradation of wai tapu sites. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected. This objective

does not address situations where wai tapu sites are degraded due to natural processes. These instances might involve events like natural disasters, or the deposition of sediment carried by water during the flushing flows of rivers and streams, where the sediment results from erosion along riverbanks or stream banks. We think it is important to acknowledge natural processes and their exclusion from any obligations outlined in this environmental outcome.

Transport and Tauranga waka – Part of the FMU is navigable for identified means of transport and places are available and appropriate to launch and land waka and watercraft that does not compromise private landowners land management.

It is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with public entry to waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms.

Fishing – While Federated Farmers acknowledges the importance of fishing for recreation and sustenance, we strongly emphasise the need to prioritise the protection and preservation of native fish species and their habitats. The introduction of exotic fish, like trout, can have detrimental effects on the indigenous fish populations, requiring a well-balanced approach.

Hydro-electric power generation – Water quality, quantity, hydraulic gradient and flow rates are suitable for hydro-electric power generation at the Branch River Power Scheme including the Argyle Pond and Waihopai Power Station on the Waihopai River. Increases in the quantity of water to be taken, dammed or diverted for hydro-electric power generation must avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on other freshwater users. Increases in the quantity of water to be taken, dammed or diverted for hydro-electric power generation in fully allocated, over allocated, and zero-limit freshwater management areas, will affect the ability of all users in the same water management area to take and use fresh water, and should be subject to notified resource consent application.

Federated Farmers supports the inclusion of hydro-electric power generation as a value for the Wairau FMU but would prefer that increases in the amount of water taken for hydro-generation be subject to public scrutiny and case-by-case assessment because water management areas in which hydro ower users presently take and use water are at ‘zero-limit’ for takes, and any extension of hydro takes would further impact on the ability of other users in these water management areas. Other water users should have the opportunity to scrutinise resource consent applications for taking, damming or diverting water for hydro-electric generation proposals. Marlborough Council has an important role in ensuring that social, economic and cultural well-being is appropriately provided for as the region adapts to the dual challenges of climate change and the need to cater for a growing population (in terms of food security and affordable development). This means care needs to be taken with freshwater management into the

	future. The need to further develop hydro-electric power schemes to ensure security of electricity supply to cater for growth and development will put pressure on other water users, at a time when everyone is affected by climate change. There is a need to address water resilience for the entire community, including the agricultural sector, moving into the future, which cannot be ignored. **Animal Drinking Water –** As previously discussed Federated Farmers submits that Section 14.3(b) takes and uses should continue to be unrestricted in waterbodies and should not be regulated by the Council. Taking, using, damming, or diverting any fresh water for individual reasonable domestic needs and reasonable needs of a person's animals is provided for by statute and must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation without there being a likelihood of adverse effect. In periods of low water supply such as drought, it is vitally important for farmers to continue to have access to livestock drinking water, and the Council is limited by statute in its ability to intervene against this. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support current and future irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. The South Valleys Irrigation Scheme (SVIS) continues to provide irrigation water to horticultural, farming and rural residential properties within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits. Water use for farming needs to be recognised as being existing and important. Consumptive values of water for agricultural activities need to be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on reliable supplies of fresh water that are suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised. In addition to being able to continue existing use, within the proviso of good management practice, those engaged in rural production activities must be able to innovate, adapt and change so that they can be part of a better future. Federated Farmers supports this value and environmental outcome subject to the adoption of the recommended changes. **Commercial and Industrial Use** - Federated Farmers supports this value. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper Wairau River Valley are protected. The Wairau River and its margins including Spring Creek High Amenity Landscape, and the Wairau Dry Hills Amenity Landscape and the Outstanding Natural Feature of the Wairau Lagoons are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to

take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

As previously noted, it is imperative to recognise the potential hazards associated with unrestricted public entry to all waterways. Striking a harmonious equilibrium is essential, one that permits public accessibility without jeopardising effective land management by private landowners or undermining the effective stewardship of farms.

Access - Federated thanks the Council for acknowledging landowners property rights in the value for access.

Groundwater – The quality and quantity of groundwater in the Wairau FMU is protected ~~and enhanced~~. The interconnectedness of the Wairau River recharging the Wairau Aquifer and resulting in the Wairau Plain Springs is recognised and protected, maintained ~~and enhanced~~. Integrated management is occurring to maintain and enhance the Wairua River, Aquifer and Springs system. Federated Farmers support this

Flood management – Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood while ensuring existing infrastructure such as roads, housing and productive land are protected. Wetlands assist in minimising flood damage together with river channels clear of weeds and debris. Flood protection schemes and active management reduce the risk of flooding hazard.

As previously discussed, Federated Farmers supports the council's identification of flood management as an additional regional value. The development and maintenance of flood control measures in many areas within the region is critical to the safety and wellbeing of large swathes of the community. The management of rivers and stream to remove excess gravel and sand/sediment accumulation, remove debris and obstacles to water channel flows and maintain appropriate river and stream bed gradients, is crucial to avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of flooding and inundation.

Gravel - Gravel resources are actively managed as part of flood management to reduce flood damage as well as supporting economic opportunities except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected, in particular with consideration of the recharge area. As previously discussed, feedback from our Federated Farmers members in the Marlborough region has raised significant concerns regarding river management, particularly in light of the escalating impacts of climate change and the increasing frequency and intensity of flood events. The Council's current approach to river management, which involves gravel relocation/repositioning and the establishment of

		vegetation and land buffers along river edges, is undeniably critical for safeguarding our rivers. These measures play a pivotal role in protecting the surrounding lands, including farms, residences, and townships. It is crucial that gravel extraction is done where there is aggradation of riverbeds as this leads to increased flood risk.
	176	In regard to Hinepango Wetland, we are concerned that Environmental Outcomes associated with Wairau FMU Value 17 may be used to justify the diversion of neighbouring catchments into the Hinepango Wetland on a permanent basis to resolve localise flooding issue (MDC meeting with Rarangi Residents. Hinepango Wetland is not an effective flow conveyance system for flood flows, and any permanent changes in its contributing catchment will impact the water levels in the wetland. This could have an impact on the extensive restoration work that we have undertaken to date.
	177	Environmental Outcome **6. Drinking water:** [Support, with the addition of Rarangi in the list of water supplies.] Environmental Outcome **16. Groundwater:** [Support, on the understanding that the RSA is included in the Wairau River, Aquifer and Springs system.]
	178	As noted above in the values, HortNZ sees a cross over in provision of water for animal and stock drinking water. We note this is provided for in s14 of the RMA. HortNZ supports hydroelectricity generation as communities are reliant on electricity for day-to-day life, consideration could be given to water storage solutions that provide water for hydro-electricity generation and can provide water for use of irrigation of crops. HortNZ supports the inclusion of water for irrigation cultivation and production of food and beverages and water storage. More emphasis needs to be given to the importance of the role of food production. Irrigation of food crops should be given priority status over non-food crops, and irrigation of recreational areas. Food is critical to national health, and domestic production of fruit and vegetables arguably fits in the second hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai.
	179	**9 – Fishing.** Where trout and salmon are currently present in a water body (excluding Argyle Pond), habitat remains is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to eat ~~it .~~ Waterbodies free of introduced fish species ~~are protected and~~ remain this way to protect ~~with~~ native species ~~thriving.~~ **10 – Hydroelectric power generation** - ~~Water quality , quantity , hy draulic gradient and flow rates are suit able fo r~~ E xisting hydroelectric power generation at the Branch River Power Scheme ~~including the Argyle Pon d~~ and Waihopai Power Station on the Waihopai River is protected and upgrading enabled.

		Manawa notes that the NPSFM directs that environmental outcomes describe the outcome sought for a value in a way that enables an assessment of the effectiveness of the regional policy statement and plans (including limits and methods) and action plans in achieving the environmental outcome. That is, the environmental outcomes need to be suitably articulated such that they can be included in freshwater plans and guide the use and protection of freshwater resources (and the consideration of resource consent applications related to these matters). Overall, Manawa considers that the draft environmental outcomes provided for feedback are of varying effectiveness in terms of their clarity and intent – particularly when considering the requirement for these outcomes to be included in future freshwater planning documents as resource management objectives. It is also considered that there are too many draft environmental outcomes such that when the future freshwater planning documents are developed there will inherently be a conflict in expectations (which has been the issue for numerous statutory planning documents to date).
	180	Environmental Outcome – Wairau River Regional Park is created to help achieve visions of effective pest and weed control, gravel extraction, flood management, outstanding natural values and swimmable water for recreational use. Add the Rarangi Shallow Aquifer “to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the Rarangi community. The viability of community drinking water is ongoing into the future.” With increasing impact of drought through climate change, water allocation/consents in Rarangi need to be reviewed to ensure domestic freshwater needs take precedence over golf course irrigation.
	181	Proposed Environmental outcomes – disagree All outcomes should be subject to storm events. In recent years the sheer volume of water in storm events overwhelm water bodies including those within indigenous forests. These outcomes will not be able to be met in major storm events. **Outcome 1 c.** We need a clear understanding, something in the explanation material as to the extent of what is a margin and or riparian area. Commercial forestry has setbacks of 5-10 metres. The PMEP also has 8m from certain wetlands. We do not consider that the outcomes should indirectly extend the PMEP setbacks. **Outcome 2, 4,7 and 14** should be subject to there being legal access/owner permission. **Outcome 3** conflicts with the provisions for such habitats within plantation forests. Such areas are to be managed not protected, so allowing for harvesting of planted trees.

		Outcome 5 It is unclear if this outcome would cover streams within commercial forests. We require more clarity as to the extent of this outcome. Our concern relates to the ability to provide crossing points across streams within forestry. **Outcome 12** does not provide for commercial forestry. We consider that a further outcome be added to provide for the continuation of rural production including commercial forestry. **Outcome 17** should refer to river channels clear of weeds and debris that are obstructing rivers.
Do you have any further comments for this FMU?	182	How are the floodgates affecting fish passage? Particularly the impact on their natural life cycle and ability to climb the fish ladders, getting stuck in the structures, tidal flushing, and whitebait fishing.
	183	Used to catch eels in Roses' overflow - at the start of it, back when cows accessed the river. When taking eels apart, they were eating the cow faeces. Koura- sitting there in the onoming water pools and they aren't there now. At other end of overflow, eels full of mud crabs.
	184	Thank you for the opportunity to respond to the proposed values, visions and environmental outcomes as defined after the first round of consultation. As you can see in our earlier submission our focus is on the Wairau FMU, specifically on the health of the Wairau aquifer and how we best manage our efforts to maintain the health of the aquifer, particularly considering the observed ongoing, declining trend in the aquifer. Our original submission lays out our belief that "ecosystem health" must always be given the highest priority above the other three compulsory values in all freshwater management decisions throughout all the FMU's. We have a concern that the incoming government may wish to diminish the "Hierarchy of Obligations" laid out in the National Objectives Framework (NOF) and would be dismayed if this should happen. We ask the MDC to be alert to and to resist any such diminishment There is a human tendency for making grand statements of intent, yet when the pressure builds for utilisation of nature and its resources, too often human needs are prioritised above those of Papatūānuku. So, CKM is encouraging vigilance at all times to ensure that ecosystem health always comes top priority, even if that means we have to forgo previously assumed rights over freshwater and access to freshwater. If we can do this, then all species reliant on these lifegiving waters, not only humankind, will reap the rewards. .
	185	[Indiscernible] out research for a book on the history of the Spring Creek area, I have records of a different vegetation being grown on the berms of the Wairau. There was very large stands of manuka, and I can see that the flood wates were able to pass through the standas slowing the flow on the berms. I therefore think this material must be considered again to control flood flows along with the rock better in use today. Added also to this I would also recommend the council repeat the survey they did

		some years ago to establish the condition of spring creek as land use and stock numbers have near enough become not at all present
	186	The FMU values should be listed in order precedence so that sensitive ecosystems are provided with appropriate protection over other FMU values
	187	I have fished and hunted extensively from the source of the Wairau to the Wairau River mouth. This catchment is extensive and has outstanding character. It really does need more extensive management in some form.
	188	Better forestry management could contribute greatly to restoring New Zealand's deteriorating rivers. Just a year ago, I observed the Top Valley Stream dwindling flow, now meagre, which almost certainly is due to the increased growth of plantation pines in the catchment. See photos. More environmentally sensitive harvesting of pine forests allied with riparian buffer zones along streams and rivers could be a positive way to prevent further degradation of public waterways. The practice in NZ of clear felling pines exposed often steep hill country to heavy runoff of silt and debris, when rains occurred. But run-off could be reduced by two-stage harvesting of forests, as apparently is practised in Europe where felling is in done in two cuts perhaps 12 months apart, along contours thus reducing runoff. In the USA they also have enlightened forest felling regimes where logging over Washington State and Oregon forests is clearly done on a patchwork quilt basis – not entire hillsides and mountains all planted at the same time and then logged at the same time. Another aspect of forestry monoculture should be investigated such as lower pH levels i.e. Acidification of the soils and therefore natural runoff into waterways. The pH level (degree of acidity) is important to both bottom fauna and subsequently aquatic life such as indigenous fish and trout. Alkaline carries better invertebrate numbers. If the pH drops below 5.5 (increased acidity) then long term damage to the fishery, both native and trout, occurs. Pine trees take much more water from the environment than native vegetation and anecdotal reports that streams in areas where pines have been planted are noticeably less in flow. So less flows in freshwater streams and rivers results.
	189	While in recent times there has been a shift to viticultural production, it is important to note that the Wairau FMU has supported a wide range of production in the past, including orchard crops, process vegetable crops and vegetables. It is important given the vulnerabilities with domestic food supply and climate change that there is flexibility retained in the plan for land use change to activities such as horticulture in the future.
	190	Overall SWUG is of the opinion that the Marlborough District Council has done a good job of managing and regulating fresh water within the Wairau FMU and Wairau Aquifer over the last 25+ years and the outcomes of the NPS-FW process should reflect this.

	191 Just reinforce the need for flood management work and gravel removal, where and when needed. The importance of irrigation in the Wairau catchment for the economic benefit of the Marlborough District.
	192 Our principle activity is to enhance the ecological values of the Hinepango Wetland through the control of aggressive weed species and the restoration of riparian margins with appropriate native plantings. The Hinepango Wetland is situated in Rarangi and covers an area of approximately 27ha. Although it has suffered degradation and loss of habitat due to draining and invasive weed establishment, it remains one of the largest freshwater wetlands in the region. Most of Marlborough's once extensive wetlands have been lost to pasture so the Hinepango Wetland is rare on a regional scale. Its value is recognised by its status as a "Significant Wetland" in the Marlborough Environment Plan. The Hinepango Wetland is also recognised as a freshwater wetland of national significance due to its unique landform; the alternating gravel ridges and wetland hollows associated with the retreating shoreline of Cloudy Bay. The Hinepango Wetland is unique in itself but is also home to several threatened fauna and flora species such as Bittern, Urtica perconfusa, Swamp maire, Mazus novaezeelandiae and probably the Giant Kokopu. Not only does the Hinepango Wetland have significant conservation values but it also has high recreational amenity values. The informal walking track along most of the length of it, running from 50 Pipitea Drive to the Diversion, is well-used and enjoyed by both Rarangi locals and the wider Marlborough community.
	193 North Rarangi community. The extended township of Rarangi borders the north shore of the Wairau River Diversion between the sea and Hinepango Wetlands. North Rarangi is the original settlement containing 68 houses and a DOC campsite. There are vineyards to the west and a golf course to the south. Water for the community is taken from two wells approximately seven meter deep into the RSA. The Rarangi Shallow Aquifer: The boundaries of the Rarangi Shallow Aquifer are the Pukaka River, Pukaka Hills, Wairau Diversion channel to the south and the Pacific Ocean. The Pukaka Hills is a major catchment area. This aquifer is the sole source of water supply for the North Rarangi community supplying all domestic water. Water levels for the community vary according to demand and rainfall levels in the Pukaka Hills. Apart from North Rarangi Water Supply, which supplies about 70 households, there are more than 200 private wells and the Rarangi Golf Club drawing off the Rarangi Shallow Aquifer. Water Availability: Due to the importance of the RSA water to our community NRWS wish to highlight the need to include the Rarangi Shallow Aquifer in the Wairau Freshwater FMU. And the necessity to protect the quality of the groundwater. The Hinepango Wetlands, apart from being a natural boundary to Rarangi, are deemed a significant wetland reserve. Further to the south the larger Rarangi

	community has started a big restoration project with DOC to restore the wetlands removing invasive plants and replanting native species. There has been concern for many years about water extraction from the shallow aquifer and the wetlands. • The community successfully stopped the Wither Hills vineyard development from sourcing irrigation from the RSA for fear of losing both volume and quality of drinking water. • Rarangi Golf Course is currently the major extractor of water from both the aquifer and wetland with resource consent for a total 650 m³ per day (U190814) • The North Rarangi Water Supply has resource consent for 100 m³ (U170416) per day to supply 70 households. When resource consent renewal was made in 2017, NRWS Inc was denied a larger volume to service the growing community. • The rest of the community of 200 plus households take water from the aquifer with private wells. This indicates the importance of the Rarangi Shallow Aquifer to the community of Rarangi. These concerns are increasing as the effects of climate change are felt, including increased drought conditions for the east coast of Marlborough. It is imperative that community drinking water supplies are allocated, protected and prioritised ahead of other users, such as golf course irrigation. In conclusion: North Rarangi Water Supply Inc SUPPORTS drinking water BEING PRIORITISED over other water users, and SUPPORTS the protection and enhancement of freshwater in the Wairau FMU.
	194 Of particular relevance to Manawa, it is important that the visions, values, and environmental outcomes for the Wairau FMU are clear and directive as to the intended state of the environment to be achieved and make appropriate provision for the hydroelectric power generation in the catchments. Manawa also notes that Argyle Pond is an artificial privately owned water storage infrastructure which forms part of the Branch HEPS. It is inappropriate that the Council include provisions in its planning framework which direct that waterbody be managed as a trout and salmon fishery.
	195 Forestry land use and harvesting in the Wairau FMU has brought issues including sedimentation and wilding pine spread (reducing water yield). The impact of these issues on freshwater quality and quantity needs to be recognised and controlled in environmental outcomes. Impact of increasing vineyard development and irrigation during times of drought to be managed to ensure freshwater ecosystems, sustainable flows and recreational visions are achieved.

	196 The original consultation was confusing as forestry does not really use water. However, the documents now clearing show that forestry land use within the FMU is affected. Accordingly, we consider that there should be recognition that forestry should be continued as a rural production land use part of the FMU catchment.

General comments and regional scale feedback

197 **Beef + Lamb New Zealand, CM23264127**

Freshwater Visions

B+LNZ has reviewed the vision statements that have been set for each FMU and recognise the overall intent in trying to accommodate for freshwater, the environment, and the economy. Below we have provided general feedback, including where we would recommend improvements. As discussed above this is not in place of farmer feedback, we recommend further engagement with farmers.

FMU Vision Setting: B+LNZ supports in principle, the creation of bespoke visions, values, and environmental outcomes for each FMU as a way of delivering tailored and pragmatic solutions for each area. We acknowledge that each FMU is different and should therefore be treated differently. However, we also promote consistency through visions with similar themes to guide the collective region in the same direction. For successful freshwater outcomes to be met the region must work towards common goals and not be seen as segregated within FMUs.

Timeframe: Under the NPS-FM Section 3.3, the Council is required to identify a timeframe(s) to achieve long-term visions. We note that Marlborough District Council has not yet set timeframes within the FMU visions. If or when the Council sets timeframes we encourage the Council to set realistic timeframes. We note that under the NPS-FM 2020, council are required to set timeframes that are both ambitious and reasonable. The example given within the NPS-FM is 30 years. B+LNZ does not see this as realistic and/or reasonable. For a timeframe to be reasonable it needs to consider the following:

- Timeframes need to consider the time needed for regional policy statements and regional plans to become operative, understood, and implemented within businesses.
- Timeframes need to reflect the ability to monitor and measure changes in water quality and freshwater ecosystem health from implemented policies and rules.
- Timeframes need to reflect that on-farm changes take time and are heavily influenced by external factors. For example, in September 2022 on-farm inflation hit a 40-year high of 10.2 percent[1]. Pressures like this severely impact a farmer's decision-making and on-farm investment, where essential costs (for example wages and stock health) have to be prioritised in the short term over environmental actions (for example fencing and riparian planting). Short time frames surrounding visions, policies, and rules can put an unnecessary financial and mental burden on farmers, and limit progress towards environmental improvements in the long term.
- Timeframes need to avoid adding pressure, forcing quick decision-making, and not allowing for meaningful engagement with the community. These factors all result in negative unintended consequences for the environment, economy, and communities.

B+LNZ supported Tasman District Council's visions being set to 2100. We see this as both realistic and reasonable, we also supported the Tasman visions due to being focused on future generations. B+LNZ in general supports intergenerational terminology as it is both aspirational and tangible. It resonates well with farmers with many having the goal to farm sustainably to ensure they are leaving a legacy and opportunity for the next generation.

Recognition of agriculture, food production, and security: B+LNZ recognise the intent Marlborough District Council has in recognising the productive landscapes of FMUs for the economic wellbeing of the community, as well as ensuring economic resilience. It is important that the Council further emphasises and recognises the importance of agriculture and prioritises the need to ensure viable food production and food security within the region. The Council needs to recognise the work that farmers currently do as environmental

stewards of the land. B+LNZ works towards building farmer capacity in this space and supports integrated and sustainable management of land and water resources, for example:

- Providing levy-funded Farm Environment Planning tools;
- Developing and implementing science and extension programmes to help identify, prioritise, and implement on-farm actions that will improve freshwater ecosystem health;
- Working with farming leaders to support the uptake of farm environment plans and to encourage and support the development of sub-catchment approaches to managing freshwater;
- Working with farmers to know their greenhouse gas number through levy-funded workshops.

Water resilience and storage: B+LNZ supports the FMU vision statements surrounding stock drinking water, irrigation, and water storage. Water is essential for farming systems including animal welfare, drought resilience, and on-farm activities. With water storage being a common theme across the visions we encourage the Council to continue to have increasing water storage infrastructure, climate resilience, working with farmers, and innovative solutions to water management at the forefront of their decision-making.

Responsibility for freshwater: B+LNZ supports the collaborative approach demonstrated in many of the visions and emphasises our support of the words *'well-connected communities which are actively involved and supported within their catchments".* Improving freshwater attributes cannot be mitigated by one individual or one group of people, it will take everyone in the community to play their part. It must be acknowledged that farmers and landowners are important stakeholders within catchments. They must be fairly represented within any decision-making in the FMU.

B+LNZ encourages the Marlborough District Council to support initiatives such as community catchment groups (CCG) where farmers and landowners are actively involved. CCGs are a positive way of getting communities together to assist in gathering input to help in the development of mitigation tools and explore opportunities to improve freshwater ecosystem health within the catchment. CCGs allow a platform for understanding various viewpoints, developing innovative practices and techniques, bringing everyone together on the same journey, and sharing resources and funding. B+LNZ is happy to discuss CCGs further with the Marlborough District Council.

Freshwater attributes: Visions must reflect what is important for the freshwater in itself and regarding its uses within each FMU. Visions within each FMU need to reflect the scientific understanding of water quality and quantity. Where waterbodies are associated with terms to either be restored, protected, or maintained it needs to be backed by adequate science with the correct tools to mitigate the issue or contaminant. We cannot impose rules on landowners that are not justified and will not result in positive and meaningful change.

Terminology: With the importance that visions have in guiding the direction of future and policy they must be easy to understand and interpret for the wider public not just for planners and the Council. We must avoid terminology that is difficult to define, avoid conflicting statements, and align with national policy.

Some areas of concern within the Marlborough draft visions include:

- *Enhance:*

Throughout the visions, the Council has used the words enhance and enhancement alongside protect, maintain, and restore. B+LNZ supports the words protect and maintain where appropriate and needed but has concerns around the terminology of enhance. Protect and maintain are commonly applied and understood through the NPS-FM whereas enhance is not. We struggle to understand if enhancement would be needed across all freshwater bodies or just to those that are degraded, and what it means in connection to the words maintain, protect, and restore.

- *Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean.*

We support Marlborough District Council's intent in recognising the need for water to be able to flow from the mountains to the ocean and acknowledge the importance of giving effect to ki uta ki tai. However, we have concerns about the ambiguity of the statement and the inclusion of the words natural function. Rivers in New Zealand have been highly modified over the past century through infrastructure such as stop banks, hydropower, and water storage. The landscapes that border rivers are also commonly highly modified. It needs to be clear If water moving through these areas is supported to revert to a natural pathway or not. There are concerns that this statement could lead to widespread implications and unintended consequences for the primary industries and other commercial entities whilst putting our landscapes and communities at an increased risk from severe climate events including flooding.

Te Mana o te Wai: As part of the NPS-FM 2020 regional councils under Section 3.2 must apply the hierarchy of obligations under Te Mana o te Wai when developing their long-term visions. The hierarchy setting out:

- *Priority 1: Health and well-being of water first.*
- *Priority 2: Health needs of people (drinking water)*
- *Priority 3: Ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing.*

Despite priority 1 referring to the health and well-being of water, we need to ensure that all priorities are still adequately provided for. The hierarchy may set the order of priority, but it does not exclude the health needs of people and the social, economic, and cultural well-being as not being a priority. Visions need to reflect the ability for communities to provide for the health of their people and their social, economic, and cultural well-being.

In relation to priority 2, it needs to be noted that drinking water is only an example of what the health needs of people could be. Freshwater is vital for human health beyond just drinking water. B+LNZ recommends adding stronger acknowledgment of the relationship between water and land for sustained farming activities while balancing the prioritisation of the health and wellbeing of freshwater ecosystems.

FMU Freshwater Values and Environmental Outcomes

As discussed previously it is important that the Marlborough District Council adequately engages with sheep and beef farmers as part of the community in setting values and environmental outcomes.

Within the consultation, B+LNZ in principle supports the inclusion of the following values and environmental outcomes. These values are important, if not essential to sheep and beef farmers:

- Animal drinking water
- Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages
- Commercial and industrial use
- Water storage
- Flood management
- Gravel management

In addition to these values, B+LNZ supports the inclusion of the following:

Support for agriculture, food production, and food security: Farming is an integral part of the Marlborough region both historically and at present. Farming has created a strong history and foundation for the region's culture, economy, and communities. Beyond recognising agriculture, Marlborough needs to recognise the role the region plays in food security for New Zealand. Recent events with Covid-19 showed how fragile we are to global events. Although we maintained channels for import and export, we need to ensure that if certain events happen, we can rely on local food and produce. Climate change may also place pressure on global markets.

Social wellbeing and collaboration: Farming is an important part of the social makeup of the Marlborough region, with many Marlborough farms being family owned and operated.

The Council should encourage collaborative communities that work together to learn from each other and to improve environmental outcomes and community cohesion.

We strongly encourage the Marlborough District Council to ensure that values reflect the aspirations of the agricultural sector within the wider community and ensure that values do not unnecessarily disadvantage the sector. We reiterate the importance of engaging with the community in setting values.

Feedback on values and environmental outcomes:

Please note we have not commented on all values and environmental outcomes and where values are repeated throughout all FMUs we have only commented once. Where values are repeated the Awatere FMU will be used as the primary text, however, our comments relate to all FMUs.

• **Human contact, recreation and amenity, fossil hunting/geology, access:** B+LNZ supports public access to waterbodies but has concerns about what this means for accessing water through private land. This needs to be done in collaboration with the landowners to understand the risks and issues that may be involved for example health and safety, biosecurity, and animal welfare. We would suggest making changes to these values and associated environmental outcomes that allows for and supports working with landowners to identify areas of public access that work for both landowners and the public. Respect needs to be given to private landowners as stewards of the environment and their associated property rights. B+LNZ supports the Fossil Hunting / Geology value and access value for recognising the need for landowner permission to access private land. This is an example that could be undertaken in the above two values: Human Contact and Recreation and Amenity.

• **Natural form and character:** Caution needs to be provided for where natural processes within a modified landscape are allowed to take their form and character. In building resilience to climate change we need to understand the risks in letting rivers take their natural form. We cannot support a policy that could put existing communities, infrastructure, and productive land at risk.

• **Drinking water:** We support the need to provide sufficient drinking water to communities. However, under the RMA 1991 Section 14.3(b) both human and stock drinking water is provided for. B+LNZ would encourage the Council to expand the value to include stock drinking water. The wording could be changed to read as follows: Allocation of water for domestic, community water supplies, and stock drinking water is prioritised over other water uses.

• **Animal drinking water:** B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome. Stock drinking water must be included and prioritised. We also support the recognition of allocation during droughts which is when farmers need water the most.

• **Irrigation/ Cultivation/ Production of food and beverages:** B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome. B+LNZ supports efficient water use and for farmers to continue to work towards upgrading infrastructure and following Good Management Practices to ensure efficient use. However, policy needs to reflect that upgrading infrastructure and making changes within systems can be a costly exercise that may take time to complete.

• **Commercial use:** B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome.

• **Water storage:** B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome. Climate change is predicted to result in the Marlborough District experiencing more severe and frequent dry periods, in building climate resilience water storage and infrastructure will be important. B+LNZ recommends that the council recognises climate resilience within this value and environmental outcome by recognising the need to invest in water storage infrastructure.
• **Gravel management:** B+LNZ supports the inclusion of this value and environmental outcome. However, we have concerns surrounding what the adverse effects on ecosystem health, natural values, and cultural values will look like in principle. Gravel extraction does

have an impact on the environment, and we have concerns that the need to avoid adverse effects may result in costly, complicated, and timely consent processes. Gravel management should be seen as a proactive way to mitigate and manage risks of flooding events whilst supporting economic activities and infrastructure within the region.

• **Flood management:** B+LNZ supports flood management as a value and environmental outcome. This value needs to be interconnected to Natural form and character and gravel management when creating associated policies. As mentioned above we need to take a cautious approach in providing for natural processes within modified landscapes. We need to ensure we build resilience to protect communities, infrastructure, and land from the increasing risk of a changing climate.

Table 1: Feedback on values and environmental outcomes:

Please note we have not commented on all values and environmental outcomes and where values are repeated throughout all FMUs we have only commented once. Where values are repeated the Awatere FMU will be used as the primary text, however, our comments relate to all FMUs

Please note that for clarity, Council have removed the proposed value and description wording from the "Value/Environmental Outcome" wording, to highlight the Feedback.

Value / Environmental Outcome	Feedback
Human Contact **Recreation and Amenity**	B+LNZ supports public access to waterbodies but has concerns about what this means for accessing water through private land. This needs to be done in collaboration with the landowners to understand the risks and issues that may be involved for example health and safety, biosecurity, and animal welfare. We would suggest making changes to these values and associated environmental outcomes that allows for and supports working with landowners to identify areas of public access that work for both landowners and the public. Respect needs to be given to private landowners as stewards of the environment and their associated property rights.
Fossil Hunting and Geology	B+LNZ supports the *Fossil Hunting / Geology* value and *access* value for recognising the need for landowner permission to access private land. This is an example that could be undertaken in the above two values: *Human Contact* and *Recreation and Amenity*.
Natural Form and Character	Caution needs to be provided for where natural processes within a modified landscape are allowed to take their form and character. In building resilience to climate change we need to understand the risks in letting rivers take their natural form. We cannot support a policy that could put existing communities, infrastructure, and productive land at risk.
Drinking water	We support the need to provide sufficient drinking water to communities. However, under the RMA 1991 Section 14.3(b) both human and stock drinking water is provided for. B+LNZ would encourage the Council to expand the value to include stock drinking water. The wording could be changed to read as follows: Allocation of water for domestic, community water supplies, and stock drinking water is prioritised over other water uses.
Animal Drinking Water	B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome. Stock drinking water must be included and prioritised. We also support the recognition of allocation during droughts which is when farmers need water the most.
Irrigation/ Cultivation/ Production of food and beverages	B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome. B+LNZ supports efficient water use and for farmers to continue to work towards upgrading infrastructure and following Good Management

	Practices to ensure efficient use. However, policy needs to reflect that upgrading infrastructure and making changes within systems can be a costly exercise that may take time to complete.
Commercial use	B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome.
Water Storage	B+LNZ supports this value and environmental outcome. Climate change is predicted to result in the Marlborough District experiencing more severe and frequent dry periods, in building climate resilience water storage and infrastructure will be important. B+LNZ recommends that the council recognises climate resilience within this value and environmental outcome by recognising the need to invest in water storage infrastructure.
Gravel Management	B+LNZ supports the inclusion of this value and environmental outcome. However, we have concerns surrounding what the adverse effects on ecosystem health, natural values, and cultural impact on the environment, and we have concerns that the need to avoid adverse effects may result in costly, complicated, and timely consent processes. Gravel management should be seen as a proactive way to mitigate and manage risks of flooding events whilst supporting economic activities and infrastructure within the region.
Flood Management	B+LNZ supports flood management as a value and environmental outcome. This value needs to be interconnected to Natural form and character and gravel management when creating associated policies. As mentioned above we need to take a cautious approach in providing for natural processes within modified landscapes. We need to ensure we build resilience to protect communities, infrastructure, and land from the increasing risk of a changing climate.
Education	B+LNZ supports education as a value and environmental outcome. The council should collaborate with rural communities in finding opportunities on private land that could be utilised for education.

199 **Delegat Limited, CM 23264130**

Freshwater Management Submission - Proposed Visions and Environmental Outcomes

1. Delegat Limited thanks the Council for this opportunity to engage on this second round of consultation on Freshwater Management in the Marlborough Region. Delegat commends the Council for its work to date in managing the protection and. use of freshwater in the region. Marlborough has been a national leader in freshwater management and sets an example by which other regions can follow. Delegat looks forward to further good works from the Council in this area.

2. Delegat has reviewed the proposed values and outcomes for each of the FMU's in the regional. We are generally supportive of the proposed position reached by the Council. We. have set out below some specific feedback on the two FMU's of particular importance to Delegat, namely the Wairau and Awatere FMU's.

About Delegat

3. Delegat is one of New Zealand and the world's leading Super Premium wine company. Our brands Oyster Bay, Barossa Valley Estate and Delegat are known around the world. Our business is supported by premium vineyards in Marlborough, Hawke's Bay and Barossa Valley.

4. Freshwater is critical to the continued operation of Delegat and all winemakers in this region. Without the continue reliable supply of high-quality freshwater, Delegat would not be able to continue to supply its product at either the quality or the scale that the world has come to expect. We know this is the same for our fellow winegrowers in the region.

5. In addition to recognising the importance of freshwater to the wine industry, Delegat recognises the significant value it presents for the environment, the wider community and tangata whenua. Delegat encourages the continued measures by the Council to preserve these values and provide for the needs of the wine industry and the community at large.

Wairau FMU

Visions

6. Delegat generally supports the Council's proposed visions for the Wairau FMU:

a) Delegat supports the Council's vision that the health of the waterways and outstanding natural and scenic values should be maintained and protected from degradation. This acknowledges the values of the waterway whilst also acknowledging that the measures taken by the Council to date have been effective in preserving a high-quality waterway.
b) Delegat supports the enhancement of freshwater systems. When considering what enhancement measures are appropriate, careful consideration needs to be given to all recognised values of the FMU. It is important that a measure which may lead to a marginal increase in one value does not lead to a substantial decrease in another.
c) Delegat supports the continued recognition of the importance of various waterways as a source of drinking water, a source of recreation and (critically for Delegat's purposes) a source of economic wellbeing.
d) Delegat supports the management of pests and weeds, in particular, of introduced aquatic pest species which threaten indigenous biodiversity in waterways.
e) Delegat supports the recognition of the FMU as a source of irrigation water within the bound of water body and ecosystem health. Delegat would like to see acknowledgment in the visions that the current irrigation regime is operating within the bounds of water body and ecosystem health, due in large part to the effective regulation by the Council to date.
f) Delegat supports the recognition of the importance of water storage in the vision for the FMU.

Values and Outcomes

7. Delegat generally supports the Values and outcomes proposed by the Council. Delgat also notes that these values and outcomes are currently being provided for by the Council through its existing planning regime.

8. Delegat is surprised that Water Storage is not identified as a value for the Wairau FMU as it is for the Awatere FMU. The proposed vision for the FMU acknowledges the importance of water storage in the FMU. Delegat proposes that Water storage be adopted as an additional value for the FMU as in the Awatere FMU.

9. Delegat supports the inclusion of natural form and character as a value (and acknowledges that it is compulsory). It is important to consider in what context natural character should be assessed. The NPS describes natural form and character as "its biological, visual and physical characteristics that are valued by the community". Natural character should be assessed as those characteristics exist in 2023, not in the context prior to the arrival of humans to Aotearoa. It should also be recognised that humans are part of the natural environment. If these two matters are not acknowledged than it can be said that nothing is natural. This should be reflected in the outcomes.

10. The value description and objective for the "Fishing" value is strangely worded. The current wording implies that all trout and salmon are to be value at all locations they are currently present. This assumes that trout and salmon are appropriate in allocations where they are currently found. It is well established that trout and salmon can be harmful to indigenous biodiversity. Delegat proposes that this value should be qualified so that their value is only recognised in locations where their presence is appropriate. Delegat refers, for example, to policy 5.2.23(g) recently adopted in the Marlborough Environment Plan. That policy holds that loss of habitat of trout and salmon is to be considered for certain applications "insofar as any protection of that habitat is consistent with the protection of habitats of indigenous freshwater species". This policy illustrates how, while the habitats of trout and salmon are to be valued, they should not be valued at the expense of indigenous biodiversity.

11. Delegat notes that the value description for Animal Drinking Water is that the water "meets the need of farmed animals". In contrast, the description for the Irrigation/ Cultivation/ Production of Food and Beverages value states "Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs". Acknowledging that animal welfare is a consideration without an equivalent for irrigation, Delegat proposes that the water should "meet the needs" of irrigation, cultivation and production as with Animal drinking water. The current wording implies a lesser value. However, given the relative importance of agriculture versus horticulture/ viticulture in Marlborough, they should be considered equally important. This value should also acknowledge the importance of water quality as well as quantity for irrigation. Low quality water, in particular that with high levels of sedimentation, can be unusable for irrigation.

12.The outcomes should also take into account the lack of flexibility faced by plant growers as opposed to animal farmers. While stock can be moved around, plant stock can take years to establish. Once established, it cannot be moved and needs minimum irrigation to avoid being lost.

13.Delegat proposes that two changes be made to the outcome for this value. First, the outcome should be that "sufficient" water is available to support irrigation needs. As drafted, the outcome would only require that some water be available with no acknowledgement of the fundamental needs of the industry. Secondly, the words "of suitable quality" should be added to acknowledge the water quality needs of irrigation.

14. In the value description for "Commercial and Industrial Use", Delegat proposes that the word "can" be removed. This word suggests only a potential value. It doesn't appropriately acknowledge the actual tangible value it is currently providing to commercial and industrial industry in the region.

15. Delegat supports the inclusion of groundwater as a value. Delegat notes the recent scientific work undertaken by the Council highlighting the connection between the aquifers

and river management. This should be reflected in the objectives as possible. Delegat would also like to see this reflected in the next stages of consultation where policies, rules and methods are discussed.

16. As a general comment, we propose that there should be an acknowledgment that not all values have equal prominence year-round. For example, the recreational value of certain waterways will fluctuate dramatically by season. This should be reflected in the values and objectives.

Awatere FMU

17.Delegat's comments above on the Wairau FMU also apply, where relevant, to the Awatere FMU. Some specific comments are noted below.

Visions

18. In terms of the visions for the Awatere FMU, it is not the "productive landscape" that provides for the economic wellbeing of the community. Rather, in the context of this framework, it is the freshwater itself.

19. Delegat suggests that the Awatere river should be recognised as an "essential source" of irrigation water, not merely an "important source". This reflects the lack of a functioning aquifer system in the FMU.

Concluding comments

20. We look forward to further engagement with the Council.

200 **Department of Conservation, CM 245055**

Values
From the information provided it is not always clear why some non-compulsory values have been selected – e.g. for the Awatere FMU Natural Form and Character, Drinking Water etc refer to specific values within the FMU (Upper Awatere Valley, Black Birch Strem etc), while other values such as Animal Drinking Water, and Irrigation/Cultivation /Food and Beverage Production, appear to be generic statements. It would help to have a clear statement of why
each value is relevant to the FMU.

Information on threatened species present in each FMU is yet to be finalised. This is obviously critical information, both for the plan change and to DOC, so we would be keen to have the chance to review this information once it is available. Similarly, we would expect there should be more information available about waterways free from trout or other introduced species, which would be helpful to recognise. And we emphasise that the plan should not be limited
to present locations of threatened species and waterways without introduced species – the plan should also recognise and provide for adding to and extending such areas.

While they may not be a 'value' as such, it would be useful for the plan to also identify locations where ecosystem health and/or threatened species are affected by pest species, to recognise both the impacts of these and the potential for improvement.

The draft values, and associated visions and outcomes, appear to be light on cultural values at this stage. We expect that there will be more detail to come through ongoing consultation. As a general point, we support Council recognising and providing for cultural values, and we expect that there will be significant interaction between those values and other values, so we will be keen to see more detail as it becomes available.

Visions
We are generally supportive of the proposed visions and the directions they set. They are largely at a high level, so there may be scope to make them more FMU-specific as Council continues through the process.

We recommend that species should be recognised in the visions, as well as ecosystems, to reflect that environmental management involves working both at the level of individual species and at the level of the wider environment and interactions. Within Marlborough, this will be important for both threatened species and taonga species. We suggest "The health of the waterbodies and freshwater species and ecosystems are maintained, protected and enhanced…".

We do not comment on FMU-specific timeframes for visions as yet. In all cases there are at least some elements of the visions which are not currently being met throughout the FMU, and in many cases the visions are currently being met on undeveloped public conservation land but not in more developed areas. We encourage Council to ensure that timeframes are ambitious.

Outcomes
In general we support the proposed outcomes, with our main concern being that in some cases (e.g. flood management and gravel management) the outcomes could be read as prioritising human use without consideration of freshwater values. In particular, we encourage Council to recognise the role of natural river processes in flood and gravel management ("giving rivers room to move").

For threatened species, the drafting of the proposed outcomes focus on protecting habitat and conditions to support the species. While this is important, these are a means to an end, with the ultimate purpose being to protect and enhance the populations and viability of the species themselves. We would prefer to see outcomes which reflect this (e.g. maintaining or

increasing population numbers, maintaining or increasing extent, reducing threat level etc). We also note that the plan will need to help ensure that species which are currently not threatened do not become threatened within Marlborough within the life of the plan.

201 **Federated Farmers, CM23264125**

Introduction

1. Federated Farmers welcomes the opportunity to comment on Marlborough District Council's Mountains to Sea Round 2 Consultation.

2. We wish to acknowledge the Council's intent to elicit feedback from the communities in the Marlborough Region on freshwater. Freshwater is of vital importance to farmers and to primary production. Our membership appreciates steps the Council has taken to date to obtain feedback.

3. This feedback was developed in consultation with the members and policy staff of Federated Farmers. Federated Farmers acknowledges any submissions from individual members of Federated Farmers.

4. Federated Farmers welcome any opportunity to discuss this submission with Council if the opportunity presents.

Te Mana O Te Wai

5. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) has a hierarchy of
obligations that places the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems at the forefront. However, it's crucial to recognise that this hierarchy doesn't operate in isolation. Achieving a balance between the water, the wider environment, and the community is essential, as outlined in section 1.3(1) of the NPSFM. The NPSFM prioritises the health and wellbeing of water bodies and ecosystems above the health needs of people, such as access to drinking water, and the ability of communities to sustain their social, economic, and cultural well-being. While food production and food security fall within the NPSFM's third priority, the relationship between food production, water usage, and the health needs of communities places the values derived from water consumption for farming within the second priority.

6. While the NPSFM's hierarchy places water body and ecosystem health at the forefront, it's vital to recognise that this hierarchy doesn't operate in isolation from other legislation also required to be considered such as the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The RMA's purpose is to promote the management of the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources to enable people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while protecting the environment. Under the RMA, councils must ensure freshwater is managed to ensure sustainability for current and future generations.

7. Achieving this balance is essential, as excessive pursuit of any sole priority in the hierarchy can yield unsatisfactory consequences across environmental, social, cultural, and economic
spheres. Te Mana o te Wai sets a scenario for farming where the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems are the number one priority., In implementing Te Mana o te Wai, councils should ensure that farm system change is achieved within realistic timeframes and through collaboration, clear communication, realistic goal setting, and accessible support systems.

Recommendations:
o Recognise the need to balance water body and ecosystem health with broader environmental, community, and economic considerations.

o Ensure sustainability for current and future generations, considering food security and disaster resilience.

Vision Feedback

8. The table contained in Appendix 1 comments on the proposed visions and includes suggestions by Federated Farmers. Some of these comments are expanded further below.

Timeframes

9. Implementing the NPSFM will be a complex endeavour that demands patience and persistence. It will require meticulous planning, collaboration, and coordination among various stakeholders, including government agencies, environmental organisations, local communities, and industry representatives. The objective is to address environmental challenges and devise effective mitigation strategies. If implemented effectively, the NPSFM will recognise all priorities in the hierarchy (Part 1.3(5)), encompassing the preservation of ecosystems, protection of biodiversity, climate change mitigation, and fulfilment of social and economic imperatives.

10. Nevertheless, the impact of the implementation of the NPSFM will manifest gradually, with a focus on long-term rather than immediate results. Federated Farmers requests that the Council adopt a long-term perspective and maintain a commitment to the NPSFM's implementation, acknowledging that immediate results are not feasible. Modifying biophysical systems takes time and substantial resources, including financial resources. Access to financial resources can fluctuate in the agriculture sector, as illustrated by the recent announcement from Beef+Lamb NZ, indicating farm profit margins are expected to hit a 15-year low and farm profitability to fall by 31% for the 2023-24 year2.

11. Furthermore, dairy farmers have been contending with uncertainty in the farmgate price per
kilogram of milk. Pressures like these significantly influence a farmer's decision-making, where essential costs, such as wages and livestock health, must take precedence in the short term over environmental actions, such as fencing and riparian planting. Timeframes should consider that on-farm changes necessitate a substantial amount of time and are subject to external factors. Imposing short time frames for visions, policies, and rules can place unnecessary financial and mental burdens on farmers, impeding long-term progress toward environmental improvement.

Social wellbeing, food production and security

12. Federated Farmers asks that the Council recognise the vital role that food production has in the social structure and economy of the region. Marlborough’s rural communities are reliant on prosperous and sustainable family farming businesses. Therefore, while the preservation of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is paramount, it is equally important that regional policies allow for sustainable and prosperous farming businesses.

13. New Zealand’s food security vulnerability was highlighted following the cyclones that ravaged New Zealand in 2023 with significant damage to agricultural infrastructure. Federated Farmers is keen to see measures retained that enable the efficient allocation of water resources to safeguard water quality and quantity while also enhancing the resilience of communities against natural disasters.

14. A balance must be reached, between the drive for continuous environmental improvement, the social and economic wellbeing of our region and nation, and indeed the mental health and wellbeing of our farmers. The balancing statement in Part 1.3(1) of the NPSFM (discussed above) provides for such a balance. The extreme pursuit of

any individual priority (in the hierarchy of priorities) will lead to unsatisfactory environmental, social, cultural and economic outcomes.

Recommendations:
o Federated Farmers highlights the importance of food production and food security in the region's social structure and economy.
o Federated Farmers requests the inclusion of objectives and policies that ensure the continued importance of reliable water for food production and security while also allowing for adaptation and change.

Access to waterways

15. While we understand the importance of access to waterways for recreation and enabling customary use, Federated Farmers members have expressed concerns about the potential extent of public access requirements proposed by the Council. It is important to acknowledge the potential risks associated with unrestricted public access to all waterways, including biosecurity and health and safety concerns. Federated Farmers supports a balance that allows public access without compromising efficient day to day management or undermining the effective stewardship of farms.

Collaboration

16. Federated Farmers considers itself to be a key stakeholder with regards to implementation of
the NPSFM. We wish to work with the Council to establish policies and rules that are workable for our members while at the same time take a collective approach to environmental
stewardship.

17. Federated farmers believes that all sectors of the community share responsibility for maintaining water quality within the region. We urge the Council to ensure that all stakeholders are heard and that identified freshwater values do not result in adverse regulatory impacts that could have negative socio-economic effects on existing communities in the region.

18. Federated Farmers considers that Marlborough District Council should continue to support initiatives such as catchment groups, which enable farmers and landowners to be actively involved in the management and protection of waterways. These groups present a constructively approach to gathering important data about the health of waterbodies and creating action plans to enhance the health of freshwater ecosystems within catchments. Catchment groups also allow a platform for understanding various viewpoints, developing innovative practices and techniques, and sharing resources and funding. Notably, Marlborough already has several catchment groups that are very active including Waihopai Valley and Pelorus River. These are good examples of what landowners are doing voluntarily in conjunction with Council.

19. Federated Farmers also encourages the Council to explore non-regulatory methods and partnerships with the primary industries and landowners in combination with the NPSFM. Whope that these will be adequately resourced to achieve the desired outcomes.

Economic Impact

20. Plan provisions which unduly limit the use of water for productive purposes (e.g. food production) have the potential to effectively stall the regional economy. The lost economic and social opportunity is potentially huge. The use of water resources for activities such as irrigation produce a great deal of wider social and economic benefit, for example, greater wealth for individuals and communities, more employment and more people in rural communities .

21. Therefore, Federated Farmers asks that careful consideration of social and economic impacts given during the process of formulating vision statements for the FMU's.

Values Feedback

22. Federated Farmers has provided feedback on the Marlborough District Councils propose
values and environmental outcomes in Appendix 2.

23. Federated Farmers broadly support the following values proposed by Marlborough Council and consider them essential to farmers and the well-being of the region:

    - Irrigation/ Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages.
    - Animal drinking water.
    - Drinking water.
    - Commercial and industrial use.
    - Water storage
    - Flood Management
    - Gravel Management
    - Fishing.

24. The NPSFM lists animal drinking water, irrigation, cultivation and production of food and
beverages and drinking water supply as other values. Federated Farmers supports the
recognition of consumptive values of water as a value so that this can be appropriately factored into the resource management framework, thereby enabling appropriate weighting of matters of importance when assessment of resource management issues is made in relation to waterbodies. Values of land for food production are inseparable from access to freshwater. Water is essential for food production. Farming in all regions of New Zealand is reliant on a reliable supply of fresh water that is suitable for sustained farming activities. Without access to clean freshwater, the value of land for food production is compromised.

25. Federated Farmers thanks the Council for recognising the importance of water storage as a
value for some of the FMU's. It is requested that the Council extend this to encompass all FMUs' values and environmental goals. Given the imminent shifts in weather patterns due to climate change, Federated Farmers strongly urges the Council to adopt a comprehensive approach to water storage, ensuring provisions for both off-stream and instream dams across all FMUs.

26. Federated Farmers proposes that the following values be included in the regional values:
    - **Social wellbeing** – The social fabric of Marlborough's rural communities is reliant on
      prosperous and sustainable farms.

    - **Sufficient water allocated for animal drinking**- Federated Farmers seeks that water
      availability for livestock drinking is a region-wide value and any allocation regime needs to ensure that sufficient water is allocated for this use. Animal drinking water is
      provided for as a national value however it is considered that water availability should also be included in the regional values. Livestock drinking must not be subject to conditions and standards such as restrictions or cessation during periods of low water supply such as drought.

- **Food security** - New Zealand's food security vulnerability was highlighted following the cyclones that ravaged New Zealand in 2023 with significant damage to agricultural infrastructure. Federated Farmers would like to see measures that enable the efficient allocation of water resources to safeguard water quality and quantity while also enhancing the resilience of communities against natural disasters and climate change.

- **Water resilient and available for community needs including agricultural uses** -
  Ensuring reliable and sufficient water supply for irrigation and livestock needs is crucial for agricultural operations, especially during dry periods. Including water availability as a regional value allows for better coordination and equitable distribution of water resources, ensuring that all members of the Marlborough's communities can thrive sustainably. Water must also be resilient and available enable landowners to adapt and change their land use practise so that they can be part of a better future as well.

- **Cost effectiveness** – Farmers need water management practices that are cost-effective and sustainable for their operations. Implementing costly water management strategies can place a significant burden on farmers, especially small-scale farmers with limited resources.

- **Flexibility** – Flexible water management strategies and adaptive water management
  plans are valuable for farmers and the whole community to enable adaptation to
  variable conditions including responding to droughts, floods, or other extreme weather events. Flexibility also allows water users to swiftly integrate new consent conditions and compliance standards with existing land use and primary production, keeping practices aligned with evolving regulations.

- **Collaboration and Community Engagement** – Federated Farmers emphasises the
  importance of collaboration and community engagement in water management.
  Involving stakeholders, including farmers, local communities, and environmental
  organisations, in decision-making processes can lead to more effective and equitable
  outcomes.

- **Local Knowledge** - Acknowledging and integrating local knowledge in water management decision-making and primary production. Local knowledge from the primary sector including farmer feedback and historical practices can offer valuable insights into sustainable water use. Input from farmers who possess firsthand experience and nuanced insights into the local hydrological conditions, crop requirements, and water availability offers valuable wisdom that can guide sustainable water use practices.

- **Flood control and drainage** - The incorporation of flood control measures into the core principles, future guidelines, and eventual regulations is crucial due to their direct impact on the condition of river resources, particularly during times of significant risks or unexpected incidents, such as gravel accumulation. Gravel extraction and flood management are only provided as values and environmental outcomes in some of the FMU's, it is however considered that these values and environmental outcomes need to be provided for in all the proposed FMU's.

- **Multiple Use** - acknowledging that water bodies and freshwater resources can serve
  multiple purposes and stakeholders simultaneously, without exclusive prioritisation of one use over the other such as water storage dams to support irrigation for agriculture can also be used for recreational activities and water quality improvement. Multiple use as a value encourages a holistic approach to water management, where the focus is on maximising the sustainable benefits of water resources for all stakeholders, while minimising negative impacts on the environment and communities. This approach can lead to more inclusive and collaborative decision-making processes, promoting long term water resource sustainability and resilience.

Recommendations:
o Federated Farmers seeks relief to add values that reflect the importance of freshwater for farming. These additional values include social wellbeing, sufficient water allocated for animal drinking, food security, water resilience for community needs, cost-effectiveness, flexibility, collaboration and community engagement, local knowledge, flood control and drainage, and multiple use.

Conclusion

27. Federated Farmers thanks Marlborough District Council for the opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed freshwater management unit's revised visions and values, and draft freshwater environmental outcomes. We look forward to continued engagement with the Council. It is vital that implementation of the NPSFM reflects the diverse landscapes, land uses and unique communities of interest that exist throughout the Marlborough region. If there is any further opportunity to be heard in support of our feedback, we would appreciate it.

202 **Fish & Game, CM23258439 and attachments CM23258440, 23258441, 23258442, 23258443, 23258444, 23258445, 23258446, 23258447, 23258448, 23258449, 23258450, 23258451**

Please note the below is an additional extract from CM23258439, due to the length of the feedback and the associated attachments, which are available in full on CM as above. Targeted feedback to specific FMU from CM23258439 has been included in the respective FMU feedback above.

2.0 Executive Summary

The protection of the habitat of trout and salmon has been an integral part of New Zealand's environmental protection framework for over 55 years, since the adoption of the Water and Soil Conservation Act 1967. The 1967 Act was replaced by the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Specific provision was made for the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon in what became s 7(h) of the RMA. 22. Parliament's decision to protect the habitat of trout and salmon through the inclusion of s7(h) reflected both: the historic place and value of trout and salmon within New Zealand culture; and the corresponding benefits of the protection of their habitat for other species.

The reason for this is that trout and salmon have a higher ecological requirement for freshwater quality than most indigenous freshwater species. A good trout river is one that follows its natural course and has very clean water and high flows. This means that protecting a river or lake to ensure a healthy trout or salmon population will also ensure excellent habitat quality for other freshwater species. This includes endangered indigenous species like kakī, tuna, inanga and kōkupu. There is accordingly no need to fracture environmental advocacy between habitat protection on the one hand, and native species conservation on the other. The importance of the habitat of trout and salmon is also reflected in Policies 9 and 10 of the NPS-FM, which provide: Policy 9: The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected. Policy 10: The habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with Policy 9. Fish and Game have experience with the practical application of this approach around Aotearoa, and frequently work with regional councils and tangata whenua to co-design outcomes and policy to provide for the habitat of both indigenous and introduced species.

There is compelling evidence within New Zealand's scientific literature now that indicates both our native fish and salmonid species are in significant decline nationwide and the predominant drivers of this relate to land use intensification including contaminant increases and water abstraction (see attachment 11– Mike Joy decline in NZ freshwater fish fauna). Councils are solely tasked with addressing these habitat impacts under the RMA as detailed within the NPSFM 2020. Species interaction issues on the other hand, fall to the legal responsibility of DOC, Fish and Game, and Tangata whenua, not Councils.

The recent decision of the Environment Court in relation to water flows in the Lindis River illustrates what can be expected without adequate legislative protection for the habitat of trout and salmon.1 In that case, the Court discounted the higher river flows necessary for trout and salmon on the basis that lower river flows would be adequate for the indigenous fish in the river – significantly reducing the amount of water in the river and resulting in a worse environmental outcome from any perspective.

The plan changes that you are consulting on are made under the RMA and therefore section 7(h) applies, rather than "ecological integrity" of NBEA plans with a focus on indigenous species. NPS-FM 2020 focuses on "Ecological Health" which includes sports fish and indigenous fish species.

5.0 Specific FMU Comments

5.1 Our Submission focuses on Te Hoiere / Pelorus, Waiau-toa / Clarence and Wairau FMUs as that is where the vast majority of salmonid habitat occurs in Marlborough.

5.2 We draw your attention to Appendix 5 of the MeP which lists where habitat of trout and salmon exists in the values section, and also waterfowl habitat/hunting so that you can include these values in your plan. We would support the inclusion of MeP Appendix 5 in its entirety into this plan subject to appropriate reformaţng to meet NPSFM requirements. As you know salmonid species are provided for under the Conservation Act and the habitat of these species is provided for under section 7 (h) of the Resource Management Act which this plan is written.

5.3 Legal Context of habitat of trout and salmon

The protection and restoration of freshwater habitat is essential to the maintenance of biodiversity and the functioning of healthy ecosystems. Without adequate healthy habitat, freshwater species, and their corresponding ecosystems, cannot thrive. The protection and restoration of habitat is often a crucial first step to the restoration of ecosystem health of freshwater. The value of habitat is expressly recognised in Policies 9 and 10 of the NPS-FM, which provide: Policy 9: The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected. Policy 10: The habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with Policy 9.

The specific protection of the habitat of trout and salmon in Policy 10 of the NPS-FM flows from the corresponding protection in s 7(h) of the RMA. It is reflected also in the attributes of ecosystem health in Appendix 1A of the NPS-FM, and in the identification of fishing as a value to be considered in Appendix 1B.5 of the NPS-FM. The legislative protection afforded to the habitat of trout and salmon recognises both:

- The significant environmental value of these habitats, including for indigenous biodiversity and taonga species.

Protecting habitat for salmonids acts as an umbrella for the many indigenous freshwater species which coexist with trout and salmon at micro and macro habitat levels. The requirement of salmonids for plentiful cool, clean waterways with a full range of natural river forms, flows, and functions, ensures all species in that waterway have sufficient habitat protections as well. The still shaded pools of a good trout stream are also perfect for tuna, for example, and the two species are often found together, with juvenile trout providing a substantial proportion of the diet for threatened adult longfin eels within many systems For these reasons, trout are included in the Fish Index of Biotic Integrity as ‘honorary’ natives. Further, as they are very sensitive to habitat degradation, they are a useful indicator of 3 deleterious land use change impacts on the freshwater environment. It is worth noting that there is widespread agreement amongst the NZ science community that landuse impacts have been the key driver for decline in distribution of both salmonids and native fish species since the 1970s (see attachments 8-13).

- The longstanding recreational, cultural and economic value of sports fishing.

Sports fishing is part of the culture and ethos of many New Zealanders, and sports fishing tourism is a lucrative contributor to the New Zealand economy. We are conscious that there is an increasing perception that trout and salmon inherently conflict with indigenous freshwater and taonga species. That conflict is generally more perceived than real. It is important, therefore, that any supposed conflict between Policies 9 and 10 of the NPS-FM are resolved through accurate scientific information, rather than values-based reactions.

Emphasis on protection of indigenous biodiversity at the expense of other values. F&G recognises the special character and value of New Zealand’s indigenous biodiversity and the need for measures within the RPS to meet the objectives of Te Mana o te Taiao - Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020. However, F&G is concerned that the focus on indigenous species, habitats, and ecosystems at the expense of other significant habitat values, fails to give proper effect to the NPS-FM 2020. It further risks reducing protection for other valued species, habitats, and ecosystems to the extent that an adverse effect on the environment is likely. Even ecosystems that may not be considered to be “indigenous dominant”, can play a significant role in the restoration of indigenous biodiversity. They are also important for the maintenance of valued non-indigenous species, such as trout, salmon, and gamebirds, also recognised by the NZ Biodiversity strategy as valued introduced species It is important that, in seeking to give effect to the NPS-FM and Te Mana o te Taiao, plan changes do not in fact institute a step backwards for the protection of these valuable habitats.

It is essential that the plan explicitly recognizes valued non-indigenous species, habitats, and ecosystems alongside indigenous ecosystems.

This reflects the fact that the protection of trout and salmon habitats acts as an umbrella to protect the habitats of a wide range of indigenous species due to the biological requirement of salmonids for abundant cool, clean, water with a wide range of natural river forms (such as deep pools, riffles, runs, and backwater eddies). Consistent with this, trout are utilised in the Fish Index of Biotic Integrity as an indicator species for freshwater ecosystem health. Indeed, salmonids cannot even survive in catchments which have 50% or more dairying as a landuse within them, and native fish populations decline significantly at this threshold also (Attachment 11). The removal of protections for the habitat of these species therefore significantly reduces the ability of regional plans and policies to reduce adverse harm to the environment from landuse, a key responsibility Council must strive for through freshwater planning processes.

203 **Forest & Bird, CM23264121**

Our strategic priorities
In 2019, Forest & Bird adopted a new Strategic Plan with a purpose of protecting and restoring nature in a climate crisis. We have adopted goals in five domains:

- Climate safety – Ensuring our country does everything we can to keep the climate safe for all life on earth. Mitigating the impact of climate change will be at the heart of everything we do.
- Economy that supports nature – Encouraging communities to appreciate nature for its intrinsic and life-giving values. Recognising our long-term economy is dependent on a healthy environment.
- Vibrant landscapes – Advocating for stable healthy ecosystems full of native animals and plants.
- Energised water, rivers, and wetlands – Ensuring our rivers and streams run clean, are healthy, and are teeming with life.
- Oceans alive – protecting and restoring marine life and ecosystems.

Forest and Bird Marlborough Branch comes under the national umbrella of Forest and Bird. We have 140 members who frequently attend our monthly talks. This is a space to engage and learn more about the challenges that face our local environment, and also about conservation values and practices.
Our committee is concerned at central government's proposal to reform the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater. We ask that the Council continues to manage nature in a way that protects environmental values, promoting policies that achieve long-term conservation and sustainability goals.
The scope of this consultation is very wide and Forest & Bird Marlborough stresses that our response is far from exhaustive. Generally, we are supportive of the Council's proposed approach to freshwater management.
We have found the consultation process difficult with no weekend meetings. Also, the online form is extremely comprehensive, demanding a high level of input which is beyond the scope of an organisation of volunteers.
In the future, would you think of workshopping approaches with Forest & Bird?

Visions – an overview across the FMUs
The draft outcomes are a good statement of intent.
We support the logical catchment-based approach to FMUs. The proposed values, visions and outcomes for each FMU are positive and a good statement of intent. However, when pressures to utilise nature build within society, history indicates that human 'needs' tend to be prioritised over species or ecosystem health.
We encourage caution to ensure that ecosystem health and species viability is always the top priority, to maintain long-term human and environmental well-being. This is not reflected in the draft visions (although it is in values and environmental outcomes). Perhaps this is to bring communities on board?
The Wairau vision for example opens with a sentence stressing "the wide range of benefits (the Wairau River and its tributaries ….) bring to the region. The Awatere vision opens with maintaining, protecting and enhancing the health of (waterbodies) for current and future generations.
This is very ethnocentric. We would prefer to see freshwater valued for inherent values, ahead of what is offered to people.
We accept that there are places where with good planning, rules, education and enforcement, freshwater ecosystems can both be protected and benefit people. However, there are places where natural values are paramount.

Additional visions across all FMUs include:

- We recommend that Council include reference to climate change in the visions for each FMU with risks and mitigations identified to protect both the natural environment

and people. Responsible water management is imperative to resilience. Floods/droughts/fires damage ecosystems, as well as individual and community assets The droughts result in a higher concentration of nutrients in waterways meaning they are not safe for swimming/watersports and freshwater fish. Insect, bird, plant survival is under threat.

- This should be a separate value for each FMU Inevitable impacts include droughts, fire risk, water shortages, increasing competition for a scarce resource, social disruption, and accelerated biodiversity loss.
- The degraded state of some environments in FMUs is not captured in visions, for example the impacts of human pressure on the Te Hoiere/Havelock Estuary from farm and industrial discharges, forest harvesting, pastoral development, fertiliser application etc.
- The special character of the proposed FMUs is not captured, e.g. the braided Wairau and Awatere riverbeds which are valuable bird nesting habitat.
- Visions should capture that activities in the headwaters of catchments can cause serious damage downstream. This is a risk which management must aim to minimise. In some catchments – e.g. Wairau (Waihopai etc) and Rai there is concerning sediment loss from the top of catchments, due to permitted activities especially commercial forestry development.
- Visions should capture that permitted activities in places can contravene the vision for maintaining, protecting and enhancing water systems. For example, in the Pelorus FMU water quality is degraded in due to point source and non-point source discharges from dairying, industrial discharges and sewage treatment. Impacts are felt from where they occur, right out into the estuary.
- Visions should capture water supporting human contact, mahinga kai, fishing, recreation, and amenity priorities.
- Visions for all FMUs should capture prioritising protection of what remains of Marlborough wetlands.
- Visions should capture prioritising protection of river mouths, the interface between pivotal freshwater and tidal marine ecosystems supporting a unique range of flora and fauna. Yet, anthropogenic activities have overloaded them with excessive nutrients and sediment. Better upstream management is vital.
- Visions for especially the Wairau and Pelorus River FMUs should include rivers being able to reclaim parts of their natural flood plains in strategic places. This is a nature-based solution that will protect communities from devastating floods while restoring the environment and enhancing local recreation opportunities. Soft engineering can be utilised as hard engineering (e.g., stopbanks) becomes less of a relied upon solution, as it offers a false sense of security amongst communities.
- Visions should include engaging, challenging and empowering communities. The aim is to change behaviour towards maintaining, protecting and enhancing the health of waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems while increasing resilience and adaptability to the changing world in which we live. This may include de-intensification of some land-based activities and future planning such as water storage. Education will be an essential tool including;
    - Creating and supporting communities, including children (schools)
    - Empowering communities to be more collaborative and less ethnocentric.
    - Making funding available to support good behaviour.
    - Funding is available for community freshwater ecosystem protection
- Include council, DOC, communities, interest groups (e.g. Forest & Bird, schools), business groups in efforts to restore the natural environment
- Visions for each FMU should include riverbeds and banks being free of weeds, with native plants growing, ideally eco-sourced.
- Visions should include native birds being protected, from the headwaters to river-mouths including on braided riverbeds where threats including predators, weeds and vehicles are managed or excluded where biodiversity values are threatend

- Visions the Wairau, Awatere, and Clarence FMUs should include headwater management, to reduce soil erosion, control wilding pines and prevent planting of more conifers where there is a risk of spread. Support wilding control projects.
- For all FMUs, support riparian planting with New Zealand native planting to encourage micro and macro ecosystems which support native fauna. This is a nature-based solution which offers stabilisation of embankments, enhances water edges, reduces soil erosion, and naturally filters waterways

Values and environmental outcomes, an overview across all FMUs

Support 1 **Ecosystem health**, the related value description and environmental outcomes a – e. Use the value description from the Awatere for all catchments.

The abbreviated version for the Awatere and Wairau implies that healthy ecosystems are expected only in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.

Forest & Bird would expect that where there is human disturbance or alteration, the same values would apply. The aspiration should be healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life, with water quality of a standard that would be expected if there was no human disturbance or alteration.

Threatened species – we acknowledge that protecting threatened species is a requirement of the NPS for Freshwater. Strengthen this by stipulating that there will be active management to improve habitats for threatened species.

We suggest extending this to include "native species". There is no point in pressuring species which are not threatened, until they are. Then add a sentence stipulating active management to improve habitats for threatened species.

Access – (recreation and amenity). Add that Council will promote legal public access on public riparian land including unformed legal roads, marginal strips, esplanade strips and reserves, AMF areas. It will advocate for the public when adjoining landholders attempt to restrict access or occupy public land. Priority should be identifying and when possible securing connecting access where there is a community interest. Access is important not just in the upper reaches of the catchment.

204 **Horticulture New Zealand, CM246931**

Executive Summary

Horticulture New Zealand would like to seek the following considerations:

- Domestic food production as a region wide value.
- Retaining flexibility in freshwater plans to enable other suitable production activities, such as horticulture in the future.
- Supports the recognition of water storage as an approach to creating freshwater reliability and security in the region.

Horticulture in Marlborough

Freshfacts[1], published annually since 1999 by Plant & Food Research and more recently produced by United Fresh, provides a year-by-year report on horticulture in New Zealand. The survey gathers information about farms, fields, orchards, and forests to identify trends and provide current statistics that benefit the agricultural sector, inform decision-makers, and measure New Zealand's growth.

Table 1: Area planted fruit (hectares)

Apples	Summerfruit	Berryfruit	Olives	Other sub-tropical	Other fruit
20	35	3	16	1 +S	440 +S

Table 2: Area planted vegetables hectare

Broccoli, cab & caulis	Carrots	Peas & beans	Onions	Potatoes	Sweet corn	Other veg	TOTAL Veg
1	51	30	20	10	320	2	434

Table 3: Indoor crops (m^2; 000's)

Salad greens	Tomatoes	Other veg & herbs	TOTAL Indoor
4	19	4	27

The main characteristic of the Marlborough climate is dryness, typically hot dry summers and cold winters, and a large number of annual sunshine hours[2].

1.1 Horticulture subsets in Marlborough

Horticulture in Marlborough is diverse, and constantly changing. While viticultural crops dominate the landscape, in previous years, Marlborough has been a hub for summer fruit, process vegetable crops and garlic. Marlborough is a transport hub with close proximity to the ferries connecting the North and South Islands and State Highway One.

While the pockets of land utilised for horticulture appear small, there is still a degree of diversity and potential in the region for horticulture to grow. It is important to consider the need for increased food security and the recent history the Marlborough region has in supporting a wide range of horticultural production. There has been a notable decline in the area used for horticultural production of food crops – however this is largely due to the expansion of viticultural crops[3].

1.1.1 VEGETABLE GROWING

While spread out across a wider area, there is process vegetable production of crops, such as peas, spinach, beans, and corn in the region. Further to this, there is a considerable amount of garlic production in the Marlborough region. The stony soils and unique microclimates provide opportunities for vegetable production in parts of Marlborough. There is also a small amount of non-soil based production in Marlborough. The combination of large process vegetable growing, and small family operations provide a range of employment and lifestyle opportunities in the region.

1.1.2 FRUIT GROWING

Marlborough has some pipfruit, summerfuit and olive orchards. There are also small amounts of berry production based in the region. There are some post-harvest facilities such as packhouses to facilitate the berry packing and distribution. Neighbouring regions, such as Tasman, have centres of specialist fruit production.

2. National issues and the Marlborough productive region's role

2.1. Food security

Domestic food security is a nationally important issue which needs to be addressed at a strategic level with sufficient recognition in regional planning. Access to secure and reliable highly productive soils and freshwater across growing regions in New Zealand is critical to domestic food security.

New Zealand's domestic food security remains vulnerable. In 2022, Statistics New Zealand reported annual food prices rose 6.8 percent in February 2022 compared with February 2021. This was the largest annual increase since July 2011 when prices increased 7.9 percent. Fruits and vegetables were the largest contributor to the annual movement, with prices increasing by 17 percent[4]. There are several contributing factors, including adverse weather events, labour shortages, increased costs in compliance, increased costs of horticultural supplies as well as freight and energy costs[5].

The increase of energy costs directly impacts the cost of production in New Zealand fresh produce. Consumers are price driven, and the consequence of high production and therefore produce costs is that retailers will look to importing produce or substitutes to meet consumer expectations of price. Some fresh products cannot be imported, as they will not survive the journey and, due to the cost of freight, become cost-prohibitive to consumers. Importing fresh fruit and vegetables produced in other countries that can otherwise be grown in New Zealand increases carbon leakage due to freight and supports less climate-friendly growing and environmental practices in other countries.

We have a national food producing system that relies on growing vegetables and fruit in pockets of HPL across the country, with good climate and soils, and reliable access to freshwater. Growing the same crops on HPL in different parts of the country is important for food security. It creates a longer growing window to maintain supply, and if one or more growing areas are impacted by adverse weather, production can be increased in other areas to address domestic shortages. Even in areas where horticultural production of food crops is seen as a minor industry, this pays and important role in contributing to overall food security of the country.

2.1.1. WEATHER EVENTS, AND THE IMPACT ON DOMESTIC FOOD SUPPLY

Vulnerabilities in our domestic food supply network have been highlighted during recent weather events. The availability of fresh New Zealand-grown produce was affected by the recent rain events,[6]

and Cyclone Gabrielle caused damage to key horticultural growing areas such as Pukekohe, Northland, Gisborne, and Hawkes Bay[7].

The timing of these events also increased the scale of impact, as many seasonal crops were in their harvest period. Considerable investment into growing the crop was lost, along with the product. There were flow-on impacts to employment and mental well- being. This highlights the need to ensure our domestic vegetable production is maintained over a wider range of locations to ensure that production and supply can continue.

The recovery in some areas from these events is likely to be long and will affect the ongoing supply of fresh fruit and vegetables vulnerable during this recovery. The Pukekohe and South Auckland production areas were also impacted by the 2023.

Auckland Anniversary rain event which occurred just prior to Cyclone Gabrielle. All of these events placed more pressure on relatively unaffected areas to try and fill the supply gap. Consumers experienced product shortages and significant pricing fluctuations, and growers in less impacted areas faced pressure to supply a much greater area of the country for a lengthy period while affected areas recover.

2.1.2. ADAPTING TO A CHANGING CLIMATE

The climate and warmer stony soils of the Marlborough area help provide a climate for production of a wide variety of crops. Before the increase and growth in the viticultural industry, Marlborough supported a diverse range of horticultural crops such as cherries, apricots and pipfruit. There was also a significant amount of vegetable crops grown for processing. The ability for the region to support these crops again remains and it is important plans, policies, and rules support transitions to appropriate industries for the region such as a return to horticulture. In the South Island, this is an important function as the further south you go, the cooler the temperatures get and the less ability there is to produce crops year-round. This is because the number of growing degree days (GDD) decreases.

With ~~climate change, the Marlborough~~ region is projected to become warmer and have a significant increase in the number of GDD, particularly in productive areas such as the Waimea Plains[8]. A warmer climate will likely mean some subsets of horticulture will become more able to thrive, and others with chilling requirements in their growth cycle are more likely to establish and grow in areas that retain a chill factor into the future.

Generally, there will likely be more significant weather events that can cause disruption in different locations across New Zealand. It is important to retain a diverse geographic spread and ability to grow produce for domestic consumption to reduce the risk of supply shocks and ensure there is fresh healthy produce available to feed the population.

2.1.3. NATIONAL DIRECTION AND SUPPORT FOR HORTICULTURE

The Government has given national direction aimed at protecting domestic food security, via the following three pathways.

The National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land (NPSHPL) came into effect October 2022 and provides a clear direction about how to preserve productive land, of which horticulture is reliant.

Minister Parker's letter to Regional Council sent in April 2023 seeking a report on how each council is providing for crop rotation vegetable growing at the FMU scale in NPSFM plans.

The Natural and Built Environment Act required the National Planning Framework to provide direction on enabling supply of fresh fruit and vegetables[9]. While this legislation is likely to be repealed, the recognition of the vulnerability to our domestic food supply and the role of horticulture in supporting the health needs of the population is unchanged.

In addition, the Aotearoa Horticulture Action Plan[10] seeks to provide a framework to grow the value of the horticulture industry to $12 billion by 2035[11]. This is a 'quadruple helix' strategy that involves a combination of effort between industry, government, Māori, and growers.

While we are in a time of post-election transition, HortNZ believes there is clear support for the horticulture industry and ensuring domestic food supply is provided for when developing the NPSFM 2020 plans.

Social and economic impacts assessments will provide Council and community with understanding of how proposed catchment visions and limits will impact rural production and the wider community. It is important to understand how the different industries will be affected (i.e. the dairy sector will be impacted differently from the extensive pastoral sector and then again from horticulture). Even within horticulture, the different subsets will be impacted in very different ways.

There are many ways to achieve freshwater visions. HortNZ advocates for the following approaches:

- values based
- multi-contaminant
- whole of catchment
- use of freshwater farm plans (FWFPs)
- social and economic impact assessments of proposed visions and limits.

Rules need to provide structure and guidance on addressing environmental concerns. It is more effective to have flexibility to ensure rules are able to be implemented and focused on achieving the desired environmental outcomes while activities occur. The same rule for everyone does not necessarily create good plans.

2.1.4. TE MANA O TE WAI

Te Mana o te Wai is a framework that provides a hierarchy of obligations to guide the way we manage our freshwater resources in the future. The first priority is to the health of the river, the second is to provide for the health needs of the people, and the third priority is to all other uses.

It is important to recognise the life supporting capacity and purpose of freshwater for sustaining communities. Populations have always thrived and centred in areas where there is access to freshwater. Freshwater has long been used to grow crops to feed populations. A healthy waterway will in turn support populations to thrive.

This framework applies to the whole plan development process, not just setting the environmental outcomes or drafting of visions. Te Mana o te Wai also applies to limits and how they are designed, as well as the impacts of these on communities and iwi.

HortNZ believes it is important to enable the community to revisit choices made earlier in the process. As more information becomes available about the state of freshwater in Marlborough and the consequences and trade-offs of action, the community may choose to re-evaluate levels of ambition, time frames and comfort levels.

2.1.5. RECOGNITION OF DOMESTIC FOOD PRODUCTION

When considering uses of water, it is important to recognise some uses have a greater role in supporting primary health needs than others. Water for irrigation of vegetable crops, for example would be more essential for ongoing human health and survival than irrigation of sports fields, or water for industrial uses.

Draft Freshwater Plan for Northland recognises domestic food supply as a regional value. This is recognising that domestic food production is important and can occur in many areas over the region[12]. This then is considered as a value region wide.

3. Proposed visions, values, and environmental outcomes for FMU's

General comments and regional scale feedback

When considering uses of water, it is important to recognise some uses have a greater role in supporting primary health needs than others. Water for irrigation of vegetable crops, for example would be more essential for ongoing human health and survival than irrigation of sports fields, or water for industrial uses. The Draft Freshwater Plan for Northland recognises domestic food supply as a regional value. This is recognising that domestic food production is important and can occur in many areas over the region[13]. This is an approach Marlborough District Council could choose to take.

References:

1 Fresh-Facts-–-December-2023.pdf (unitedfresh.co.nz)

2 Marlborough | NIWA

3 Fresh-Facts-–-December-2023.pdf (unitedfresh.co.nz)

4 Fruit and vegetables drive up annual food prices | Stats NZ

5 Food prices are up, but the cost to grow it has skyrocketed | Stuff.co.nz

6 Auckland storm event 9 May 2023 rapid analysis (knowledgeauckland.org.nz)

7 Cyclone Gabrielle's impact on the New Zealand economy and exports - March 2023 | New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (mfat.govt.nz)

8 Marlborough-Climatology.pdf (niwa.co.nz)

9 Natural and Built Environment Act 2023

10 Horticulture-Action-Plan (hortnz.co.nz)

11 Growing together 2035 – Aotearoa Horticulture Action Plan (February 2023) (mpi.govt.nz)

12 F.A 1.3 - the-draft-freshwater-plan-change_uvn_1.pdf (nrc.govt.nz)

13 F.A 1.3 - the-draft-freshwater-plan-change_uvn_1.pdf (nrc.govt.nz)

205 **Manawa Energy, CM23264128**

Background

Manawa Energy owns the Branch Hydro-Electric Power Scheme ("HEPS") and the Waihopai HEPS. Collectively, these two schemes have an installed generation capacity of 13.3 MW of renewable electricity and generate approximately 53.2 GWh of electricity in an average year (which provides sufficient electricity to supply approximately 8,000 households on an annual basis). Both schemes are located within the Wairau Freshwater Management Unit ("FMU").

The Branch HEPS is a 10.8 MW scheme commissioned in 1983. It has an average annual generation output of 44.8 GWh per year – enough electricity to power approximately 7,000 homes. The scheme comprises two power stations, Wairau and Argyle. Water is diverted out of the Branch River and conveyed via a canal to the Argyle Head Pond, before generating electricity through the Argyle Power Station. Water is then conveyed through another canal to the Wairau Power Station, before being discharged via a tailrace into the Wairau River.

The Waihopai HEPS is a 2.5 MW scheme first commissioned in 1927. The scheme is comprised of a dam on the Waihopai River where water is taken via a tunnel and penstocks to the power station, which has two generators. The tailrace from the power station discharges the water back into the Waihopai River. This scheme has an average annual generation output of 8.4 GWh per year – enough electricity to power around 1,000 homes.

The continued operation and development of renewable electricity generation is critically important to the existing and future wellbeing of New Zealand. In this regard, the Government has previously committed New Zealand to transitioning to 100% renewable electricity generation by 2030 and developed policy packages which aim to accelerate the deployment of renewable energy and reduce carbon emissions. Underpinning this is New Zealand's commitment to both the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (signed in 1992) and the Paris Climate Change Agreement (adopted in 2015) – and the commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions to 50% below the 2005 levels by 2030, and a domestic 'net zero' commitment of all greenhouse gas emissions (except methane) by 2050.

For these commitments to be achieved, rapid electrification of the economy will be required. This will require a significant increase in the installed capacity of renewable electricity generation. Approximately 1,250 GWh of new renewable generation will be required on average each year until 2050. To put that into context, it is the equivalent to commissioning every year until 2050 a wind farm the size of the Turitea Wind Farm near Palmerston North (which once completed will have an installed capacity of 222 MW and an annual output of 840 GWh). By comparison, an average of 380 GWh of new renewable generation was commissioned annually in the 30 years to 2020.

Furthermore, the future development rate required will need to be even higher if existing renewable electricity stations' (such as the Waihopai and Branch HEPS) generation output is reduced when current resource consents expire or are reviewed.

Given this, the importance of renewable electricity generation activities when developing resource management planning frameworks needs to be given particular attention. As well as renewable electricity generation activities being a matter of national importance (under the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011), such activities are a second order priority under the NPSFM given that electricity is critical to the health needs of people.

Evolving Resource Management Framework

Manawa is cognisant of the fact that the Government has recently signaled some key directional changes with respect to resource management planning in New Zealand, including the repeal of the recently enacted Natural and Built Environments Act 2023 and the review of elements of the NPSFM and the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity. It has also signaled issuing a new NPS Renewable Electricity Generation to "begin efforts to double renewable energy

production". As such, it is recognised that is somewhat difficult for the Marlborough District Council to meet the current and future expectations of the Government.

With the above context in mind, it will be necessary for the Council and all stakeholders to revisit the implications of the Government's direction as the planning process for implementing the NPSFM evolves.

In addition, it is noted that recent case law from the Supreme Court has highlighted the need for statutory planning documents to seek to reconcile the tension between competing policy documents or competing policies within national policy statements. It is Manawa's experience that the architecture of many regional planning documents is for competing provisions regarding the protection of values and the provision of the use and development of resources to be dealt with in separate sections and no guidance provided as to how any tension is to be resolved.

Given this, it is recommended that the Council consider how the tensions between the provision of critical infrastructure (and the achievement of national objectives regarding climate change) are balanced with the requirements to protect natural values when implementing the NPSFM.

206 **Marlborough Environment Centre, CM247149**

Values, Visions and Environmental Outcomes for each FMU

The values, visions and environmental outcomes for each FMU are very aspirational and positive, placing ecosystem health and habitat protection at their centre, as required by the legislation. The Marlborough Environment Centre (MEC) supports this approach.

MEC is looking to this process to acknowledge the pressures on freshwater quality and quantity and prepare the region for future needs and issues.

We agree that the health of freshwater ecosystems should be the number one priority because any other use of water (human, winegrowing, farming etc) depends on getting this right. MEC supports the proposed visions and environmental outcomes to ensure freshwater quality, sustainable flows and equitable use are identified and enforced.

Additional Vision – Coping with Climate Change

One overriding issue that is conspicuous in its absence is the impact of climate change. This is projected to be variable across the Marlborough region, with drier conditions impacting the East Coast Complex, Waiau-Toa/Clarence, Awatere and Wairau FMUs, and wetter weather and storm events particularly continuing to impact the western FMUs, including the Marlborough Sounds Complex and Te Hoiere/Pelorus.

Climate change effects are likely to seriously impact on water availability and land use opportunities in the east (ie, severe droughts), and impact ecosystem health and natural form and character of waterways, through major flood events in the west. MEC recommends that climate change effects and how to cope with them should be explicitly acknowledged in the visions and environmental outcomes.

Additional Vision – Education on Water Conservation

Education about water conservation should be part of the suite of policies to help maintain and enhance freshwater quality and quantity. MEC proposes the following vision for all FMUs: A Council and industry-supported water conservation education programme enabling measures such as domestic and commercial water storage, dry grapegrowing, reuse of grey water for irrigation.

207 **Marlborough Freshwater Anglers' Club Inc., CM247173**

The Marlborough Freshwater Anglers' Club has deep concerns over the future of freshwater resources in Marlborough. The reasons being dramatic land use changes with an increasing demand for water which will be increased by population growth, plus changes in climate patterns.

The Marlborough Freshwater Anglers' Club sees land use changes as profound monocultures of commercial pine plantations and vineyards increasingly dominating the landscape. Both require large quantities of freshwater from watershed ecosystems.

Vineyard development has pushed up the Wairau Valley to well beyond the Wye and may go further. Foresight is needed and it is suggested higher minimum flows are needed on the Wairau and major tributaries and other rivers such as the Pelorus.

The impact of commercial pine plantations being increasingly planted, particularly with carbon farming, needs to be assessed. As pine trees grow, understandably each requires more water.

Forestry (exotic) takes large quantities of water from streams compared to native vegetation. Water from a pine forest has quicker run-off compared to a native forest area with understory. Native forest has a higher retention factor. Observations by residents and outdoor recreationalists report depleted water flows in streams following the establishment of extensive commercial pines planted.

At planting time, native bush is usually cleared, at times by burning. Runoff with silt, ash and debris inevitably follows with rain.

Harvesting (clear felling) again results in silt /debris laden runoff. This practice is poor environmentally. In European countries, felling is done in two cuts perhaps 12 months apart, along contours thus reducing runoff.
There needs to be far better harvesting regimes as practised in Europe, zoning of land use to avoid extensive monocultures, buffer zones (100 meters) along all rivers and streams.

Acidification with reduced pH levels occurs with exotic forests. The pH level (degree of acidity) is important to the freshwater environment. In 2008 UK "Trout and Salmon" magazine it was reported "conifers are highly efficient at taking and filtering acidity so that it flows through the soil and water beneath them. Thus acidic loading increases as the trees grow."
Frost and Brown in the scientific book "The Trout" refer to streams rising in limestone country as having more abundant bottom fauna populations and refer to subsequent trout growth as being better in limestone alkaline waters than waters tending acidic. pH levels are critical to freshwater ecology
The bottom fauna (invertebrates) are also the food of native fish from eels to galaxies.

With cyclonic weather in the North Island and the resultant slash debris over land and on the beaches, there is a strong warning to Marlborough. Noticeable is that much debris on the riverbed is pine. While it is not related to freshwater it seems contradictory that pines are being planted from seedlings give rise to a wilding pine problem.
In Summary:-

- Higher minimum flow needed on rivers
- Buffer zones by all streams and rivers
- Vigilant monitoring of regulations
- Better environmental forest harvesting practices and controls
- Better control of land use with power to zone land use

208 **Marlborough Freshwater Anglers' Club Inc., CM23268117**

Marlborough District Council - Have your say on freshwater policy – Round 2

Wairau River Catchment – Environmental Outcomes

An amazing amount of information, thank you.

Water Quantity -

Minimum Flows - The Council is in receipt of a report from the Cawthron Institute which recommends an increase in the Wairau River minimum flow from 8 to 12 cu/m with higher cut off points in summer low flows. Given the ever increasing demand for water, reductions over many if not all of our aquifers and likely effects of climate change, I believe in-order to protect our river we do need to set a higher minimum flow. The present regime cut-off at 8 cu/m after allowing for the 24 hour average, inflows from Branch hydro system (per your information 20% +/-) in dry years we have seen the river flat line at 6 cu/m, for extended periods, necessitating fish salvage.

Water Allocation -As I understand it our water allocation plan makes no allowance for plantation forestry uptake, this is taken into account by other Councils and I believe given the level of activity in Marlborough we should be taking this into account also.

Dams, the viticulture industry is putting an increasing number of dams in, this is all water that would otherwise end up in the Wairau's' aquifers or river this storage should be measured and taken in account and form part of the district allocation. I do note from your information that the dams are Category C Water and are "generally" filled in times of high flow.

Enforcement - Really a series of questions, yes we measure the river flows and we have good data on water quality but how many of the off-takes in the district are not monitored. Renwick is, hopefully, the forerunner of domestic water supply monitoring for the region. Do we know how much the dams are abstracting?

Water Quality -

Industrial use of River Margins- Primarily gravel extraction and judging by the levels of rubbish seen on the Lower Wairau River post August 2021 flood event, there is a need for some viticulturists to keep equipment away from flood prone areas. Gravel extraction, generally pretty good, although a wider margin in some cases between river and the extraction point needs to be widened markedly.

Southern Valley Scheme /Waihopai Confluence - Can we have a requirement that when water diversion work takes place fish access to the Wairau River is maintained. In the past this has been the case.

Rubbish Dumping / Public Acts of Vandalism – The Council is doing a good job of rubbish removal, however, it goes on unabated and our 4WD fraternity continue to abuse our right to river access. We need access to better enforceable penalties. The actions of a few and generally they are known reduce access for public access to our River.

Doctors Creek, Are Are stream and Awatere boil water notice – These water bodies have had water quality issues for quite some time.. Very perplexing

Wetland Protection / Creation - We more incentives for the protection and creation of this scarce resource.

Plantation Forestry Harvesting -Given the horrendous outcome of the recent rain events in the Hawkes Bay, the level of damage caused by slash debris, our own district had its own problems after the August 2021, July 2022 Flood events. While the slash may have been cleaned up the

riverbed still bears witness to a high level of sediment. There are still high levels of slash in some of our tributary river valleys and major road routes.

We need enforceable rules of conduct for plantation forestry, creation i.e. buffer zones and harvesting, removal of slash.

Summary-We seem to be doing all the right things as far as water quality issues are concerned although a proactive approach to the re- establishment of swamps and wetlands is warranted. Water Quantity presents a large number of challengers. To get this right the public at large need to accept that water is a finite asset, we need to use our best science to measure river flow and set environmentally friendly minimum flows. Allocation limits need to be measurable across all the Districts' water abstractors. We need to live within the levels set, residential, hopefully the example set at Renwick will be rolled out across the District. Commercial and industrial all takes measured and reported in a timely, you cannot manage usage without accurate and timely measurement and it must be enforceable. Enforceability, in the commercial and industrial sectors cannot be about $, as those that could would simply buy their way out, this could also be true for some in the residential sector.

A way forward might be to go back in-time and have individual house water tanks using rain water capture.. Across all sectors we need to place a higher social value on water, better utilisation and live within what appears to be our shrinking freshwater resource.

Ps Maybe we should follow overseas folks lead and use desalinated salt water for washing, dishes , laundry and ablutions. I wonder how Auckland would fare ?

209 **Ministry for Primary Industries - Fisheries New Zealand, CM247178**

Informal comments, not MPI positions

Marlborough District Council NPSFM Second Round Community Engagement
Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on Marlborough's Freshwater Management.

Fisheries perspective:
Aotearoa New Zealand's extensive coastline supports a diverse and substantial range of coastal invertebrate and finfish fisheries. Fisheries and the broader coastal environment can be impacted by land-based activities and freshwater inputs. These fisheries and coastal environments are often highly valued fisheries by customary, recreational, and commercial fishers; therefore, Fisheries New Zealand has an interest in land-based and freshwater input effects being addressed.

New Zealand's customary, recreational and commercial fisheries can be impacted by land-based activities such as, but not limited to, sedimentation; freshwater diversion; microbial contamination; increased nutrient loading, and pollution (such as heavy metals and organochlorine pesticides). Species that are found in areas (and associated habitats) most vulnerable to land-based impacts, such as estuaries, sheltered coastal embayment's, and where large rivers empty directly onto the coast see the greatest effects as a result of those impacts. These may include species that spend most or all of their life cycles in these areas or that have nursery phases in them.

With regards to freshwater management, the receiving environments are, or include, estuaries. New Zealand's commercial, Recreational and Customary Fisheries are affected by land based activities entering the marine area through those estuaries. Impacts such as:

- Sedimentation
- Freshwater diversion
- Microbial contamination
- Increased nutrient load
- Pollution

These impacts affect the most vulnerable species that are found in areas (and associated habitats) such as estuaries, sheltered coastal embayments, and where large rivers empty directly onto the coast see the greatest effects as a result of those impacts. These may include species that spend most or all of their life cycles in these areas or that have nursery phases in them.

Below is a table that outlines some land- based stressors and their effects on our fisheries. Fisheries New Zealand are keen to work collaboratively to improve the coastal environment and support sustainable fisheries.

Stressor	**Impact on coastal environment/inshore fisheries**	**Examples**
Sedimentation	Excess fine sedimentation is one of most important land-based stressors on coastal marine ecosystems in New Zealand	fine sediment can be continually resuspended in the water column through storms and benthic contact
	Can damage/clogs gills (particularly filter feeding shellfish) Increasing susceptibility to infection	mussels, oysters, scallops, tuangi, pipi, tuatua and toheroa
	May impair upstream migration of finfish	turbidity avoidance response eg banded kōkopu

	Can reduces settlement success and survival of larval and juvenile phases	paua, kina
	Many impair foraging success of finfish	juvenile snapper
	Can reduce growth rates of young aquatic species	Sac fry, smolts and juvenile fish
	May decrease filtering efficiency	cockles, pipi, scallops
	Can smother habitat	mussels, oysters, scallops, tuangi, pipi, tuatua, toheroa, seagrass
	Can modify/remove important nursery areas and fisheries habitat eg covering/smothering habitat	green-lipped and horse mussel beds, seagrass meadows, bryozoan and tubeworm mounds, sponge gardens, kelps/seaweeds, and a range of other 'structurally complex' species
	Potential for loss of benthic prey assemblages	assemblages support finfish fisheries
	Reduces light penetration	Reduces light available to plants such as sea grass and phytoplankton, therefore reducing photosynthetic activity resulting in depleted algal food sources
		The presence of increased sediment going out into the estuaries and water column and on the seafloor can have significant effects on coastal species such as shellfish, macroalgae and fragile biogenic habitats
Increased nutrient Load	Increased nitrogen and phosphorus	
	Initially triggers increased productivity	through growth of phytoplankton and opportunistic macroalgae
	Leads to reduces oxygen levels	harder for fish to breathe through their gills
	Increases turbidity	reduces the ability for fish to see and feed
	Can lead to eutrophication resulting in ecosystem effect cascade	loss of seagrasses / macrophytes;

		increase in phytoplankton blooms; reduced light levels reaching the sea-floor; oxygen depletion; increased detritus on seafloor; loss of benthic prey assemblages supporting finfish fisheries
Pollution	Initially increased productivity through growth of phytoplankton and opportunistic macroalgae	through growth of phytoplankton and opportunistic macroalgae
	Leads to reduced oxygen levels	harder for fish to breathe through gills
	Increases turbidity	reduces ability of fish to see/feed
	Plastics, including microplastics can be mistaken for food, or trap/tangle aquatic life	causing injury and or death, poses a dietary risk in fisheries for humans
Microbial contamination	Bivalve shellfish filter seawater to feed, also filtering microorganisms in the water	mussels, oysters, scallops, tuangi, pipi, tuatua and toheroa
	Can lead to accumulation of microorganisms in the gills, gut and flesh tissue	become unsafe for human consumption; impacts traditional kaimoana beds; erodes Mäori values; erodes fishery utilisation benefits
Freshwater diversion	Dams and irrigation reduce water levels in local waterbodies	decrease/change in species able to live in environment; decrease/change in food availability; decrease/change in habitat availability
	Increases salinity	
	Can lead to increased temperatures	

Fisheries New Zealand are happy to discuss fisheries impacts from land-based inputs for example scallops:

Biomass of scallops in the Marlborough Sounds has declined heavily over the past few decades and has not recovered despite a full closure to the Marlborough Sounds scallop fishery since 2016 (Williams et al. 2021; Williams et al. 2023 in press). Sediment accumulation (and resuspension) is a key factor that has contributed to this decline and lack of recovery. There is a large body of evidence to demonstrate the increase and accumulation of fine sediment inputs in the Marlborough Sounds from land-based impacts (e.g. Handley 2015; Handley et al. 2017; Urlich 2020; Swales et al. 2021), as well as evidence for the significant negative impacts of accumulated fine sediments on scallops (Stevens 1987; Williams et al. 2020 in press, Lohrer 2024 et al. in press).

Fine sediment loads can negatively impact scallops directly through clogging their feeding parts, and indirectly by smothering their habitat, resulting in damage and alteration of ecological functioning (Urlich 2020. Other adverse effects from sedimentation include increased turbidity and reduced light transmission, which affects overall primary productivity in the water column (Urlich 2020; Lohrer 2024 et al. in press).
In 2022, Fisheries New Zealand and the Southern Scallop Working Group held a workshop to discuss possible interventions to rehabilitate scallop habitats and enable the recovery of scallop biomass. This resulted in the consensus that recovery of the scallop fishery is unlikely unless these impacts of sedimentation can be addressed (Schiel 2022).

We are supportive of cross-agency collaborations between Councils, territorial authorities, the Department of Conservation and others on an integrated approach, and are happy to discuss how we can work together to try to address them through the new Council freshwater planning requirements.

Recent extreme weather events (i.e. Nelson floods in August 2022, Cyclone Hale in Jan 2023, Cyclone Gabrielle Feb 2023) have resulted in strong concerns from tangata whenua and marine user groups about how central and local government are managing land-based activities, particularly sedimentation, to reduce adverse impacts on coastal ecosystems and fisheries.

Appendix 1 - References:

Handley, S. (2015). The history of benthic change in Pelorus Sound (Te Hoiere), Marlborough. Prepared for Marlborough District Council. NIWA client report No: NEL2015-001.

Handley, S. (2017). A 1,000 year history of seabed change in Pelorus Sound/Te Hoiere, Marlborough: prepared for Marlborough District Council, Ministry of Primary Industries and the Marine Farming Association/prepared by: S. Handley, M. Gibbs, A. Swales, G. Olsen, R. Ovenden, A. Bradley.

Lohrer, D. et al. (2024). Cumulative effects of stressors on scallops and scallop habitats in the Marlborough Sounds. Results presented to Fisheries New Zealand's Shellfish Working Group 30/03/22. Final Assessment Report due to be published in 2024.

Schiel, D. R. (2022). Report on Scallop Fisheries Restoration Plan. Commissioned for Fisheries New Zealand June 2022.

Stevens, P. M. (1987). Response of excised gill tissue from the New Zealand scallop Pecten novaezelandiae to suspended silt. New Zealand journal of marine and freshwater research, 21(4), 605-614.

Swales, A. Gibbs, M. Handley, S. Olsen, G. Ovenden, R. Wadhwa S., Brown, J. (2021). Sources of fine sediment and contribution to sedimentation in the inner Pelorus Sound/Te Hoiere. NIWA CLIENT REPORT No: 2021291HN, prepared for Marlborough District Council. 185p.

Urlich, S. C. (2020). Opportunities to manage sediment from forestry more effectively in the Marlborough Sounds and contributing catchments. NZ Journal of Forestry, 65(2), 29.

Williams, J.R. et al. (2020). Scallop habitat suitability in SCA 7. Final Assessment Report due to be published in 2024.

Williams, J.R.; Bian, R.; Olsen, L.; Stead, J. (2021). Survey of scallops in SCA 7, May 2020. https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/44500-FAR-202109-Survey-of-scallops-in-SCA-7-May-2020

Williams, J.R. et al. (2023). Survey of scallops in SCA 7, June 2021. Final Assessment Report due to be published late 2023/early 2024.

210 **Stormwater 360, CM247545**

National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management: Marlborough District Council Consultation

Tēnā koutou katoa,

1. Stormwater360 welcomes the opportunity to provide comment on the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and Marlborough District Council consultation.
2. Stormwater360 is a global expert in Urban Stormwater and is part of Water New Zealand's (Water NZ) special interest group for the Stormwater Committee. Stormwater360's expertise is in stormwater management engineering with a focus on stormwater treatment, water quality, and hydrological mitigation. The company and the directors have been involved with the development and implementation of several innovative solutions to stormwater management that have since become accepted as best practice. The directors have worked and presented research in New Zealand, Australia, USA, and Malaysia.

Our Approach to this submission

3. We focus solely on urban stormwater. We outline the problems and provide general suggestions to be considered for inclusion in regulatory frameworks.
4. We do not provide comment specific to Horizons Regional Council documentation. Rather, we draw on our experience and observations to bring attention to urban stormwater management, which is an important consideration within the National Policy Statement-Freshwater 2020 (NPS-FW 2020) under the 'integrated approach' requirements of Policy 3 and Clause 3.5 of the NPS-FW 2020.

Background

5. Urban stormwater picks up sediment, microbes, heavy metals, and nutrients along its flow path. Increasing amounts of impervious area in urban development increase stormwater runoff and peak flows and contribute to hydromodification. Receiving water bodies are adversely impacted by environmental contaminants, a reduction in base flows, and an increase in peak flows, all of which are leading causes of habitat and water quality impairment (Novotny & Olem 1994; Walsh 2000). Suspended matter impacts water ecology by reducing light and water clarity, and the build-up of non-degradable heavy metals over time affects organism health through bioconcentration and bioaccumulation (Geffard et al. 2007; Hannah 2015; Moss 2014). A wide range of sources contribute to the contamination, such as construction activities, traffic, wear and tear from roofs and road surfaces, and increased stream bank erosion due to hydromodification (Förster 1996; Shamseldin 2011; Zanders 2005).

Heavy Metals

6. Heavy metals are potentially toxic and can be transported to freshwater from urban environments via stormwater. Heavy metals are naturally present in the environment, however, the concentration in lakes and rivers is exacerbated by human activity. Increases in urban development and industrialisation are a major source of contamination. Human exposure to heavy metals has been linked to damage of the kidney, liver and lungs, the development of different cancers and osteoporosis (Sing et al., 2022). Heavy metal pollution in freshwater has a toxic effect on living organisms and prevents safe māhinga kai by way of bioconcentration and bioaccumulation.
7. Building materials such as copper, unpainted galvanized zincalume and unpainted galvanized iron are significant contributors to heavy metal contamination in urbanised areas. A study of residential, commercial, and industrial catchments in Auckland found that roofs contributed more than 75% of the zinc contamination in commercial and industrial areas, and almost 50% of the zinc contamination in residential areas (ARC, 2005). Current rules allow the use of copper roofs in residential developments as permitted activity. William et al. (2016) document that copper roof run off discharges 14,000 µg/L; almost 2000 times the concentration of copper from road (tar felt) run off, 7.6 µg/L.

8. Stormwater360 suggest that attention is paid to detailing regulation and guidelines for heavy metals in both dissolved and particulate form, as opposed to total concentration. An example of this can be seen in the Washington Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE). The Washington TAPE regulates dissolved metal concentration only, because dissolved metals are harder to remove and more toxic to our freshwater environment. The use of building materials comprising copper and zinc could be regulated in new development i.e., dissolved metal treatment required on site and existing sites with these building materials could be required to retrofit treatment. For example, treatment could be retrofitted to downpipes for the removal of dissolved metals from zincalume roof run off prior to discharging to the stormwater network.

9. A review of industrial discharge limits is also warranted when looking at international best practice. In California, for example, the Californian Water Board manages stormwater discharges associated with Industrial Activities under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). The discharges are monitored and employ a trigger level regime. Rather than trying to apply blanket concentration requirements, each industrial site is required to monitor their stormwater discharge for contaminants, such as heavy metals, at concentrations specific to that site. Where an event causes the concentration to go above the agreed trigger level, exceedance response actions are engaged and the event is documented (CWB, 2023).

Gross Pollutants

10. Gross pollutants can be defined as coarse sediments, litter, and debris larger than 5mm in size when used in the context of stormwater. Sediments are defined as inorganic particulates and litter can be defined as anthropogenically derived material including plastics, metals, glass, paper, and cloth. Debris can be defined as any organic material such as twigs, leaves, and grass clippings transported by stormwater. While not all gross pollutants are 100% anthropogenic, studies support that human activities are likely responsible for an exponential increase in pollutants when compared to predevelopment conditions (ARC, 2011).

11. Stormwater360 conducted a study on Waiheke Island to analyse litter loads of various urban land uses using gross pollutant traps (GPTs) and monitoring them for 12-months. The GPTs were baskets that sit under the grate of a catchpit. The primary purpose of a GPTs is to remove gross pollutants (>5 mm) washed into the stormwater system before the stormwater enters the receiving waters. Smaller pollutants, such as dirt, chemicals, heavy metals and bacteria are not directly collected by the GPTs; however, some small particles are caught up in the larger items removed, and thus prevented from reaching the receiving water. Urban land uses considered for the study were commercial, recreational, educational, and residential. The sites where litter was greatly concentrated were commercial areas with supermarkets, shops and/or bus stops and recreational areas with some form of commercial establishment. These findings are consistent with a study in Melbourne in 1997, which found commercial areas to generate the highest litter loading (Allison et al., 1997).

12. Current regional plans do not appear to account for gross pollutants in all high loading areas. For example, there is no regulation on plastic pellets in New Zealand, where countries such as Europe have introduced strict plastic pellet (nurdle) regulations and glitter bans (Guardian, 2023). Stringent gross pollutant control is paramount to combating the global plastic pollution problem being addressed by the United Nations 2024 Global Plastic Pollution Treaty. Incorporating gross pollutant control measures into the NPS-FW 2020 process alongside the global treaty development, expected to be negotiated by March 2024, shows New Zealand's commitment to achieving better global outcomes at the same time as improving our freshwater.

13. Stormwater360 propose an objective for suitable gross pollutant controls, such as approved

GPTs, to be required as part of consent for high loading land use areas.

Emerging Contaminants

14. Microplastics and nanoplastics are of increasing concern. Microplastics can be defined as any plastic less than 5mm in length i.e., smaller than gross pollutants already defined. Nanoplastics can be defined as plastics ranging from 1µm to 100µm in size and as the unintentional byproduct of plastics i.e., from degradation or manufacturing of other plastics (Gigault et al., 2018).
15. Plastics contain per-and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) known as “forever chemicals” and can take longer than plastic to break down. Munier (2018) found microplastics can act as a point source of trace metals in coastal ecosystems, and EcoWatch (2023) found hundreds of toxins in recycled plastics. Plastics are entering urban streams, stormwater networks, freshwater bodies, and marine ecosystems and leaching harmful contaminants into our environment.
16. While stringent gross pollutant measures will help in the reduction of macroplastics (>5mm) entering the receiving environments, micro and nanoplastics also need to be considered to improve the quality of our freshwater. As an example, Symth et al., (2021) from the University of Toronto found that bioretention can reduce the amount of microplastics by over 80%.
17. Stormwater 360 propose an objective for the identification of emerging contaminants, such as microplastics, nanoplastics and PFAS, with the view of being prepared for faster regulation to protect people and the environment, if required.

Urban Water quality

18. Additional to chemical contaminants, thermal pollution is an often-overlooked result of increased impervious surface area. Inflow of urban stormwater runoff comes with a thermal load affecting stream temperature (Hathaway et al. 2016; Herb et al. 2008). Especially in cold water ecosystems, a quick increase in temperature and a decrease in dissolved oxygen can be detrimental to stream biota. The warmer temperature of stormwater runoff combined with increased peak flows in urban areas can cause stream temperature spikes which directly affect the persistence of fish by influencing egg development, metabolism, resistance to disease and parasites, migration, spawning habits, and survival (Armour 1991; Beschta et al. 1987; Caissie 2006; Hokanson et al. 1977).
19. Taking urban contaminants and their effects on the receiving environment into account, Stormwater360 propose an objective for stricter rules pertaining to stormwater discharge into the stormwater network and into the receiving water bodies. We are unlikely see improvement of freshwater bodies, as required under the NPS-FW 2020, while there is lack of pollution control measures and the discharge of stormwater remains a permitted activity.
20. Stormwater360 suggest an objective to improve stormwater discharge regulations, particularly from industrial and commercial sites. Improvements in regulation could include:
    - Pollution control measures require approval to be installed on new sites and be recorded on a private asset register within the appropriate regulatory body.
        - Existing sites are flagged with any existing private assets to be added over time.
    - The private asset register is used to ensure the pollution control measures are maintained and the water quality is tested.
        - Asset owners are required to submit maintenance receipts or similar in response to automated notification.
        - Asset owners are required to submit testing results showing stormwater discharge is at or below agreed concentrations as stated in the consent, as done under the NPDES for industrial stormwater discharge in California.
    - The register is used to ensure an improvement in the quality of the water being discharged.
        - For existing sites, use the current water quality as the baseline and work towards improvement, as done for industrial stormwater discharge in California.

- Contaminant concentrations should be achievable and be agreed on a site-by- site basis with the view of an improvement over time.

- Failure to comply with any of the above results in fines to be invested in stormwater compliance.

Hydrological Mass Balance

21. Urbanization causes an increase in peak runoff velocity and a decrease in lag time as a result of increased impervious surface area (Ferguson 1998; Leopold 1968). In undeveloped areas, the majority of rainwater is intercepted, evapotranspirated, or infiltrated into the groundwater. Only 15 - 20% of the rainfall volume will move over land as surface runoff. This percentage doubles when impervious surface area increases to 10 - 20%, and increases by more than five times when 75 - 100% of the surface area is impermeable (Arnold & Gibbons 1996). Another example of this phenomenon is a study by Baker (2009), who found that the peak flow of stormwater runoff increased three times when compared to pre-development conditions. The quick channelled discharge in turn causes the baseflows in streams to reduce, as they receive less recharge from groundwater exfiltration (Ferguson & Suckling 1990). The urban hydrograph is therefore characterised by large, sharp peaks, with low baseflow in between.

22. Current rules do not appear to aim to reduce the amount of discharge or mimic the natural water cycle. It is best practice mimic pre-development conditions in terms of mass balance (volume) and flow rate. This is required to prevent stream bank erosion and habitat destruction, reduce contaminant loading from discharge, and to maintain environmental flows. Attenuation by stormwater retention does not achieve this. The objective can only be achieved by requiring infiltration and water reuse as far as practically possible.

23. Stormwater360 suggest an objective to include the minimisation of impermeable areas, and on-site retention to encourage hydrological mass balance in the wake of intensive urbanisation and the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

Operational Stormwater Funding

24. In addition to charges for non-compliance mentioned under Point 20, a sustainable way to pay for stormwater treatment and maintenance of stormwater treatment systems is needed. Over time, point source pollution from wastewater and industrial discharges have been addressed but we are still discharging contaminated stormwater.

25. Like reducing water use by metering or charging for water treatment in homeowner rates, regulatory bodies could apply charges for impervious areas in new developments. Charges could be on a per m^2 per development basis, removed or lessened (credits) when developers use permeable concrete instead of traditional concrete, for example. This type of incentive scheme could help territorial authorities generate income to invest in stormwater asset maintenance and research.

26. Sustainable stormwater funding models are common across the USA, Canada, and Australia. The following link is guidance for stormwater funding:

https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-10/documents/guidance-manual-version-2x-2_0.pdf

Incentive actions would improve the health of urban streams and therefore freshwater bodies across the country, as required under the NPS-FW 2020.

Summary

27. In summary, Stormwater360 propose the following objectives to be included in Regional Plans to achieve the 'integrated approach' requirements of Policy 3 and Clause 3.5 of the NPS-FW in the context of urban stormwater adversely affecting our freshwater:
    a. Detailed guidelines and regulations for dissolved heavy metals in place of total metals including:

- consent for building materials comprising heavy metals such as copper and zinc.
- bespoke trigger level approach to industrial stormwater discharge limits.

b. Requirement for suitable gross pollutant controls, such as approved GPTs, to be installed as part of consent for all high loading land use areas.

c. Identification of emerging contaminants, such as micro and nanoplastics and PFAS, with the view of being prepared for faster regulation to protect people and the environment, if required.

d. Stricter rules for discharge into the stormwater network or into the receiving body including fines for noncompliance, particularly for commercial and industrial sites.

e. Incentive schemes for green infrastructure to aid sustainable urban stormwater management and maintenance.

References

Allison, R., Chiew, F. and McMahon, T., 1997. *Stormwater Gross Pollutants Industry Report*. Victoria, Australia.

Armour, C.L., 1991. *Guidance for evaluating and recommending temperature regimes to protect fish instream flow.* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report, 90(22), pp.1–13

Arnold, C.L. & Gibbons, C.J., 1996. *Impervious Surface Coverage: The Emergence of a Key Environmental Indicator*. Journal of the American Planning Association, 62(2), pp.243–258.

AUCKLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL, 2005. *Sources and loads of metals in urban stormwater*. Report prepared by NIWA, Diffuse Sources Ltd and Auckland City Council. ARC Technical Publication No. ARC04104, June 2005.

AUCKLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL, 2011. *Gross Pollutant Traps as a Stormwater Management Practice.* Technical Report No 2011/006. Retrieved from: https://knowledgeauckland.org.nz/media/1735/tr2011-006-gross-pollutant-traps-as-a-stormwater-management-practice-literature-review.pdf

Baker, L.A., 2009. *The water environment of cities* 1st ed., New York: Springer US.

Beschta, R. et al., 1987. *Stream temperature and aquatic habitat: fisheries and forestry interactions. In Streamside management: forestry and fishery interactions*. Seattle, Washington: University of Washington Institute of Forest Resources, pp. 191–232.

Caissie, D., 2006. *The thermal regime of rivers: A review*. Freshwater Biology, 51(8), pp.1389–1406.

CWB. 2015. NPDES *General Permit Fact Sheet for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activities*. Retrieved from California Waterboard: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/tmdl_igp/amend/amend_igp_factsheet.pdf

EcoWatch., 2023. *No Plastic Chemical Can Be Classified as Safe*: Study Finds Hundreds of Toxins in Recycled Plastics. Retrieved from Pollution: https://www.ecowatch.com/recycled-plastics- toxic-chemicals-health-risks.html

Ferguson, B.K. & Suckling, P.W., 1990. *Changing rainfall-runoff relationships in the urbanizing peachtree creek watershed, Atlanta, Georgia*. JAWRA Journal of the American Water Resources Association, 26(2), pp.313–322.

Förster, J., 1996. *Patterns of roof runoff contamination and their potential implications on practice and regulation of treatment and local infiltration*. In Water Science and Technology. pp. 39–48.

Geffard, A. et al., 2007. *Bioaccumulation of metals in sediment elutriates and their effects on growth, condition index, and metallothionein contents in oyster larvae.* Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology, 53(1), pp.57–65.

Gigault, J. et al,. 2018. *Current opinion: What is a nanoplastic?* Retrieved from https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29370948/

The Guardian., 2023. *EU to crack down further on microplastics after glitter ban*. Retrieved from Environment : https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2023/oct/17/eu-to-crack-down- further-on-microplastics-after-glitter-ban

Hannah, L., 2015. *Climate Change Biology*, Second Edition 2nd ed., Santa Barbara: Elsevier Ltd.

Hathaway, J.M. et al., 2016. *Temperature dynamics of stormwater runoff in Australia and the USA*. Science of the Total Environment, 559, pp.141–150.

Herb, W.R. et al., 2008. *Thermal pollution of streams by runoff from paved surfaces*. Hydrological Processes, 22(November 2008), pp.987–999.

Hokanson, K.E.F., Kleiner, C.F. & Thorslund, T.W., 1977. *Effects of Constant Temperatures and Diel Temperature Fluctuations on Specific Growth and Mortality Rates and Yield of Juvenile Rainbow Trout, Salmo gairdneri*. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada, 34(5), pp.639–648.

Moss, B., 2014. *Ecology of Freshwaters: a View for the Thentty-First Century* 4th ed., Liverpool: Wiley-Blackwell.

Munier B, Bendell LI. 2018 *Macro and micro plastics sorb and desorb metals and act as a point source of trace metals to coastal ecosystems*. Retrieved from https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5812603/

Novotny, V. & Olem, H., 1994. *Water Quality: Prevention, Identification and Management of Diffuse Pollution, New York*: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Smyth, K. et al,. 2021 *Bioretention cells remove microplastics from urban stormwater*. Water Research, Volume 191, 2021. Retrieved from: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S004313542031318X

Walsh, C.J., 2000. *Urban impacts on the ecology of receiving waters: a framework for assessment, conservation and restoration.* Hydrobiologia, 431, pp.107–114.

Washington TAPE., 2018. *Technical Guidance Manual for Evaluating Emerging Stormwater Treatment Technologies.* Available at: https://apps.ecology.wa.gov/publications/summarypages/1110061.html

William J. LaBarre, David R. Ownby, Steven M. Lev, Kevin J. Rader, Ryan E. Casey, (2016) *Attenuation of copper in runoff from copper roofing materials by two stormwater control measures,* Water Research, Volume 88, 2016, Pages 207-215, ISSN 0043-1354

Zanders, J.M., 2005. *Road sediment: Characterization and implications for the performance of vegetated strips for treating road run-off*. Science of the Total Environment, 339(1–3), pp.41–47

211 **The Marlborough Recreational Fishers Association, CM23264356**

The Marlborough Recreational Fishers Association is an advocacy organisation primarily concerned with saltwater recreational fishing, the management of the fishery and the environment (habitat). As considerable recreational fishing is in the Marlborough Sounds in its larger context, much focus is on quality of the Sounds habitat. As freshwater rivers and streams feed into the Sounds and in particular the Pelorus River into the Pelorus Sound, there is a need to consider the wider ecosystem, i.e. that freshwater flow has a considerable effect on the inner Sounds. Observations are that the Pelorus River at flood time deposits a considerable silt load into the inner Sounds with highly discoloured water in flood times observed well down the Pelorus Sound and into the Mahau and stretching beyond to the entrance to the Kenepuru Sound. This has worsened over recent decades. There are numerous studies of the Sounds environment dating back to 1980. A more recent one in 2015 by Dr. Stephen Urlich, MDC's environmental scientist, of sedimentation caused by plantation forestry activities said :- "These effects include the smothering of seabed habitats by fine sediment, and discolouration of the water column, particularly in areas of low current flow in the Sounds. The ecological impacts observed included damage to sensitive biogenic (or 'living') habitats and a decline in fish numbers." "Plantation forestry is currently a permitted activity in most of the Sounds. However, the effectiveness of forest harvesting and earthworks practices, and the existing regulatory regime, in mitigating fine sediment deposition into coastal waters has been widely questioned over the years. Water column and seabed impacts were first identified in the late 1970s and further research occurred in the 1980s and 1990s." On June 26, 2018 a Stuff Opinion piece by Graham Carter said "The Marlborough Sounds is facing a crisis due to accelerated runoff and deposition of silt into bays." "The environmental degradation and smothering of the inner marine ecosystems of the Sounds has occurred because of extensive planting in commercial exotic plantations in past decades and in recent years the clear felling of hillsides." "The ill effects are further upstream in the river valleys where freshwater aquatic ecosystems and trout fishing rivers suffer from siltation and forestry debris." Yet the forest industry seems in denial. A December 2015 advertisement by New Zealand Wood extolled the environmental benefits of "plantation forestry" claiming they "stabilise hillsides, protect soil health, purify water, regulate its flow and help prevent flooding". The natural silt load of the Pelorus River is aggravated by extensive forestry activities in the Pelorus River and its tributary valleys such as the Rai and Wakamarina. In addition pine plantations "drink" a high amount of water. Residents in the Sounds will relate of permanent flowing streams running dry after large pine plantations have been established. Runoff is quicker hence heightened flood risk. An article (New Zealand Tree Grower November 2005) said "About 30% less water flowed from the mature pine plantation than the pasture —-This is expected to be due to the pines increasing the interception and evapotranspiration of rain. Flows were higher from the pine than the pasture catchment for four years from logging, but returned to pre-logging level by seven years after logging. There are other adverse ecological effects too. "Conifers are highly efficient at taking and filtering acidity so that it flows through the soil and water beneath them. Thus acidic loading increases as the trees grow." Dr Urlich made a number of recommendations about setbacks for permanently flowing streams, replanting controls of steep slopes, replanting of areas logged within 12 months of logging etc. It is suggested MDC revisit these recommendations and implement them.

212 **Top of the South Wood Council, CM 247570**

Submission, Second Round of Community Engagement - National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, December 15, 2023

Kia ora koutou

Please accept this submission from the Top of the South Wood Council (TOTSWC) in regard of the second round of community engagement on the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.

The Marlborough District Council has proposed six FMUs for the Marlborough region based primarily on hydrological water catchments, or grouping of similar catchments; Marlborough Sounds Complex, Te Hoiere / Pelorus, Wairau, Awatere, East Coast Complex, and Waiau – toa / Clarence. As the Top of the South Wood Council represents land owners from across all six of these proposed FMUs, it is thus appropriate that this submission sets out the industries' values and vison across all six of them.

Commercial forestry in Marlborough is part of the rural production landscape and should be acknowledged in any freshwater management plans as such. Like other forms of rural land use in Marlborough, commercial forestry contributes positively "to the prosperity of the Marlborough region and the long-term future of our people, local economies and communities". As a valued part of the community, it is crucial to integrate the unique position of the forest industry and its contribution to enduring and sustainable freshwater management outcomes in any local freshwater plans.

Commercial forests provide many freshwater benefits such as water quality protection, erosion control, habitat for aquatic species, riparian buffer zones and water quantity regulation. The role of commercial forestry in freshwater environmental outcomes needs to be understood in its entirety: for the full life cycle of a crop – approximately 27 years – and not just the impacts associated with harvesting of the tree crop and the years immediately following.

TOTSWC recognises that all participants, rural and urban, are responsible for ensuring the health and well-being of local waterways and is pleased that recent reports confirm that the current state of water health across Marlborough is, in most parts, in good health.

TOTSWC holds the following values for freshwater in Marlborough:

Sustainability: Emphasis of the role of forests – both indigenous and commercial - in maintaining water quality and their role in mitigating the damaging impacts of climate change. Recognition and promotion of the positive impact of well-managed forests on reducing sedimentation, filtering pollutants and enhancing aquatic life.

Collaboration: Encouraging collaboration between the forest industry, local communities, iwi, and government agencies. Foster open communication and collaborative decision-making to integrate forestry practices that continue to contribute to healthy freshwater ecosystems and a thriving commercial forestry industry in Marlborough.

Cultural and Social Respect: Acknowledge the cultural value of forests held by local iwi and communities. Ensure that forest management aligns with the principles of kaitiakitanga, respecting cultural heritage while enhancing freshwater quality.

Biodiversity Conservation: Highlight the role of forests in preserving and enhancing biodiversity. Acknowledgement of the forestry practices that protect native flora and fauna and contribute to the overall health of freshwater ecosystems.

Legal: Better understanding that access to freshwater must take into consideration private property rights and the concept of legal access requiring owner permission.

TOTSWC holds the following vision for freshwater in Marlborough:

Healthy Waterways: Recognition of the forest industry's preservation and protection of the health of aquatic ecosystems prior, during and post harvesting activities through existing management practices. Allowance for commercial forestry and commercial forestry activities, such as planting,

stream crossings and harvesting, to continue, and envision waterways that benefit from well-managed forests with existing waterbody setbacks acting as natural buffers, reducing sediment runoff and enhancing water quality as per current industry requirements.

Resilient Ecosystems: Strive for freshwater ecosystems that are resilient to environmental pressures, with the forest industry's active engagement in sustainable management practices acknowledged and valued. Implement adaptive strategies that consider the specific challenges faced by Marlborough's freshwater resources.

Community Engagement: Foster collaboration between the forest industry and the community, ensuring local residents are aware of and knowledgeable of sustainable forestry practices, private rural land use. Promote educational initiatives highlighting the positive impact of responsible forestry on freshwater quality.

Dissemination of Innovative Solutions, Current and Future: Encourage wide spread dissemination of research, development and practices within the forest industry that are focused on continually improving environmental and social outcomes. Embrace innovative and sustainable forestry technologies and practices that contribute to enhanced freshwater quality.

Marlborough is in a good place in terms of the health of (most) of its freshwater bodies as well as its current Environment Plan (the PMEP). The commercial forest industry has, overall, contributed positively to freshwater aquatic health and continues to do so. We appreciate, however, that this level of understanding of the environmental contributions of commercial forests or the practices of the industry are less well known in the wider public space. When our forests are harvested, the activities are often highly visible to the public, subject to scrutiny and, in many instances, unfounded conclusions. Perceptions are often not reality; it has been positive for TOTSWC to participate in and support some of the environmental scientific projects within Marlborough that are providing robust quantitative and qualitative data on freshwater, including sources of sediment. This data provides sound evidence that, in many cases, forestry is not the main source of sediment, instead sediment is originating from other land uses.

Commercial forestry is not a user of freshwater, it does not take water for irrigation, though it does help to capture it, especially in times of extreme climate induced weather events and provides further climate change mitigation through carbon sequestration. Future freshwater management plans need to consider the impact, severity and occurrence of these climate induced weather events on aquatic health and land use. Any adopted outcomes should be subject to these weather events. As we have witnessed, in recent years, the sheer volume of water in storm events has overwhelmed water bodies including those within commercial and indigenous forests. During major storm events it is unreasonable to expect that there won't be detrimental impacts from the terrestrial primary sector, including commercial forestry, on freshwater health. This needs to be recognised in freshwater management plans and resourcing directed in to how we first mitigate and then minimise these events considered.

In summary, TOTSWC supports freshwater management plans that consider the implementation of long-term strategies that benefit a thriving and healthy community, environment and economy.
Plans that recognise and integrate the positive contributions of the forest industry in Marlborough and ensure the long-term health of our waterways.

Appendix 6: Freshwater Management Units Proposed Values, Visions, and Environmental Outcomes tables

The following section provides summary tables of the visions, values/values descriptions, and environmental outcomes for each of the proposed six FMUs for the region.

Marlborough Sounds Complex Freshwater Management Unit

Proposed Visions, Values, Environmental Outcomes for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU

(As at October 2023 based only on community feedback after the first round of community engagement, as such this does not include tangata whenua visions, values and environmental outcomes, these we be included in 2024)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">MARLBOROUGH SOUNDS COMPLEX FMU</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Visions</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. Healthy freshwater systems are associated with healthy coastal marine receiving environments. The wider environment and communities are thriving and resilient.

The contribution of waterways to the natural and scenic values of the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering.

Drinking water sources for the community are protected and viable for both community and stock drinking water supply ongoing into the future.

Commercial and industrial activities are provided for within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health, including the health of coastal marine areas.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Values</th><th>Value description</th><th>Environmental Outcomes</th></tr>
<tr><td>1 - Ecosystem Health</td><td>Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.</td><td>The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed.

a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, and wetlands including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.
d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates,</td></tr>
</table>

		plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns. e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2 - Human Contact	Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming in the Waitohi River, paddling, mahinga kai and food gathering and exploring. The quality of freshwater entering into the coastal marine environment in the many bays of the Marlborough Sounds does not affect people being able to undertake a range of water-based activities in the coastal marine area, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, paddle boarding, boating, water skiing, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering.	Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming in the Waitohi River, paddling, mahinga kai and food gathering and exploring, when flows or levels are suitable. The receiving environment of the coastal marine area can also be enjoyed and are safe for people to continue to undertake a range of water-based activities in the coastal marine area, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, paddle boarding, boating, water skiing, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering.
3 - Threatened Species	Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU – further information to come.	Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Marlborough Sounds are protected and enhanced. Coastal marine habitats, as receiving environments of freshwater rivers and streams, are not adversely affected by freshwater inputs.
4 - Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact for rivers, streams, wetlands and coastal marine areas, being receiving environments. Tuna (eels) from Moawhitu lake and wetland on D'Urville Island and watercress in waterbodies such as Ohingaroa Creek. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the	Kai, including whitebait, watercress and tuna (eels), is safe to harvest and eat from rivers, stream, wetlands and the mauri of the place is intact. The ecological and cultural mauri of the Moawhitu lake and wetland on D'Urville Island is restored and taonga species to Ngati Koata such as tuna are thriving. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.

	places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.	
5 - Natural form and character	The very high natural character of the Waitohi River (excluding urban Picton) and the high natural character of the Graham and Kenepuru Rivers. Waterways contribute to the outstanding landscapes and landforms of the Marlborough Sounds.	The very high natural character of the Waitohi River (excluding urban Picton) and the high natural character of the Graham and Kenepuru Rivers is protected. Waterways continue to contribute to the outstanding landscapes and landforms of the Marlborough Sounds.
6 – Drinking Water	Part of Picton and Waikawa's water supply is provided through the Essons Valley water supply in the upper Waitohi River catchment. The main supply for the town is groundwater sourced at Speeds Road located in the adjoining Wairau FMU. Many smaller waterways provide domestic supply through numerous small schemes to communities located throughout the Marlborough Sounds.	Water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Drinking water supply sources including the upper Waitohi River (Essons Valley water supply), the Tuamarina (Speeds Road) groundwater supply and multiple small stream supplies to dispersed communities are protected. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7 - Wai tapu	The Waitohi River and Waikawa Stream have special places in the rohe of Te Atiawa. Moawhitu lake and wetland and the surrounding catchment on D'Urville Island is highly valued by Ngati Koata through long association and history as a place of unique mauri and wairua. Other places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.	Special places to tangata whenua relating to the Waitohi River and Waikawa Stream, Moawhitu lake and wetland and its surrounding catchment on D'Urville Island are protected. Other places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8 - Fishing	Whitebaiting at the mouth of various Sounds streams such as those around Okiwi Bay.	Whitebaiting at the mouth of various Marlborough Sounds streams is sustainable, being in sufficient numbers to maintain a thriving population and are safe to be eaten.

9 - Animal Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.	Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
10 - Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.	Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11 – Commercial and Industrial Use	Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries.	Water quality is suitable for commercial and industrial use activities, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries, within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
12 – Recreation and Amenity	Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, cycling, picnicking, camping and enjoying the Marlborough Sounds' natural environment.	Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies including walking, cycling, picnicking, camping and enjoyment of the natural Sounds environment, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
13 – Access	Public access to rivers and streams close to communities such as the Waitohi River, along walking routes including the Queen Charlotte Track and in the many popular bays like White's and Ngākuta Bays.	Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
14 – Education	The Waitohi River has educational value for stream studies and learning.	The Waitohi River continues to be used for education with stream studies and learnings. There is opportunity to explore, investigate and learn about waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems, subject to landowner permission if access is over private land and except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected.

Te Hoiere / Pelorus Freshwater Management Unit

Proposed Visions, Values, Environmental Outcomes for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU

(As at October 2023 based only on community feedback after the first round of community engagement, as such this does not include tangata whenua visions, values and environmental outcomes, these we be included in 2024)

TE HOIERE / PELORUS FMU		
Visions		
The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Mauri is restored to the land, water and the receiving coastal environment, the environment is flourishing. Freshwater and riparian habitats are protected, restored and enhanced, being well-connected with native flora and fauna populations abundant, diverse and self-sustaining. The natural and scenic values of the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The area continues to be used for relaxation and recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering. Iwi traditions and relationship to wai and wai tapu are protected, encouraged and revitalised. Communities live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems which thrive and in turn support community wellbeing and the local economy, all being resilient to a changing climate.		
Values	**Value description**	**Environmental Outcomes**
1 - Ecosystem Health	Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.	The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed. a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands and groundwater including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance. d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates,

		plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns. e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2 - Human Contact	Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering.	Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering.
3 - Threatened Species	Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU – further information to come.	Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU are protected and enhanced.
4 - Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5 - Natural form and character	The very high natural character of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River, including its water clarity and colour, and the Wakamarina River.	The very high natural character of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River is protected.

6 – Drinking Water	Groundwater quality and quantity from the Kaituna and Rai River catchments used for drinking water supply for Havelock and the Rai Valley communities.	Groundwater quality and quantity from the Kaituna and Rai River catchments are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply for Havelock and the Rai Valley communities with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7 - Wai tapu	Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.	Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8 - Fishing	Trout and salmon where they are currently present.	Where trout and salmon are present, habitat is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to it. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species are protected and remain this way with native species thriving.
9 - Animal Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.	Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
10 - Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.	Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11 – Commercial and Industrial Use	Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries.	Water quality is suitable for commercial and industrial use activities, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries, within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
12 – Recreation and Amenity	The outstanding natural landscape of the upper reaches of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving.	The outstanding natural features and landscape of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

13 – Access	Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. Access is maintained to waterbodies easily accessible to the community including Te Hoiere / Pelorus River at Pelorus Bridge and Totara Flat, the Wakamarina River and the Motuweka Estuary.	Public access to waterbodies and their margins easily accessible to the community including Te Hoiere / Pelorus River at Pelorus Bridge and Totara Flat, the Wakamarina River and the Motuweka Estuary, is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Wairau Freshwater Management Unit

Proposed Visions, Values, Environmental Outcomes for the Wairau FMU

(As at October 2023 based only on community feedback after the first round of community engagement, as such this does not include tangata whenua visions, values and environmental outcomes, these we be included in 2024)

WAIRAU FMU		
Visions		
The Wairau River and its tributaries, the Wairau Aquifer and Wairau Plain Springs are protected and enhanced continuing to be highly valued throughout Marlborough for the wide range of benefits they bring to the region. The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Wairau FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The Wairau Aquifer and the Tuamarina Aquifer continue to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the Wairau FMU communities and the Picton and Waikawa communities in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU respectively. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering, and hydro-electricity generation through the Branch River Power Scheme and Waihopai Power Station. Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised. The productive landscape of the Wairau continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Waihopai River are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and communities that live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems.		
Values	**Value description**	**Environmental Outcomes**

1 - Ecosystem Health	Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.	The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed. a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands and groundwater including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance. d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns. e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2 - Human Contact	Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, jet boating, jet skiing, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering. The quality of freshwater entering into the coastal marine environment at the Wairau Diversion does not affect people being able to undertake surfing	Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, jet boating, jet skiing, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, surfing at the Wairau Diversion.
3 - Threatened Species	Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species.	Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Wairau FMU are protected and enhanced.

	Species specifically identified for the Wairau FMU – further information to come.	
4 - Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5 - Natural form and character	The very high natural character of the Upper Wairau River (from source to Bull Paddock Stream), the Branch River (above the weir), the Leatham and the Goulter Rivers. The high natural character of the Upper Wairau River between Bull Paddock Stream to Branch River, Wye River, Top Valley Stream, Onamalutu River and Taylor River above the dam.	The very high natural character of the Upper Wairau River (from source to Bull Paddock Stream), the Branch River (above the weir), the Leatham and the Goulter Rivers are protected. The high natural character of the Upper Wairau River between Bull Paddock Stream to Branch River, Wye River, Top Valley Stream, Onamalutu River and Taylor River above the dam are protected.
6 – Drinking Water	The groundwater of the Wairau Aquifer and other freshwater bodies withing the Wairau FMU are used for drinking water supply for communities within the FMU including Blenheim, Renwick and Wairau Valley municipal supplies. The groundwater within the Tuamarina Catchment within the Wairau FMU is used for drinking water supply for the Picton and Waikawa municipal supply situated in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU.	Groundwater quality and quantity of the Wairau Aquifer and other freshwater bodies withing the Wairau FMU are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply for communities within the Wairau FMU including Blenheim, Renwick and Wairau Valley municipal supplies, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Groundwater quality and quantity within the Tuamarina Catchment is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply for the Picton and Waikawa municipal supply situated in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.

7 - Wai tapu	Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.	Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8 – Transport and Tauranga waka	Places where waka and watercraft are launched and appropriate places for waka to land.	Part of the FMU is navigable for identified means of transport and places are available and appropriate to launch and land waka and watercraft.
9 - Fishing	Trout and salmon where they are currently present, including the Argyle Pond.	Where trout and salmon are present, habitat is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to it. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species are protected and remain this way with native species thriving.
10 – Hydro-electric power generation	The Branch River Power Scheme including the Argyle Pond and Waihopai Power Station.	Water quality, quantity, hydraulic gradient and flow rates are suitable for hydro-electric power generation at the Branch River Power Scheme including the Argyle Pond and Waihopai Power Station on the Waihopai River.
11 - Animal Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.	Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
12 - Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. The South Valleys Irrigation Scheme (SVIS) provides irrigation water to horticultural, farming and rural residential properties.	Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. The South Valleys Irrigation Scheme (SVIS) continues to provide irrigation water to horticultural, farming and rural residential properties within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits.
13 – Commercial and Industrial Use	Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries, including the Riverlands and Cloudy Bay Industrial Estates.	Water quality is suitable for commercial and industrial use activities, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries, including in including the Riverlands and Cloudy Bay Industrial Estates, within waterbody and ecosystem limits.

14 – Recreation and Amenity	The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper Wairau River Valley. The Wairau River and its margins including Spring Creek High Amenity Landscape. The Wairau Dry Hills Amenity Landscape and the Outstanding Natural Feature of the Wairau Lagoons. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving.	The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper Wairau River Valley are protected. The Wairau River and its margins including Spring Creek High Amenity Landscape, and the Wairau Dry Hills Amenity Landscape and the Outstanding Natural Feature of the Wairau Lagoons are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
15 – Access	Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. Access is maintained to waterbodies easily accessible to the community including Taylor River, Wairau River, Waihopai River, Omaka River, Spring Creek.	Public access to waterbodies and their margins easily accessible to the community including Taylor River, Wairau River, Waihopai River, Omaka River, Spring Creek is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
16 - Groundwater	The Wairau Aquifer and other aquifers within the Wairau FMU. The connection between the Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Wairau Plain Springs.	The quality and quantity of groundwater in the Wairau FMU is protected and enhanced. The interconnectedness of the Wairau River recharging the Wairau Aquifer and resulting in the Wairau Plain Springs is recognised and protected, maintained and enhanced. Integrated management is occurring to maintain and enhance the Wairua River, Aquifer and Springs system.
17 – Flood Management	Rivers can perform their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. Flood damage is minimised.	Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. Wetlands assist in minimising flood damage together with river channels clear of weeds and debris. Flood protection schemes and active management reduce the risk of flooding hazard.
18 – Gravel	Removal of gravel in areas where it is building up assists in reducing flood damage. Gravel is available and valued as a resource for the	Gravel resources are managed as part of flood management to reduce flood damage as well as supporting economic opportunities except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected, in particular with consideration of the recharge area.

	construction and maintenance of roads and use by other industries.	

Awatere Freshwater Management Unit

Proposed Visions, Values, Environmental Outcomes for the Awatere FMU

(As at October 2023 based only on community feedback after the first round of community engagement, as such this does not include tangata whenua visions, values and environmental outcomes, these we be included in 2024)

AWATERE FMU		
Visions		
The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and thriving communities which are connected to the Awatere River and its tributaries. The natural and scenic values of the Awatere FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai gathering, and whitebaiting. The Black Birch Stream continues to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the community. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future. The productive landscape of the Awatere continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Awatere River is recognised as an important source of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.		
Values	**Value description**	**Environmental Outcomes**
1 - Ecosystem Health	Five biophysical factors contribute to freshwater ecosystem health, and it is necessary that all of them are managed. They are water quality, water quantity, habitat, aquatic life, ecological processes. In a healthy freshwater ecosystem, all five biophysical components are suitable to sustain the indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration (before providing for other values).	The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed. a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands and groundwater including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.

		d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns. e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2 - Human Contact	Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, and a limited amount of kayaking and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.	Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, kayaking and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.
3 - Threatened Species	Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species identified for the Awatere FMU – further information to come.	Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Awatere FMU are protected and enhanced.
4 - Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.

5 - Natural form and character	The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River. Natural form and character being the degree of naturalness and natural qualities that people value which includes the natural elements, patterns, process and experiential attributes of an environment.	The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River is protected. Other highly valued natural qualities and characteristics of riverine and other waterbodies within the Awatere FMU including exceptional, natural, or iconic aesthetic features are protected.
6 - Drinking Water	Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply.	Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7 - Fishing	Whitebaiting at the mouth of the Awatere River.	Whitebaiting at the mouth of the Awatere River is sustainable, being in sufficient numbers to maintain a thriving population and are safe to be eaten.
8 - Animal Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.	Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
9 - Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.	Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Allocation is based on efficient use requirements.
10 - Commercial Use	Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity can provide for commercial activities providing economic opportunities for people and business.	Black Birch Stream water quality is suitable for commercial requirements, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people and business within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
11 – Recreation and Amenity	The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape is valued, including the Molesworth Recreational Reserve. Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving.	Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River is maintained. The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape, including the Molesworth Recreational Reserve is protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

12 - Water Storage	The ability to store water extracted from rivers provides a means to improve water quality through settlement and enable use through irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.	Water storage is available within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits to improve water quality through settlement and enable irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
13 - Gravel Management	Gravel is available and valued as a resource for the construction and maintenance of roads and use by other industries.	Gravel resources are managed to support economic opportunities except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected.
14 - Fossil Hunting / Geology	Where exposures are located within waterways there is opportunity to explore and investigate, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required.	Access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities to explore and investigate fossils and geology, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

East Coast Complex Freshwater Management Unit

Proposed Visions, Values, Environmental Outcomes for the East Coast Complex FMU

(As at October 2023 based only on community feedback after the first round of community engagement, as such this does not include tangata whenua visions, values and environmental outcomes, these we be included in 2024)

EAST COAST COMPLEX FMU		
Visions		
The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and well-connected communities which are actively involved with and understand their catchments. The natural and scenic values of the East Coast Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels and the Black Birch Stream, in the Awatere FMU, continue to be recognised and protected as important sources of drinking water for the East Coast FMU communities. The viability of drinking water supplies for the Ward Township, the wider community and stock is ongoing into the future. Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes and mahinga kai and food gathering. The productive landscape of the East Coast Complex continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The rivers are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water provides an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.		
Values	**Value description**	**Environmental Outcomes**

1 - Ecosystem Health	Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration. Lake Elterwater and the estuarine Lake Grassmere provide refuges for wildlife	The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed. a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems. c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance. d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns. e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction. Lake Elterwater and the estuarine Lake Grassmere are celebrated refuges for wildlife.
2 - Human Contact	Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities such as swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering, when flows or levels are suitable.	Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities such as swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering, in a range of different flows or levels.
3 - Threatened Species	Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the East Coast Complex FMU – further information to come.	Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the East Coast Complex FMU are protected and enhanced.

4 - Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5 - Natural form and character	The high natural character of the Waima / Ure River.	The high natural character of the Waima / Ure River is protected. Other highly valued natural qualities and characteristics of riverine and other waterbodies within the East Coast Complex FMU including exceptional, natural, or iconic aesthetic features are protected.
6 – Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply. Particularly the Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels which supply the Ward Township through the Ward Community Water Supply and also the Black Birch Stream situated in the Awatere FMU which supplies the Blind River catchment and Lake Grassmere surrounds.	Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels and the Black Birch Stream situated in the Awatere FMU provide water of sufficient quantity and quality to be taken and used for drinking water supply with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7 - Wai tapu	Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.	Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8 - Fishing	Flaxbourne catchment whitebait fishery.	The Flaxbourne catchment whitebait fishery is sustainable, being in sufficient numbers to maintain a thriving population and are safe to be eaten.
9 - Animal Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.	Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.

10 - Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Water quality and quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.	Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11 – Commercial and Industrial Use	Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries.	Water quality and quantity is suitable for commercial and industrial requirements, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
12 – Recreation and Amenity	The outstanding natural feature of the Chalk Range, including Isolated Creek, Sawcut Gorge and parts of the Waima River and the high amenity landscapes of Lake Grassmere and the eastern end and mouth of the Waima. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving.	The outstanding natural feature of the Chalk Range, including Isolated Creek, Sawcut Gorge and parts of the Waima River, is protected. The high amenity landscapes of Lake Grassmere and the eastern end and mouth of the Waima River within the Wharanui coastline are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
13 – Water Storage	Water storage is available within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits to enable irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.	Water storage is available within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits to enable irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
14 – Flood Management	Rivers can perform their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. River channels are kept clear of weeds and debris, particularly for the Waima / Ure and Flaxbourne Rivers.	Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. River channels are clear of weeds and debris especially the Waima / Ure and Flaxbourne Rivers, assisting to minimise flood damage.

15 – Gravel Management	Sediment supply changes have occurred in the catchments because of the recent earthquakes (Kaikoura 2016). Removal of gravel in areas where it is building up assists in reducing flood damage, particularly for the Waima River catchment.	Reducing flood damage is assisted by sustainable management of gravel resources, particularly in the Waima / Ure River catchment.
16 - Fossil Hunting / Geology	Where exposures are located within waterways there is opportunity to explore and investigate, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required.	Access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities to explore and investigate fossils and geology, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Proposed Visions, Values, Environmental Outcomes for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU

(As at October 2023 based only on community feedback after the first round of community engagement, as such this does not include tangata whenua visions, values and environmental outcomes, these we be included in 2024)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">WAIAU-TOA / CLARENCE FMU</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Visions</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations, especially in Rangitahi / Molesworth. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. Waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are maintained and protected, and native species are thriving.

Healthy and resilient freshwater systems form an integral part of a flourishing and resilient wider environment. Impacts of threats and pressures are understood, reduced and contained where needed through strong and clear collaborative management.

The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU are maintained and protected from degradation.

The area, especially the Rangitahi / Molesworth, continues to be used and valued both locally and by visitors for a wide range of recreational purposes, in, on and alongside freshwater bodies, without detriment to waterbody or ecosystem health. Historic Māori trails and associated cultural values including mahinga kai and wai-tapu are remembered and protected, along with other historical connections.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Values</th><th>Value description</th><th>Environmental Outcomes</th></tr>
<tr><td>1 - Ecosystem Health</td><td>Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.

The rivers, streams, lakes, tarns and wetlands in the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU including Bowscale Tarn, Lake Sedgemere, Island Lake and Lake McRae, support healthy habitats and freshwater ecosystems for a variety of native flora and fauna including waterfowl.</td><td>The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed.

a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining</td></tr>
</table>

		connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance. d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns. e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction. Healthy habitats and freshwater ecosystems are found in the rivers, streams, lakes, tarns and wetlands in the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU including Bowscale Tarn, Lake Sedgemere, Island Lake and Lake McRae. As far as practicable waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are being maintained and native species are thriving.
2 - Human Contact	Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, whitewater rafting and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.	Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities including swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, whitewater rafting and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.
3 - Threatened Species	Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species identified for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU – further information to come.	Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Waiau-toa / Clarence are protected and enhanced.

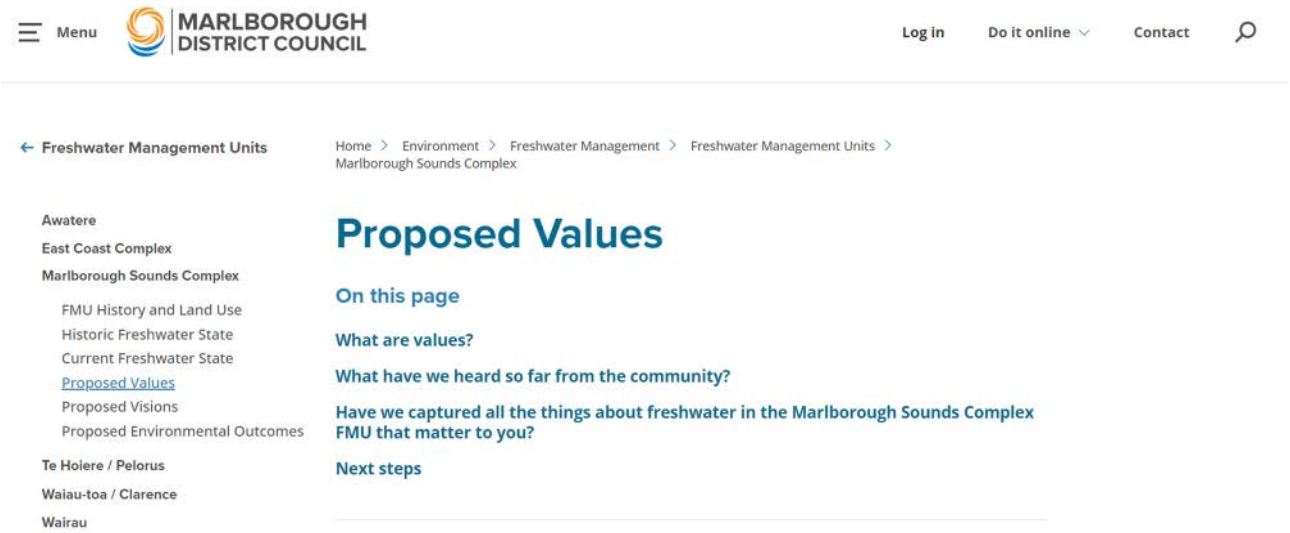
4 - Mahinga Kai	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.	Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5 - Natural form and character	The high natural character of the Acheron River catchment and numerous tarns, lakes and wetlands and the outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve.	The high natural character of the Acheron River catchment and numerous tarns, lakes and wetlands and the outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve are protected.
6 - Wai tapu	The historic well-used system of ara tawhito (trails) connecting coastal settlements through the interior across to the West Coast and to the south, which included resting places, mahinga kai, and burial sites which have special significance to tangata whenua.	The historic well-used system of ara tawhito (trails) connecting coastal settlements through the interior across to the West Coast and to the south, which included resting places, mahinga kai, and burial sites which have special significance to tangata whenua are remembered, preserved and protected. These places are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment, with values, features and unique properties of the wai protected. Other matters may also be important such as no mixing of waters of the wai tapu and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
7 - Fishing	Trout and salmon where they are currently present.	Where trout and salmon are present, habitat is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to it. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species are protected and remain this way with native species thriving.

8 - Animal Drinking Water	Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.	Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals while protecting waterbodies. Allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits.
9 - Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages	Water quantity is suitable for the production of food from farmed animals and pasture.	Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support the production of food from farmed animals and pasture.
10 – Recreation and Amenity	The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, horse-riding, four-wheel driving, and hunting.	The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, horse-riding, four-wheel driving, and hunting, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
11 - Access	Public access to waterbodies and their margins.	Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Appendix 7: Updated Website Pages for each Freshwater Management Unit for Engagement Round 2

New website pages for Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU

https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/environment/freshwater-management/freshwater-management-units/marlborough-sounds-complex



What are values?

Values are what is important to you about freshwater.

Understanding what these values are is one of the first steps in ensuring the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP) provides for these freshwater values under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM).

The NPSFM identifies four compulsory values which must apply to all Freshwater Management Units (FMUs) and Council must assess whether another nine values listed in the NPSFM also apply (see the table below).

Marlborough Sounds Stream

Additional values can also be identified by communities and tangata whenua.

Value	Type of Value
Ecosystem health – includes values which apply to each of the 5 biophysical components of ecosystem health.	Compulsory
Human contact	Compulsory
Threatened species	Compulsory
Mahinga kai	Compulsory
Natural form and character	Must be considered
Drinking water supply	Must be considered
Wai tapu	Must be considered
Transport and tauranga waka	Must be considered
Fishing	Must be considered
Hydro-electric power generation	Must be considered
Animal drinking water	Must be considered
Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages	Must be considered
Commercial and industrial use	Must be considered

See Appendix 1A and 1B of the NPSFM for further details on these values.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify specific Māori freshwater values. These values will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

What have we heard so far from the community?

In our first round of community engagement, we asked what you valued about freshwater and received almost 400 comments relating to values. Around 20% of these were values applied across the whole Marlborough region, an additional 13% related specifically to the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU.

Combining these values with existing values, for example with those recognised in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan, other sources of information relating to values and active restoration projects, fourteen key values have been identified by the community so far for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.
2. **Human Contact** – Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming in the Waitohi River, paddling, mahinga kai and food gathering and exploring. The quality of freshwater entering into the coastal marine environment in the many bays of the Marlborough Sounds does not affect people being able to undertake a range of water-based activities in the coastal marine area, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, paddle boarding, boating, water skiing, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering.
3. **Threatened Species** – Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU – further information to come.
4. **Mahinga Kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact for rivers, streams, wetlands and coastal marine areas, being receiving environments.Tuna (eels) from Moawhitu lake and wetland on D'Urville Island and watercress in waterbodies such as Ohingaroa Creek.
Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Waitohi River (excluding urban Picton) and the high natural character of the Graham and Kenepuru Rivers. Waterways contribute to the outstanding landscapes and landforms of the Marlborough Sounds.

6. **Drinking Water** – Part of Picton and Waikawa's water supply is provided through the Essons Valley water supply in the upper Waitohi River catchment. The main supply for the town is groundwater sourced at Speeds Road located in the adjoining Wairau FMU. Many smaller waterways provide domestic supply through numerous small schemes to communities located throughout the Marlborough Sounds.
7. **Wai tapu** – The Waitohi River and Waikawa Stream have special places in the rohe of Te Atiawa. Moawhitu lake and wetland and the surrounding catchment on D'Urville Island is highly valued by Ngati Koata through long association and history as a place of unique mauri and wairua. Other places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.
8. **Fishing** – Whitebaiting at the mouth of various Sounds streams such as those around Okiwi Bay.
9. **Animal Drinking Water** – Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.
10. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11. **Commercial and Industrial Use** – Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries.
12. **Recreation and Amenity** – Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, cycling, picnicking, camping and enjoying the Marlborough Sounds' natural environment.
13. **Access** – Public access to rivers and streams close to communities such as the Waitohi River, along walking routes including the Queen Charlotte Track and in the many popular bays like White's and Ngākuta Bays.
14. **Education** – The Waitohi River has educational value for stream studies and learning.

Have we captured all the things about freshwater in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU that matter to you?

If we have missed a value let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Monday 20th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Port Marlborough Pavilion – Regal Room, Endeavour Park, 181 Waikawa Road, Picton.

Marlborough Sounds Stream at White's Bay

Next steps

In order to provide for the values identified there are several other steps that we need to take;

1. Linking each value with an environmental outcome.

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and/or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully. For information on environmental outcomes and to see what we have proposed for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU see below:

Go to the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU Proposed Environmental Outcomes page

2. Assign a way to measure how successfully each value is being provided for.

We can do this using a measurable characteristic known as an attribute. These measures or attributes can be numerical or narrative or a combination of both. There can be multiple measures or attributes for a single value and different values may share some attributes.

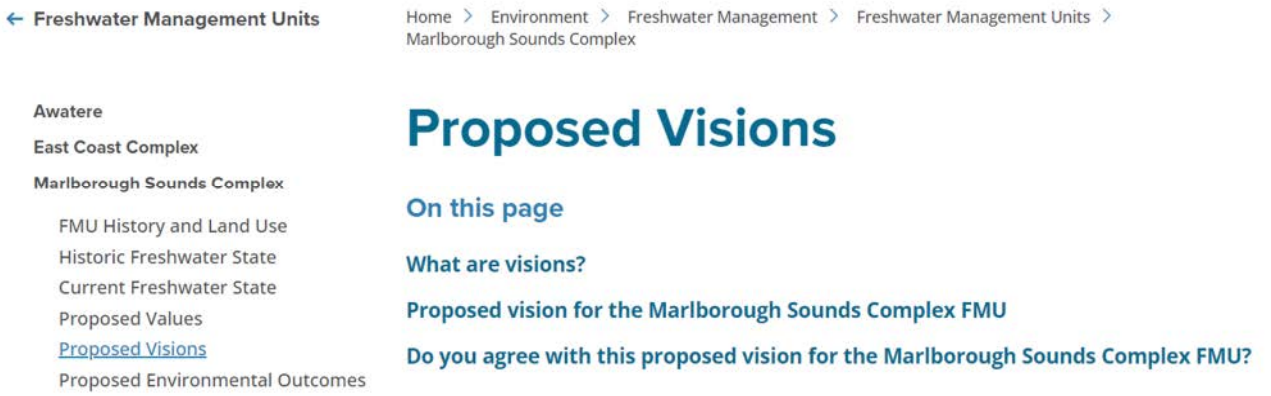
By measuring and monitoring these attributes against targets we can track our progress towards its environmental outcome.

Like values, the NPSFM provides some compulsory attributes that must be measured in Appendix 2A and B, but other attributes may also be identified.

Council is currently working on identify these other attributes.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 118.6KB)



What are visions?

Long-term freshwater visions are how we all want freshwater to be in the future.

Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) Councils must set long-term freshwater visions for each Freshwater Management Unit (FMU), part of an FMU or for a catchment.

Visions are goals with timeframes which must be both ambitious but reasonable (that is difficult to achieve but not impossible).

Marlborough Sounds Stream mouth

They must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua and be informed by an understanding of the history of and environmental pressures within the FMU.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Council is required to include long-term visions as objectives in the proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify their visions. The visions will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed vision for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. Healthy freshwater systems are associated with healthy coastal marine receiving environments. The wider environment and communities are thriving and resilient.

The contribution of waterways to the natural and scenic values of the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering.

Drinking water sources for the community are protected and viable for both community and stock drinking water supply ongoing into the future.

Commercial and industrial activities are provided for within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health, including the health of coastal marine areas.

Do you agree with this proposed vision for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU?

Do you think we are meeting these visions now, if not when do you think these should be achieved by?

Let us know your thoughts and any suggestions you may have through our current engagement which is open until 15 December 2023:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Monday 20th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Port Marlborough Pavilion – Regal Room, Endeavour Park, 181 Waikawa Road, Picton.

Marlborough Sounds Stream reaching the beach

← Freshwater Management Units

Home > Environment > Freshwater Management > Freshwater Management Units > Marlborough Sounds Complex

Awatere
East Coast Complex
Marlborough Sounds Complex
- FMU History and Land Use
- Historic Freshwater State
- Current Freshwater State
- Proposed Values
- Proposed Visions
- Proposed Environmental Outcomes

Te Hoiere / Pelorus
Waiau-toa / Clarence
Wairau

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

What are Environmental Outcomes?

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully.

Every value identified must have a corresponding environmental outcome.

The environmental outcomes also link to the long-term visions - when the outcomes are achieved, visions are achieved.

Environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify environmental outcomes important to Iwi. These will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU

Fourteen values have currently been identified for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU. Combining those values with the visions and aspirations gathered in the first round of community engagement, the following environmental outcomes are currently proposed for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed.
    a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain and wetlands including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.
    d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns.
    e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2. **Human contact** – Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming in the Waitohi River, paddling, mahinga kai and food gathering and exploring, when flows or levels are suitable. The receiving environment of the coastal marine area can also be enjoyed and are safe for people to continue to undertake a range of water-based activities in the coastal marine area, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, paddle boarding, boating, water skiing, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering.
3. **Threatened Species** – Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Marlborough Sounds are protected and enhanced. Coastal marine habitats, as receiving environments of freshwater rivers and streams, are not adversely affected by freshwater inputs.
4. **Mahinga kai** – Kai, including whitebait, watercress and tuna (eels), is safe to harvest and eat from rivers, stream, wetlands and the mauri of the place is intact. The ecological and cultural mauri of the Moawhitu lake and wetland on D'Urville Island is restored and taonga species to Ngati Koata such as tuna are thriving. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.

5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Waitohi River (excluding urban Picton) and the high natural character of the Graham and Kenepuru Rivers is protected. Waterways continue to contribute to the outstanding landscapes and landforms of the Marlborough Sounds.
6. **Drinking water** – Water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Drinking water supply sources including the upper Waitohi River (Essons Valley water supply), the Tuamarina (Speeds Road) groundwater supply and multiple small stream supplies to dispersed communities are protected. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7. **Wai tapu** – Special places to tangata whenua relating to the Waitohi River and Waikawa Stream, Moawhitu lake and wetland and its surrounding catchment on D'Urville Island are protected. Other places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8. **Fishing** – Whitebaiting at the mouth of various Marlborough Sounds streams is sustainable, being in sufficient numbers to maintain a thriving population and are safe to be eaten.
9. **Animal Drinking water** – Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
10. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11. **Commercial and Industrial use** – Water quality is suitable for commercial and industrial use activities, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries, within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
12. **Recreation and Amenity** – Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies including walking, cycling, picnicking, camping and enjoyment of the natural Sounds environment, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
13. **Access** – Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
14. **Education** – The Waitohi River continues to be used for education with stream studies and learnings. There is opportunity to explore, investigate and learn about waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems, subject to landowner permission if access is over private land and except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected.

Environmental outcomes, values and visions are all interlinked. A table showing these linkages is below:

Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 118.6KB)

Have we expressed the desired outcomes you would like to see for the freshwater values identified for the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU?

Do you think there should be different environmental outcomes, or have we missed an important outcome to you?

Let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

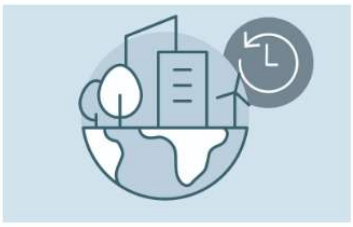
Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Monday 20th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Port Marlborough Pavilion – Regal Room, Endeavour Park, 181 Waikawa Road, Picton.

New website pages for Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU

Te Hoiere / Pelorus

FMU History and Land Use



Historic Freshwater State

Current Freshwater State

Proposed Values

Proposed Visions

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

← Freshwater Management Units

Home > Environment > Freshwater Management > Freshwater Management Units > Te Hoiere / Pelorus

Awatere
East Coast Complex
Marlborough Sounds Complex
Te Hoiere / Pelorus
- FMU History and Land Use
- Historic Freshwater State
- Current Freshwater State
- Proposed Values
- Proposed Visions
- Proposed Environmental Outcomes

Waiau-toa / Clarence
Wairau

Proposed Values

On this page

What are values?
What have we heard so far from the community?
Have we captured all the things about freshwater in the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU that matter to you?
Next steps

What are values?

Values are what is important to you about freshwater.

Understanding what these values are is one of the first steps in ensuring the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP) provides for these freshwater values under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM).

The NPSFM identifies four compulsory values which must apply to all Freshwater Management Units (FMUs) and Council must assess whether another nine values listed in the NPSFM also apply (see the table below).

Additional values can also be identified by communities and tangata whenua.

Te Hoiere / Pelorus River Recreation

Photo: MarlboroughNZ

Value	Type of Value
Ecosystem health – includes values which apply to each of the 5 biophysical components of ecosystem health.	Compulsory
Human contact	Compulsory
Threatened species	Compulsory
Mahinga kai	Compulsory
Natural form and character	Must be considered
Drinking water supply	Must be considered
Wai tapu	Must be considered
Transport and tauranga waka	Must be considered
Fishing	Must be considered
Hydro-electric power generation	Must be considered
Animal drinking water	Must be considered
Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages	Must be considered
Commercial and industrial use	Must be considered

See Appendix 1A and 1B of the NPSFM for further details on these values.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify specific Māori freshwater values. These values will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

What have we heard so far from the community?

In our first round of community engagement, we asked what you valued about freshwater and received almost 400 comments relating to values. Around 20% of these were values applied across the whole Marlborough region, an additional 7.5% related specifically to the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU.

Combining these values with existing values, for example with those recognised in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan, other sources of information relating to values and active restoration projects, thirteen key values have been identified by the community so far for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.
2. **Human Contact** – Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering.
3. **Threatened Species** – Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU – further information to come.
4. **Mahinga Kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River, including its water clarity and colour, and the Wakamarina River.
6. **Drinking Water** – Groundwater quality and quantity from the Kaituna and Rai River catchments used for drinking water supply for Havelock and the Rai Valley communities.
7. **Wai tapu** – Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.
8. **Fishing** – Trout and salmon where they are currently present.
9. **Animal Drinking Water** – Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.
10. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11. **Commercial and Industrial Use** – Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries.
12. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural landscape of the upper reaches of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving.
13. **Access** – Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. Access is maintained to waterbodies easily accessible to the community including Te Hoiere / Pelorus River at Pelorus Bridge and Totara Flat, the Wakamarina River and the Motuweka Estuary.

Have we captured all the things about freshwater in the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU that matter to you?

If we have missed a value let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Thursday 16th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Havelock Sports Pavilion, War Memorial Park, Neil Street, Havelock.

Totara Flat, Te Hoiere / Pelorus River

Next steps

In order to provide for the values identified there are several other steps that we need to take;

1. Linking each value with an environmental outcome.

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and/or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully. For information on environmental outcomes and to see what we have proposed for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU see below:

Go to the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU Proposed Environmental Outcomes page

2. Assign a way to measure how successfully each value is being provided for.

We can do this using a measurable characteristic known as an attribute. These measures or attributes can be numerical or narrative or a combination of both. There can be multiple measures or attributes for a single value and different values may share some attributes.

By measuring and monitoring these attributes against targets we can track our progress towards its environmental outcome.

Like values, the NPSFM provides some compulsory attributes that must be measured in Appendix 2A and B, but other attributes may also be identified.

Council is currently working on identify these other attributes.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

Te Hoiere Pelorus FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 35.1KB)

Proposed Visions

On this page

What are visions?

Long-term freshwater visions are how we all want freshwater to be in the future.

Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) Councils must set long-term freshwater visions for each Freshwater Management Unit (FMU), part of an FMU or for a catchment.

Visions are goals with timeframes which must be both ambitious but reasonable (that is difficult to achieve but not impossible).

Rai Falls, Rai River

They must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua and be informed by an understanding of the history of and environmental pressures within the FMU.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Council is required to include long-term visions as objectives in the proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify their visions. The visions will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed vision for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Mauri is restored to the land, water and the receiving coastal environment, the environment is flourishing.

Freshwater and riparian habitats are protected, restored and enhanced, being well-connected with native flora and fauna populations abundant, diverse and self-sustaining. The natural and scenic values of the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU are maintained and protected from degradation.

The area continues to be used for relaxation and recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering. Iwi traditions and relationship to wai and wai tapu are protected, encouraged and revitalised.

Communities live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems which thrive and in turn support community wellbeing and the local economy, all being resilient to a changing climate.

Do you agree with this proposed vision for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU?

Do you think we are meeting these visions now, if not when do you think these should be achieved by?

Let us know your thoughts and any suggestions you may have through our current engagement which is open until 15 December 2023:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Thursday 16th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Havelock Sports Pavilion, War Memorial Park, Neil Steet, Havelock.

Te Hoiere / Pelorus River at the Motuweka *Estuary.*

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

What are Environmental Outcomes?

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully.

Every value identified must have a corresponding environmental outcome.

The environmental outcomes also link to the long-term visions - when the outcomes are achieved, visions are achieved.

Environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify environmental outcomes important to Iwi. These will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU

Thirteen values have currently been identified for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU. Combining those values with the visions and aspirations gathered in the first round of community engagement, the following environmental outcomes are currently proposed for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed.
    a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands and groundwater including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.
    d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns.
    e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2. **Human contact** - Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering.
3. **Threatened Species** – Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU are protected and enhanced.

4. **Mahinga kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River is protected.
6. **Drinking water** – Groundwater quality and quantity from the Kaituna and Rai River catchments are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply for Havelock and the Rai Valley communities with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7. **Wai tapu** – Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8. **Fishing** – Where trout and salmon are present, habitat is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to it. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species are protected and remain this way with native species thriving.
9. **Animal Drinking water** – Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
10. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11. **Commercial and Industrial use** – Water quality is suitable for commercial and industrial use activities, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries, within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
12. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the Upper Te Hoiere / Pelorus River and the Wakamarina River are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
13. **Access** – Public access to waterbodies and their margins easily accessible to the community including Te Hoiere / Pelorus River at Pelorus Bridge and Totara Flat, the Wakamarina River and the Motuweka Estuary, is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Environmental outcomes, values and visions are all interlinked. A table showing these linkages is below:

Te Hoiere Pelorus FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 35.1KB)

Have we expressed the desired outcomes you would like to see for the freshwater values identified for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU?

Do you think there should be different environmental outcomes, or have we missed an important outcome to you?

Let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Thursday 16th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Havelock Sports Pavilion, War Memorial Park, Neil Steet, Havelock.

New website pages for Wairau FMU

Wairau

FMU History and Land Use

Historic Freshwater State

Current Freshwater State

Proposed Values

Proposed Visions

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

← Freshwater Management Units

Home > Environment > Freshwater Management > Freshwater Management Units > Wairau

Awatere
East Coast Complex
Marlborough Sounds Complex
Te Hoiere / Pelorus
Waiau-toa / Clarence
Wairau

- FMU History and Land Use
- Historic Freshwater State
- Current Freshwater State
- Proposed Values
- Proposed Visions
- Proposed Environmental Outcomes

Proposed Values

On this page

What are values?

Values are what is important to you about freshwater.

Understanding what these values are is one of the first steps in ensuring the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP) provides for these freshwater values under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM).

The NPSFM identifies four compulsory values which must apply to all Freshwater Management Units (FMUs) and Council must assess whether another nine values listed in the NPSFM also apply (see the table below).

Taylor River Near Blenheim's CBD

Photo: MarlboroughNZ

Additional values can also be identified by communities and tangata whenua.

Value	Type of Value
Ecosystem health – includes values which apply to each of the 5 biophysical components of ecosystem health.	Compulsory
Human contact	Compulsory
Threatened species	Compulsory
Mahinga kai	Compulsory
Natural form and character	Must be considered
Drinking water supply	Must be considered
Wai tapu	Must be considered
Transport and tauranga waka	Must be considered
Fishing	Must be considered
Hydro-electric power generation	Must be considered
Animal drinking water	Must be considered
Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages	Must be considered
Commercial and industrial use	Must be considered

See Appendix 1A and 1B of the NPSFM for further details on these values.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify specific Māori freshwater values. These values will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

What have we heard so far from the community?

In our first round of community engagement, we asked what you valued about freshwater and received almost 400 comments relating to values. Around 20% of these were values applied across the whole Marlborough region, an additional 41% related specifically to the Wairau FMU.

Combining these values with existing values, for example with those recognised in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan, other sources of information relating to values and active restoration projects. Eighteen key values have been identified by the community so far for the Wairau FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** - Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration.
2. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, jet boating, jet skiing, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering. The quality of freshwater entering into the coastal marine environment at the Wairau Diversion does not affect people being able to undertake surfing.
3. **Threatened Species** – Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Wairau FMU – further information to come.
4. **Mahinga Kai** - Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Wairau River (from source to Bull Paddock Stream), the Branch River (above the weir), the Leatham and the Goulter Rivers. The high natural character of the Upper Wairau River between Bull Paddock Stream to Branch River, Wye River, Top Valley Stream, Onamalutu River and Taylor River above the dam.

6. **Drinking Water** – The groundwater of the Wairau Aquifer and other freshwater bodies withing the Wairau FMU are used for drinking water supply for communities within the FMU including Blenheim, Renwick and Wairau Valley municipal supplies. The groundwater within the Tuamarina Catchment within the Wairau FMU is used for drinking water supply for the Picton and Waikawa municipal supply situated in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU.
7. **Wai tapu** - Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.
8. **Transport and Tauranga waka -** Places where waka and watercraft are launched and appropriate places for waka to land.
9. **Fishing** - Trout and salmon where they are currently present, including the Argyle Pond.
10. **Hydro-electric power generation -** The Branch River Power Scheme including the Argyle Pond and Waihopai Power Station.
11. **Animal Drinking Water** – Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.
12. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. The South Valleys Irrigation Scheme (SVIS) provides irrigation water to horticultural, farming and rural residential properties.
13. **Commercial and Industrial Use** – Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries, including the Riverlands and Cloudy Bay Industrial Estates.
14. **Recreation and Amenity** - The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper Wairau River Valley. The Wairau River and its margins including Spring Creek High Amenity Landscape. The Wairau Dry Hills Amenity Landscape and the Outstanding Natural Feature of the Wairau Lagoons. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving.
15. **Access** – Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk. Access is maintained to waterbodies easily accessible to the community including Taylor River, Wairau River, Waihopai River, Omaka River, Spring Creek.
16. **Groundwater** – The Wairau Aquifer and other aquifers within the Wairau FMU. The connection between the Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Wairau Plain Springs.
17. **Flood Management** – Rivers can perform their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. Flood damage is minimised.
18. **Gravel** – Removal of gravel in areas where it is building up assists in reducing flood damage. Gravel is available and valued as a resource for the construction and maintenance of roads and use by other industries.

Have we captured all the things about freshwater in the Wairau FMU that matter to you?

If we have missed a value let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on either Tuesday 14th November at Wairau Valley Memorial Hall, 17 Morse Street, Wairau Valley, or Friday 24th November at Scenic Circle Hotel – Marlborough Room – 65 Alfred Street, Blenheim between 12.30 and 2.30pm.

Upper Wairau River

Next steps

In order to provide for the values identified there are several other steps that we need to take;

1. Linking each value with an environmental outcome.

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and/or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully. For information on environmental outcomes and to see what we have proposed for the Te Hoiere / Pelorus FMU see below:

Go to the Wairau FMU Proposed Environmental Outcomes page

2. Assign a way to measure how successfully each value is being provided for.

We can do this using a measurable characteristic known as an attribute. These measures or attributes can be numerical or narrative or a combination of both. There can be multiple measures or attributes for a single value and different values may share some attributes.

By measuring and monitoring these attributes against targets we can track our progress towards its environmental outcome.

Like values, the NPSFM provides some compulsory attributes that must be measured in Appendix 2A and B, but other attributes may also be identified.

Council is currently working on identify these other attributes.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

Wairau FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 46.8KB)

What are visions?

Long-term freshwater visions are how we all want freshwater to be in the future.

Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) Councils must set long-term freshwater visions for each Freshwater Management Unit (FMU), part of an FMU or for a catchment.

Visions are goals with timeframes which must be both ambitious but reasonable (that is difficult to achieve but not impossible).

Wairau River waters

They must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua and be informed by an understanding of the history of and environmental pressures within the FMU.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Council is required to include long-term visions as objectives in the proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify their visions. The visions will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed vision for the Wairau FMU

The Wairau River and its tributaries, the Wairau Aquifer and Wairau Plain Springs are protected and enhanced continuing to be highly valued throughout Marlborough for the wide range of benefits they bring to the region.

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Wairau FMU are maintained and protected from degradation.

The Wairau Aquifer and the Tuamarina Aquifer continue to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the Wairau FMU communities and the Picton and Waikawa communities in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU respectively. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future.

The area continues to be used for recreational purposes, mahinga kai and food gathering, and hydro-electricity generation through the Branch River Power Scheme and Waihopai Power Station.

Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised.

The productive landscape of the Wairau continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Wairau River, Wairau Aquifer and the Waihopai River are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.

There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and communities that live and work sustainably with freshwater bodies and ecosystems.

Do you agree with this proposed vision for the Wairau FMU?

Do you think we are meeting these visions now, if not when do you think these should be achieved by?

Let us know your thoughts and any suggestions you may have through our current engagement which is open until 15 December 2023:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on either Tuesday 14th November at Wairau Valley Memorial Hall, 17 Morse Street, Wairau Valley, or Friday 24th November at Scenic Circle Hotel – Marlborough Room – 65 Alfred Street, Blenheim between 12.30 and 2.30pm.

The confluence of the Wairau River with the Branch and Goulter Rivers

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

What are Environmental Outcomes?

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully.

Every value identified must have a corresponding environmental outcome.

The environmental outcomes also link to the long-term visions - when the outcomes are achieved, visions are achieved.

Environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify environmental outcomes important to Iwi. These will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes for the Wairau FMU

Eighteen values have currently been identified for the Wairau FMU. Combining those values with the visions and aspirations gathered in the first round of community engagement, the following environmental outcomes are currently proposed for the Wairau FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed.
    a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain, wetlands and groundwater including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.
    d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns.
    e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2. **Human contact** – Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming, paddling, tubing, kayaking, boating, jet boating, jet skiing, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, surfing at the Wairau Diversion.
3. **Threatened Species** – Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species identified for the Wairau FMU are protected and enhanced.
4. **Mahinga kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Wairau River (from source to Bull Paddock Stream), the Branch River (above the weir), the Leatham and the Goulter Rivers are protected. The high natural character of the Upper Wairau River between Bull Paddock Stream to Branch River, Wye River, Top Valley Stream, Onamalutu River and Taylor River above the dam are protected.
6. **Drinking water** – Groundwater quality and quantity of the Wairau Aquifer and other freshwater bodies withing the Wairau FMU are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply for communities within the Wairau FMU including Blenheim, Renwick and Wairau Valley municipal supplies, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Groundwater quality and quantity within the Tuamarina Catchment is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply for the Picton and Waikawa municipal supply situated in the Marlborough Sounds Complex FMU, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7. **Wai tapu** – Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8. **Transport and Tauranga waka** – Part of the FMU is navigable for identified means of transport and places are available and appropriate to launch and land waka and watercraft.
9. **Fishing** – Where trout and salmon are present, habitat is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to it. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species are protected and remain this way with native species thriving.
10. **Hydro-electric power generation** – Water quality, quantity, hydraulic gradient and flow rates are suitable for hydro-electric power generation at the Branch River Power Scheme including the Argyle Pond and Waihopai Power Station on the Waihopai River.
11. **Animal Drinking water** – Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.

12. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. The South Valleys Irrigation Scheme (SVIS) continues to provide irrigation water to horticultural, farming and rural residential properties within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits.
13. **Commercial and Industrial use** – Water quality is suitable for commercial and industrial use activities, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries, including in including the Riverlands and Cloudy Bay Industrial Estates, within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
14. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper Wairau River Valley are protected. The Wairau River and its margins including Spring Creek High Amenity Landscape, and the Wairau Dry Hills Amenity Landscape and the Outstanding Natural Feature of the Wairau Lagoons are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, picnicking, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
15. **Access** – Public access to waterbodies and their margins easily accessible to the community including Taylor River, Wairau River, Waihopai River, Omaka River, Spring Creek is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
16. **Groundwater** – The quality and quantity of groundwater in the Wairau FMU is protected and enhanced. The interconnectedness of the Wairau River recharging the Wairau Aquifer and resulting in the Wairau Plain Springs is recognised and protected, maintained and enhanced. Integrated management is occurring to maintain and enhance the Wairua River, Aquifer and Springs system.
17. **Flood Management** – Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. Wetlands assist in minimising flood damage together with river channels clear of weeds and debris. Flood protection schemes and active management reduce the risk of flooding hazard.
18. **Gravel** – Gravel resources are managed as part of flood management to reduce flood damage as well as supporting economic opportunities except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected, in particular with consideration of the recharge area.

Environmental outcomes, values and visions are all interlinked. A table showing these linkages is below:

Wairau FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 46.8KB)

Have we expressed the desired outcomes you would like to see for the freshwater values identified for the Wairau FMU?

Do you think there should be different environmental outcomes, or have we missed an important outcome to you?

Let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on either Tuesday 14th November at Wairau Valley Memorial Hall, 17 Morse Street, Wairau Valley, or Friday 24th November at Scenic Circle Hotel – Marlborough Room – 65 Alfred Street, Blenheim between 12.30 and 2.30pm.

New website pages for Awatere FMU

Awatere

FMU History and Land Use

Historic Freshwater State

Current Freshwater State

Proposed Values

Proposed Visions

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

← Freshwater Management Units

Home > Environment > Freshwater Management > Freshwater Management Units > Awatere

Awatere

- FMU History and Land Use
- Historic Freshwater State
- Current Freshwater State
- Proposed Values
- Proposed Visions
- Proposed Environmental Outcomes

East Coast Complex

Marlborough Sounds Complex

Te Hoiere / Pelorus

Waiau-toa / Clarence

Wairau

Proposed Values

On this page

What are values?

Values are what is important to you about freshwater.

Understanding what these values are is one of the first steps in ensuring the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP) provides for these freshwater values under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM).

Upper Awatere River

The NPSFM identifies four compulsory values which must apply to all Freshwater Management Units (FMUs) and Council must assess whether another nine values listed in the NPSFM also apply (see the table below).

Additional values can also be identified by communities and tangata whenua.

Value	Type of Value
Ecosystem health – includes values which apply to each of the 5 biophysical components of ecosystem health.	Compulsory
Human contact	Compulsory
Threatened species	Compulsory
Mahinga kai	Compulsory
Natural form and character	Must be considered
Drinking water supply	Must be considered
Wai tapu	Must be considered
Transport and tauranga waka	Must be considered
Fishing	Must be considered
Hydro-electric power generation	Must be considered
Animal drinking water	Must be considered
Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages	Must be considered
Commercial and industrial use	Must be considered

See Appendix 1A and 1B of the NPSFM for further details on these values.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify specific Māori freshwater values. These values will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

What have we heard so far from the community?

In our first round of community engagement, we asked what you valued about freshwater and received almost 400 comments relating to values. Around 20% of these were values applied across the whole Marlborough region, an additional 9% related specifically to the Awatere FMU.

Combining these values with existing values, for example with those recognised in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan, other sources of information relating to values and active restoration projects, fourteen key values have been identified by the community so far for the Awatere FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – Five biophysical factors contribute to freshwater ecosystem health, and it is necessary that all of them are managed. They are water quality, water quantity, habitat, aquatic life, ecological processes. In a healthy freshwater ecosystem, all five biophysical components are suitable to sustain the indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration (before providing for other values).
2. **Human Contact** – Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, and a limited amount of kayaking and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.
3. **Threatened Species** – Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Awatere FMU – further information to come.
4. **Mahinga Kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River. Natural form and character being the degree of naturalness and natural qualities that people value which includes the natural elements, patterns, process and experiential attributes of an environment.
6. **Drinking Water** – Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply.
7. **Fishing** – Whitebaiting at the mouth of the Awatere River.
8. **Animal Drinking Water** – Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.
9. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Water quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
10. **Commercial Use** – Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity can provide for commercial activities providing economic opportunities for people and business.
11. **Recreation and Amenity** – The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape is valued, including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve. Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River is maintained. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving.
12. **Water Storage** – The ability to store water extracted from rivers provides a means to improve water quality through settlement and enable use through irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
13. **Gravel Management** – Gravel is available and valued as a resource for the construction and maintenance of roads and use by other industries.
14. **Fossil Hunting / Geology** – Where exposures are located within waterways there is opportunity to explore and investigate, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required.

Have we captured all the things about freshwater in the Awatere FMU that matter to you?

If we have missed a value let us know through our current engagement which is open until the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Monday 27 November from 12.30 to 2.30 pm at the Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall, Foster Street, Seddon.

Geology along the Awatere River – Papa mudstones overlain by river alluvium and loess deposits

Next steps

In order to provide for the values identified there are several other steps that we need to take;

1. Linking each value with an environmental outcome.

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and/or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully. For information on environmental outcomes and to see what we have proposed for the Awatere FMU see below:

Go to the Awatere FMU Proposed Environmental Outcomes page

2. Assign a way to measure how successfully each value is being provided for.

We can do this using a measurable characteristic known as an attribute. These measures or attributes can be numerical or narrative or a combination of both. There can be multiple measures or attributes for a single value and different values may share some attributes.

By measuring and monitoring these attributes against targets we can track our progress towards its environmental outcome.

Like values, the NPSFM provides some compulsory attributes that must be measured in Appendix 2A and B, but other attributes may also be identified.

Council is currently working on identify these other attributes.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

Awatere FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 34.2KB)

Proposed Visions

On this page

What are visions?

Long-term freshwater visions are how we all want freshwater to be in the future.

Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) Councils must set long-term freshwater visions for each Freshwater Management Unit (FMU), part of an FMU or for a catchment.

Visions are goals with timeframes which must be both ambitious but reasonable (that is difficult to achieve but not impossible).

Lower Awatere River

They must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua and be informed by an understanding of the history of and environmental pressures within the FMU.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Council is required to include long-term visions as objectives in the proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify their visions. The visions will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed vision for the Awatere FMU

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and thriving communities which are connected to the Awatere River and its tributaries.

The natural and scenic values of the Awatere FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes and mahinga kai gathering.

The Black Birch Stream continues to be recognised and protected as the source of drinking water for the community. The viability of community and stock drinking water supply is ongoing into the future.

The productive landscape of the Awatere continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The Awatere River is recognised as an important source of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water continues to provide an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.

Do you agree with this proposed vision for the Awatere FMU?

Do you think we are meeting these visions now, if not when do you think these should be achieved by?

Let us know your thoughts and any suggestions you may have through our current engagement which is open until 15 December 2023:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Monday 27 November from 12.30 to 2.30 pm at the Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall, Foster Street, Seddon.

Black Birch Stream – supplies a community water scheme in the Awatere FMU

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

What are Environmental Outcomes?

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully.

Every value identified must have a corresponding environmental outcome.

The environmental outcomes also link to the long-term visions - when the outcomes are achieved, visions are achieved.

Environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify environmental outcomes important to Iwi. These will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes for the Awatere FMU

Fourteen values have currently been identified for the Awatere FMU. Combining those values with the visions and aspirations gathered in the first round of community engagement, the following environmental outcomes are currently proposed for the Awatere FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – The five biophysical components the contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed.
   a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
   b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
   c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain and wetlands including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.
   d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns.
   e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2. **Human contact** - Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, particularly near the State Highway 1 bridge, including swimming, kayaking and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.
3. **Threatened Species** – Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species specifically identified for the Awatere FMU are protected and enhanced.
4. **Mahinga kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.

5. **Natural form and character** – The very high natural character of the Upper Awatere River is protected. Other highly valued natural qualities and characteristics of riverine and other waterbodies within the Awatere FMU including exceptional, natural, or iconic aesthetic features are protected.
6. **Drinking water** – Black Birch Stream water quality and quantity is sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply, with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7. **Fishing** – Whitebaiting at the mouth of the Awatere River is sustainable, being in sufficient numbers to maintain a thriving population and are safe to be eaten.
8. **Animal Drinking water** – Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
9. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture. Allocation is based on efficient use requirements.
10. **Commercial use** – Black Birch Stream water quality is suitable for commercial requirements, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people and business within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
11. **Recreation and Amenity** – Access to Tapuae-O-Uenuku via the Hodder River is maintained. The Upper Awatere Valley and the Awatere River high amenity landscape, including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreational Reserve is protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
12. **Water Storage** – Water storage is available within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits to improve water quality through settlement and enable irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
13. **Gravel Management** – Gravel resources are managed to support economic opportunities except where ecosystem health, natural values and cultural values are adversely affected.
14. **Fossil Hunting / Geology** – Access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities to explore and investigate fossils and geology, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Environmental outcomes, values and visions are all interlinked. A table showing these linkages is below:

Awatere FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 34.2KB)

Have we expressed the desired outcomes you would like to see for the freshwater values identified for the Awatere FMU?

Do you think there should be different environmental outcomes, or have we missed an important outcome to you?

Let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Monday 27th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Yealands Awatere Memorial Hall, Foster Street, Seddon.

New website pages for East Coast Complex FMU

East Coast Complex

FMU History and Land Use

Historic Freshwater State

Current Freshwater State

Proposed Values

Proposed Visions

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

← Freshwater Management Units

Home > Environment > Freshwater Management > Freshwater Management Units > East Coast Complex

Awatere
East Coast Complex
- FMU History and Land Use
- Historic Freshwater State
- Current Freshwater State
- Proposed Values
- Proposed Visions
- Proposed Environmental Outcomes

Marlborough Sounds Complex
Te Hoiere / Pelorus
Waiau-toa / Clarence
Wairau

Proposed Values

On this page

What are values?

Values are what is important to you about freshwater.

Understanding what these values are is one of the first steps in ensuring the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP) provides for these freshwater values under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM).

The NPSFM identifies four compulsory values which must apply to all Freshwater Management Units (FMUs) and Council must assess whether another nine values listed in the NPSFM also apply (see the table below).

Lake Elterwater

Additional values can also be identified by communities and tangata whenua.

Value	Type of Value
Ecosystem health – includes values which apply to each of the 5 biophysical components of ecosystem health.	Compulsory
Human contact	Compulsory
Threatened species	Compulsory
Mahinga kai	Compulsory
Natural form and character	Must be considered
Drinking water supply	Must be considered
Wai tapu	Must be considered
Transport and tauranga waka	Must be considered
Fishing	Must be considered
Hydro-electric power generation	Must be considered
Animal drinking water	Must be considered
Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages	Must be considered
Commercial and industrial use	Must be considered

See Appendix 1A and 1B of the NPSFM for further details on these values.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify specific Māori freshwater values. These values will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

What have we heard so far from the community?

In our first round of community engagement, we asked what you valued about freshwater and received almost 400 comments relating to values. Around 20% of these were values applied across the whole Marlborough region, an additional 8% related specifically to the East Coast Complex FMU.

Combining these values with existing values, for example with those recognised in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan, other sources of information relating to values and active restoration projects, sixteen key values have been identified by the community so far for the East Coast Complex FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** - Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration. Lake Elterwater and the estuarine Lake Grassmere provide refuges for wildlife.
2. **Human Contact** - Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities such as swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering, when flows or levels are suitable.
3. **Threatened Species** – Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the East Coast Complex FMU – further information to come.
4. **Mahinga Kai** - Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The high natural character of the Waima / Ure River.
6. **Drinking Water** – Water quality and quantity are sufficient for water to be taken and used for drinking water supply. Particularly the Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels which supply the Ward Township through the Ward Community Water Supply and also the Black Birch Stream situated in the Awatere FMU which supplies the Blind River catchment and Lake Grassmere surrounds.
7. **Wai tapu** - Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua.
8. **Fishing** - Flaxbourne catchment whitebait fishery.
9. **Animal Drinking Water** – Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.
10. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Water quality and quantity is suitable for irrigation needs, including supporting the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11. **Commercial and Industrial Use** – Water quality and quantity can provide for commercial and industrial activities providing economic opportunities for people, business and industries.
12. **Recreation and Amenity** - The outstanding natural feature of the Chalk Range, including Isolated Creek, Sawcut Gorge and parts of the Waima River and the high amenity landscapes of Lake Grassmere and the eastern end and mouth of the Waima. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving.
13. **Water Storage** – Water storage is available within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits to enable irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
14. **Flood Management** – Rivers can perform their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. River channels are kept clear of weeds and debris, particularly for the Waima / Ure and Flaxbourne Rivers.
15. **Gravel Management** – Sediment supply changes have occurred in the catchments because of the recent earthquakes (Kaikoura 2016). Removal of gravel in areas where it is building up assists in reducing flood damage, particularly for the Waima River catchment.
16. **Fossil Hunting / Geology** – Where exposures are located within waterways there is opportunity to explore and investigate, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required.

Have we captured all the things about freshwater in the East Coast Complex FMU that matter to you?

If we have missed a value let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Tuesday 7th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Ward Community Hall, 61 Ward Street, Ward.

Waima / Ure River

Next steps

In order to provide for the values identified there are several other steps that we need to take;

1. Linking each value with an environmental outcome.

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and/or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully. For information on environmental outcomes and to see what we have proposed for the East Coast Complex FMU see below:

Go to the East Coast Complex FMU Proposed Environmental Outcomes page

2. Assign a way to measure how successfully each value is being provided for.

We can do this using a measurable characteristic known as an attribute. These measures or attributes can be numerical or narrative or a combination of both. There can be multiple measures or attributes for a single value and different values may share some attributes.

By measuring and monitoring these attributes against targets we can track our progress towards its environmental outcome.

Like values, the NPSFM provides some compulsory attributes that must be measured in Appendix 2A and B, but other attributes may also be identified.

Council is currently working on identify these other attributes.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

East Coast Complex FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 120.7KB)

Proposed Visions

On this page

What are visions?

Long-term freshwater visions are how we all want freshwater to be in the future.

Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) Councils must set long-term freshwater visions for each Freshwater Management Unit (FMU), part of an FMU or for a catchment.

Visions are goals with timeframes which must be both ambitious but reasonable (that is difficult to achieve but not impossible).

Waima / Ure River Mouth

They must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua and be informed by an understanding of the history of and environmental pressures within the FMU.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Council is required to include long-term visions as objectives in the proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify their visions. The visions will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed vision for the East Coast Complex FMU

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations. There are healthy freshwater systems, a resilient wider environment, and well-connected communities which are actively involved with and understand their catchments.

The natural and scenic values of the East Coast Complex FMU are maintained and protected from degradation. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected.

The Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels and the Black Birch Stream, in the Awatere FMU, continue to be recognised and protected as important sources of drinking water for the East Coast FMU communities. The viability of drinking water supplies for the Ward Township, the wider community and stock is ongoing into the future.

Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the mountains and land to the ocean. Pest and weeds are managed within catchments and together with sustainable gravel management, flood damage is minimised. The area continues to be used for recreational purposes and mahinga kai and food gathering.

The productive landscape of the East Coast Complex continues to provide for the economic wellbeing of the community. The rivers are recognised as important sources of irrigation water to the community now and into the future, within the bounds of waterbody and ecosystem health. Storage of water provides an effective response to seasonal water availability issues, contributing to a resilient economy and community.

Do you agree with this proposed vision for the East Coast Complex FMU?

Do you think we are meeting these visions now, if not when do you think these should be achieved by?

Let us know your thoughts and any suggestions you may have through our current engagement which is open until 15 December 2023:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Tuesday 7th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Ward Community Hall, 61 Ward Street, Ward.

Flaxbourne River catchment and Lake Elterwater

Photo credit: Nic Dann

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

What are Environmental Outcomes?

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully.

Every value identified must have a corresponding environmental outcome.

The environmental outcomes also link to the long-term visions - when the outcomes are achieved, visions are achieved.

Environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify environmental outcomes important to Iwi. These will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes for the East Coast Complex FMU

Sixteen values have currently been identified for the East Coast Complex FMU. Combining those values with the visions and aspirations gathered in the first round of community engagement, the following environmental outcomes are currently proposed for the East Coast Complex FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed. Lake Elterwater and the estuarine Lake Grassmere are celebrated refuges for wildlife.
   a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
   b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
   c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain and wetlands including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.
   d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns.
   e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2. **Human contact** - Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities such as swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing and mahinga kai and food gathering, in a range of different flows or levels.
3. **Threatened Species** – Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species specifically identified for the East Coast Complex FMU are protected and enhanced.

4. **Mahinga kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The high natural character of the Waima / Ure River is protected. Other highly valued natural qualities and characteristics of riverine and other waterbodies within the East Coast Complex FMU including exceptional, natural, or iconic aesthetic features are protected.
6. **Drinking water** – Flaxbourne River and associated shallow alluvial gravels and the Black Birch Stream situated in the Awatere FMU provide water of sufficient quantity and quality to be taken and used for drinking water supply with minimal treatment to meet Drinking Water Standards. Allocation of water for domestic and community water supplies is prioritised over other water uses.
7. **Wai tapu** – Places where rituals and ceremonies are performed, or where there is special significance to tangata whenua are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment. The features and unique properties of the wai and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
8. **Fishing** – The Flaxbourne catchment whitebait fishery is sustainable, being in sufficient numbers to maintain a thriving population and are safe to be eaten.
9. **Animal Drinking water** – Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals, including allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare.
10. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support irrigation needs for the cultivation of food and beverage crops, the production of food from farmed animals, non-food crops such as fibre, and pasture.
11. **Commercial and Industrial use** – Water quality and quantity is suitable for commercial and industrial requirements, with allocation related to efficient use requirements supporting economic opportunities for people, business and industries within waterbody and ecosystem limits.
12. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural feature of the Chalk Range, including Isolated Creek, Sawcut Gorge and parts of the Waima River, is protected. The high amenity landscapes of Lake Grassmere and the eastern end and mouth of the Waima River within the Wharanui coastline are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, picnicking, camping, and four-wheel driving, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
13. **Water Storage** – Water storage is available within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits to enable irrigation of crops during times of low flows and dry conditions.
14. **Flood Management** - Rivers are performing their natural function of moving water from the headwaters and land to the ocean, particularly when in flood. River channels are clear of weeds and debris especially the Waima / Ure and Flaxbourne Rivers, assisting to minimise flood damage.
15. **Gravel Management** – Reducing flood damage is assisted by sustainable management of gravel resources, particularly in the Waima / Ure River catchment.
16. **Fossil Hunting / Geology** – Access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting opportunities to explore and investigate fossils and geology, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Environmental outcomes, values and visions are all interlinked. A table showing these linkages is below:

East Coast Complex FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 120.7KB)

Have we expressed the desired outcomes you would like to see for the freshwater values identified for the East Coast Complex FMU?

Do you think there should be different environmental outcomes, or have we missed an important outcome to you?

Let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us on Tuesday 7th November from 12.30 to 2.30pm at the Ward Community Hall, 61 Ward Street, Ward.

New website pages for Waiau-Toa / Clarence FMU

Waiau-toa / Clarence

FMU History and Land Use

Historic Freshwater State

Current Freshwater State

Proposed Values

Proposed Visions

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

← Freshwater Management Units

Home > Environment > Freshwater Management > Freshwater Management Units > Waiau-toa / Clarence

Awatere
East Coast Complex
Marlborough Sounds Complex
Te Hoiere / Pelorus
Waiau-toa / Clarence
- FMU History and Land Use
- Historic Freshwater State
- Current Freshwater State
- Proposed Values
- Proposed Visions
- Proposed Environmental Outcomes

Wairau

Proposed Values

On this page

What are values?

Values are what is important to you about freshwater.

Understanding what these values are is one of the first steps in ensuring the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP) provides for these freshwater values under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM).

The NPSFM identifies four compulsory values which must apply to all Freshwater Management Units (FMUs) and Council must assess whether another nine values listed in the NPSFM also apply (see the table below).

Upper Acheron River

Additional values can also be identified by communities and tangata whenua.

Value	Type of Value
Ecosystem health – includes values which apply to each of the 5 biophysical components of ecosystem health.	Compulsory
Human contact	Compulsory
Threatened species	Compulsory
Mahinga kai	Compulsory
Natural form and character	Must be considered
Drinking water supply	Must be considered
Wai tapu	Must be considered
Transport and tauranga waka	Must be considered
Fishing	Must be considered
Hydro-electric power generation	Must be considered
Animal drinking water	Must be considered
Irrigation, cultivation, and production of food and beverages	Must be considered
Commercial and industrial use	Must be considered

See Appendix 1A and 1B of the NPSFM for further details on these values.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify specific Māori freshwater values. These values will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

What have we heard so far from the community?

In our first round of community engagement, we asked what you valued about freshwater and received almost 400 comments relating to values. Around 20% of these were values applied across the whole Marlborough region, just under another 2% related specifically to the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU.

Combining these values with existing values, for example with those recognised in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan, other sources of information relating to values and active restoration projects, eleven key values have been identified by the community so far for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – Healthy freshwater ecosystems sustaining indigenous aquatic life expected in the absence of human disturbance or alteration. The rivers, streams, lakes, tarns and wetlands in the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU including Bowscale Tarn, Lake Sedgemere, Island Lake and Lake McRae, support healthy habitats and freshwater ecosystems for a variety of native flora and fauna including waterfowl.
2. **Human Contact** – Waterbodies support people being able to connect with the water through a range of activities, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, whitewater rafting and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.
3. **Threatened Species** – Critical habitats and ecosystem health necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery of a population threatened species. Species specifically identified for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU – further information to come.
4. **Mahinga Kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Mahinga kai generally refers to freshwater species that have traditionally been used as food, tools, or other resources. It also refers to the places those species are found and to the act of catching or harvesting them. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur about the preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The high natural character of the Acheron River catchment and numerous tarns, lakes and wetlands and the outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve.
6. **Wai tapu** – The historic well-used system of ara tawhito (trails) connecting coastal settlements through the interior across to the West Coast and to the south, which included resting places, mahinga kai, and burial sites which have special significance to tangata whenua.
7. **Fishing** – Trout and salmon where they are currently present.
8. **Animal Drinking Water** – Water quality and quantity meets the needs of farmed animals, including being palatable and safe.
9. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of Food and Beverages** – Water quantity is suitable for the production of food from farmed animals and pasture.
10. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve. Recreational activities can take place adjacent to waterways, that do not involve direct water immersion, including walking, biking, camping, horse-riding, four-wheel driving, and hunting.
11. **Access** – Public access to waterbodies and their margins.

Have we captured all the things about freshwater in the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU that matter to you?

If we have missed a value let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us at one of our drop-in sessions being between 12.30 and 2.30pm held across the region at various locations.

Acheron River looking north towards Isolated Saddle.

Next steps

In order to provide for the values identified there are several other steps that we need to take;

1. Linking each value with an environmental outcome.

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and/or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully. For information on environmental outcomes and to see what we have proposed for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU see below:

Go to the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU Proposed Environmental Outcomes page

2. Assign a way to measure how successfully each value is being provided for.

We can do this using a measurable characteristic known as an attribute. These measures or attributes can be numerical or narrative or a combination of both. There can be multiple measures or attributes for a single value and different values may share some attributes.

By measuring and monitoring these attributes against targets we can track our progress towards its environmental outcome.

Like values, the NPSFM provides some compulsory attributes that must be measured in Appendix 2A and B, but other attributes may also be identified.

Council is currently working on identify these other attributes.

Go to the NPSFM 2020 document

Waiau-toa Clarence FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 57KB)

Proposed Visions

On this page

What are visions?

Long-term freshwater visions are how we all want freshwater to be in the future.

Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) Councils must set long-term freshwater visions for each Freshwater Management Unit (FMU), part of an FMU or for a catchment.

Visions are goals with timeframes which must be both ambitious but reasonable (that is difficult to achieve but not impossible).

Acheron River braids

They must be developed through engagement with communities and tangata whenua and be informed by an understanding of the history of and environmental pressures within the FMU.

Achieving visions and reaching environmental outcomes ensures that the values of an FMU can continue to be experienced and enjoyed.

Council is required to include long-term visions as objectives in the proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify their visions. The visions will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed vision for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU

The health of the waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems are maintained, protected, and enhanced for current and future generations, especially in Rangitahi / Molesworth. Freshwater and riparian habitats are restored, enhanced and protected. Waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are maintained and protected, and native species are thriving.

Healthy and resilient freshwater systems form an integral part of a flourishing and resilient wider environment. Impacts of threats and pressures are understood, reduced and contained where needed through strong and clear collaborative management.

The outstanding natural and scenic values of the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU are maintained and protected from degradation.

The area, especially the Rangitahi / Molesworth, continues to be used and valued both locally and by visitors for a wide range of recreational purposes, in, on and alongside freshwater bodies, without detriment to waterbody or ecosystem health. Historic Māori trails and associated cultural values including mahinga kai and wai-tapu are remembered and protected, along with other historical connections.

Do you agree with this proposed vision for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU?

Do you think we are meeting these visions now, if not when do you think these should be achieved by?

Let us know your thoughts and any suggestions you may have through our current engagement which is open until 15 December 2023:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us at one of our drop-in sessions being between 12.30 and 2.30pm held across the region at various locations.

Acheron River looking south before Five Mile Stream.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes

What are Environmental Outcomes?

An environmental outcome is what success looks like for a value. If an environmental outcome is reached and / or maintained, then a value is being provided for successfully.

Every value identified must have a corresponding environmental outcome.

The environmental outcomes also link to the long-term visions - when the outcomes are achieved, visions are achieved.

Environmental outcomes will become objectives in the Proposed Marlborough Environment Plan (PMEP).

The NPSFM recognises Māori approach freshwater management in a different way. Council is working with the nine tangata whenua Iwi within Marlborough to identify environmental outcomes important to Iwi. These will also be incorporated into the council's planning and decision-making processes to ensure they are provided for.

Proposed Environmental Outcomes for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU

Eleven values have currently been identified for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU. Combining those values with the visions and aspirations gathered in the first round of community engagement, the following environmental outcomes are currently proposed for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU.

1. **Ecosystem Health** – The five biophysical components that contribute to freshwater ecosystem health are managed. Healthy habitats and freshwater ecosystems are found in the rivers, streams, lakes, tarns and wetlands in the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU including Bowscale Tarn, Lake Sedgemere, Island Lake and Lake McRae. As far as practicable waterbodies free of introduced plant and fish species are being maintained and native species are thriving.
    a. Water quality – Freshwater quality supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    b. Water quantity – Waterbody flows and levels, including variability, supports and sustains healthy waterbodies and their freshwater ecosystems.
    c. Habitat – The extent, form and structure of waterbodies including their bed, banks and margins are maintained, protected and enhanced, including riparian vegetation. Restoring, retaining and maintaining connections to and between channels, floodplain and wetlands including refuges to enable recolonisation following disturbance.
    d. Aquatic Life – Waterbodies and their margins support and sustain abundant, healthy and diverse biota, including microbes, invertebrates, plants, fish and birds. Indigenous ecosystems are thriving, and populations are resilient to disturbance including changing climatic patterns.
    e. Ecological Processes – Healthy functioning ecological process occur in waterbodies and their margins, including primary production, nutrient cycling, trophic connectivity as well as life cycle functions such as feeding, migration, reproduction.
2. **Human contact** - Waterbodies can be enjoyed and are safe for people to connect with through a range of recreational activities, including swimming, paddling, kayaking, fishing, mahinga kai and food gathering, whitewater rafting and jet boating, when flows or levels are suitable.
3. **Threatened Species** – Habitats of threatened species and conditions necessary to support the presence, abundance, survival, and recovery are protected and improved. Habitats for species specifically identified for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU are protected and enhanced.

4. **Mahinga kai** – Kai is safe to harvest and eat and the mauri of the place is intact. Customary resources are available for use, with customary practices able to be exercised to the extent desired, and tikanga and preferred methods able to be practised. Transfer of knowledge can occur including the species / resource location, harvesting, preparation, storage and cooking of kai.
5. **Natural form and character** – The high natural character of the Acheron River catchment and numerous tarns, lakes and wetlands and the outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve are protected.
6. **Wai tapu** – The historic well-used system of ara tawhito (trails) connecting coastal settlements through the interior across to the West Coast and to the south, which included resting places, mahinga kai, and burial sites which have special significance to tangata whenua are remembered, preserved and protected. These places are free from human and animal waste, contaminants and excess sediment, with values, features and unique properties of the wai protected. Other matters may also be important such as no mixing of waters of the wai tapu and identified taonga in the wai are protected.
7. **Fishing** – Where trout and salmon are present, habitat is suitable, including minimum flows, and they are safe to it. Waterbodies free of introduced fish species are protected and remain this way with native species thriving.
8. **Animal Drinking water** – Drinking water for farmed animals is safe and palatable, being available to meets the needs of farmed animals while protecting waterbodies. Allocation during droughts to provide for animal welfare within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits.
9. **Irrigation / Cultivation / Production of food and beverages** – Within waterbody and freshwater ecosystem limits, water is available to support the production of food from farmed animals, and pasture.
10. **Recreation and Amenity** – The outstanding natural features and landscape of the upper reaches of the Waiau-toa / Clarence including the Rangitahi / Molesworth Recreation Reserve are protected. Waterbodies are desirable to be close to and access to waterbody margins is maintained and enhanced, supporting a range of opportunities for recreational activities to take place close to waterbodies, including walking, biking, camping, horse-riding, four-wheel driving, and hunting, except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.
11. **Access** – Public access to waterbodies and their margins is maintained and enhanced, subject to landowner permission if access over private land is required and except in circumstances where public health and safety, ecological or cultural values are at risk.

Environmental outcomes, values and visions are all interlinked. A table showing these linkages is below:

Waiau-toa Clarence FMU Proposed Visions - Values - Environmental Outcomes table.pdf (PDF, 57KB)

Have we expressed the desired outcomes you would like to see for the freshwater values identified for the Waiau-toa / Clarence FMU?

Do you think there should be different environmental outcomes, or have we missed an important outcome to you?

Let us know through our current engagement which is open till the 15th of December:

Go to the online consultation

Alternatively drop in and talk to us at one of our drop-in sessions being between 12.30 and 2.30pm held across the region at various locations.